ISSN 2218-4333 (online)

World Journal of *Clinical Oncology*

World J Clin Oncol 2024 April 24; 15(4): 464-575

Published by Baishideng Publishing Group Inc

World Journal of Clinical Oncology

Contents

Monthly Volume 15 Number 4 April 24, 2024

World Journal of Clinical Oncology

Monthly Volume 15 Number 4 April 24, 2024

Contents

World Journal of Clinical Oncology

Monthly Volume 15 Number 4 April 24, 2024

Contents

NAME OF JOURNAL
World Journal of Clinical Oncology

ISSN
ISSN 2218-4333 (online)

LAUNCH DATE
November 10, 2010

FREQUENCY
Monthly

EDITORS-IN-CHIEF
Hiten RH Patel, Stephen Safe, Jian-Hua Mao, Ken H Young

EDITORIAL BOARD MEMBERS
https://www.wjgnet.com/2218-4333/editorialboard.htm

PUBLICATION DATE
April 24, 2024

COPYRIGHT
© 2024 Baishideng Publishing Group Inc

INSTRUCTIONS TO AUTHORS
https://www.wjgnet.com/bpg/gerinfo/204

GUIDELINES FOR ETHICS DOCUMENTS
https://www.wjgnet.com/bpg/GerInfo/287

GUIDELINES FOR NON-NATIVE SPEAKERS OF ENGLISH
https://www.wjgnet.com/bpg/gerinfo/240

PUBLICATION ETHICS
https://www.wjgnet.com/bpg/GerInfo/288

PUBLICATION MISCONDUCT
https://www.wjgnet.com/bpg/gerinfo/208

ARTICLE PROCESSING CHARGE
https://www.wjgnet.com/bpg/gerinfo/242

STEPS FOR SUBMITTING MANUSCRIPTS
https://www.wjgnet.com/bpg/GerInfo/239

ONLINE SUBMISSION
https://www.f6publishing.com

© 2024 Baishideng Publishing Group Inc. All rights reserved. 7041 Koll Center Parkway, Suite 160, Pleasanton, CA 94566, USA

E-mail: office@baishideng.com https://www.wjgnet.com

World Journal of Clinical Oncology

Submit a Manuscript: https://www.f6publishing.com

World J Clin Oncol 2024 April 24; 15(4): 464-467

DOI: 10.5306/wjco.v15.i4.464

ISSN 2218-4333 (online)

EDITORIAL

Classificatory updates in verrucous and cuniculatum carcinomas: Insights from the 5th edition of WHO-IARC head and neck tumor classification

Felipe Martins Silveira, Lauren Frenzel Schuch, Ronell Bologna-Molina

Specialty type: Pathology

Provenance and peer review: Invited article; Externally peer reviewed.

Peer-review model: Single blind

Peer-review report's scientific quality classification

Grade A (Excellent): 0
Grade B (Very good): B
Grade C (Good): 0
Grade D (Fair): 0
Grade E (Poor): 0

P-Reviewer: Datar UV, India

Received: December 9, 2023
Peer-review started: December 9, 2023
First decision: January 28, 2024
Revised: February 2, 2024
Accepted: March 20, 2024
Article in press: March 20, 2024
Published online: April 24, 2024

Felipe Martins Silveira, Lauren Frenzel Schuch, Ronell Bologna-Molina, Department of Diagnostics in Oral Pathology and Oral Medicine, Faculty of Dentistry, Universidad de la República, Montevideo 1600, Uruguay

Ronell Bologna-Molina, Department of Oral Pathology, Universidad Juarez del Estado de Durango, Durango 13400, Mexico

Corresponding author: Ronell Bologna-Molina, DDS, MSc, PhD, Professor, Department of Diagnostics in Oral Pathology and Oral Medicine, Faculty of Dentistry, Universidad de la República, Montevideo 1600, Uruguay. ronellbologna@hotmail.com

Abstract

The International Agency for Research on Cancer (IARC) and World Health Organization (WHO) collaboratively produce the 'WHO Blue Books' essential tools standardizing the diagnostic process for human cancers. Regular updates in this classification accommodate emerging molecular discoveries, advances in immunohistochemical techniques, and evolving clinical insights. The 5th edition of the WHO/IARC classification of head and neck tumors refines the 'Oral Cavity and Mobile Tongue' chapter, including sections for non-neoplastic lesions, epithelial tumors, and tumors of uncertain histogenesis. Notably, the epithelial tumors section is rearranged by tumor behavior, starting with benign squamous papillomas and progressing through potentially malignant oral disorders to oral squamous cell carcinoma (OSCC). The section on OSCC reflects recent information on epidemiology, pathogenesis, and histological prognostic factors. Noteworthy is the specific categorization of verrucous carcinoma (VC) and carcinoma cuniculatum (CC), both associated with the oral cavity and distinct in clinical and histologic characteristics. This classification adjustment emphasizes the oral cavity as their predominant site in the head and neck. Designating specific sections for VC and CC aims to provide comprehensive insights into these unique subtypes, elucidating their clinical features, distinct histological characteristics, prevalence, significance, and clinical relevance. By categorizing these subtypes into specific sections, the 5th edition of the WHO classification aims to provide a more nuanced and detailed account, enhancing our understanding of these specific variants within the broader spectrum of head and neck tumors.

Key Words: World Health Organization; Squamous cell carcinoma of head and neck;

Verrucous carcinoma; Mouth neoplasms

©The Author(s) 2024. Published by Baishideng Publishing Group Inc. All rights reserved.

Core Tip: The collaboration between the International Agency for Research on Cancer (IARC) and the World Health Organization (WHO) has produced indispensable 'WHO Blue Books' crucial for standardizing cancer diagnostics. In the 5th edition of the WHO/IARC classification of head and neck tumors, the 'Oral Cavity and Mobile Tongue' chapter refines its structure, introducing sections for non-neoplastic lesions, epithelial tumors, and tumors with uncertain histogenesis. Notable adjustments in the epithelial tumors section highlight a reorganization based on tumor behavior, offering comprehensive insights into distinct subtypes.

Citation: Silveira FM, Schuch LF, Bologna-Molina R. Classificatory updates in verrucous and cuniculatum carcinomas: Insights from the 5th edition of WHO-IARC head and neck tumor classification. *World J Clin Oncol* 2024; 15(4): 464-467
URL: https://www.wjgnet.com/2218-4333/full/v15/i4/464.htm
DOI: https://dx.doi.org/10.5306/wjco.v15.i4.464

INTRODUCTION

The classification of tumors performed by the International Agency for Research on Cancer (IARC)/World Health Organization (WHO), commonly known as "WHO Blue Books", serves as a tool to standardize the diagnostic process by establishing a consistent nomenclature for human cancers. This classification is based on the application of analytic criteria supported by evidence critically assessed by experts in the field. Regular updates of this classification facilitate the enhancement of tumor classifications and the inclusion of novel entities, driven by advancements in molecular discoveries, progress in immunohistochemical techniques, and evolving clinical insights. Traditionally, cancer classification predominantly relied on histopathological consensus, with minimal consideration for molecular pathology. However, recent technological advancements have significantly accelerated the evolution of pathology. Understanding cancer's molecular intricacies has reached a pivotal stage, underscoring the imperative inclusion of this knowledge for precise diagnostic evaluations. The content of this classification has recently been updated to its 5th edition, comprising a total of 14 volumes in the series. In addition, the latest update includes two volumes dedicated to cytopathology, titled WHO Reporting Systems for Cytopathology[1].

In the 5th edition of the WHO/IARC classification of head and neck tumors, the 6th chapter titled "Oral Cavity and Mobile Tongue" is now divided into non-neoplastic lesions, epithelial tumors, and tumors of uncertain histogenesis[1]. This classification is more concise compared to the previous version, which encompassed categories such as malignant surface epithelial tumors, oral potentially malignant disorders and oral epithelial dysplasia, papillomas, tumors of uncertain histogenesis, soft tissue and neural tumors, oral mucosal melanoma, salivary type tumors, and hematolymphoid tumors[2]. These changes are linked to modifications in this new edition, notably the collective grouping of tumors common to multiple systems. In the previous edition, various soft tissue neoplasms were included in this section, but they now find their place in the soft tissue tumor chapter. The relocation of oral melanoma to the melanocytic tumors chapter and the addressing of intraoral salivary gland lesions in the salivary gland chapter exemplifies the reorganization in this edition.

Epithelial tumors

Squamous cell carcinomas (SCC), previously collectively described in the 4th edition, along with all its histological subtypes under the subsection titled "Malignant Surface Epithelial Tumors"[2], now receive specific attention in the latest edition of the WHO/IARC classification of head and neck tumors. The epithelial tumors section is reorganized based on tumor behavior starting, with squamous papillomas, followed by oral potentially malignant disorders, oral epithelial dysplasia, proliferative verrucous leukoplakia, submucosal fibrosis, and HPV-associated dysplasia. Oral squamous cell carcinoma (OSCC) is now positioned last in this section, following a presentation based on biological behavior. In this classification[1], OSCC is defined as "a malignant neoplasm arising from the mucosal epithelium of the oral cavity and showing variable squamous differentiation" and is identified as the 16th most prevalent cancer, registering an annual incidence surpassing 377000 cases, data based on the Global Cancer Statistics/2020[3]. This definition of OSCC is more objective compared to the one presented in the 4th edition of the WHO Blue Book, which also included demographic characteristics and the presentation of associated risk factors. These alterations involve a classification reorganization. Considering the behavior of pathological entities, it is logical to begin with the presentation of squamous papilloma, a benign epithelial neoplastic lesion, then progress to oral potentially malignant disorders, and finally, address OSCC, a malignant epithelial neoplasm.

The alterations in the new section on OSCC have been updated to reflect the most recent information regarding the epidemiology, pathogenesis, and histological prognostic factors of this entity. Regarding its clinical features, in the 5th Edition of the Blue Book, the occurrence of OSCC is reported to predominantly affects male individuals with the potential to manifest at any location within the oral mucosa, presenting as lesions characterized by diverse colorations (white, red,

or mixed) and varied configurations (flat, nodular, or mass) in terms of size. The pathogenesis of OSCC is characterized to distinguished by most cases arising in regions featuring pre-existing epithelial dysplasia or in correlation with oral potentially malignant disorders. OSCC, for the most part, exhibits genetic instability, marked by notable chromosomal alterations and a heightened burden of somatic mutations. In this latest edition, the described chromosomal losses are observed in 3p, 8p, 9p, and 17p, and the gains in 3q, 5p, 8q, and 11q. The somatic mutations reported are documented in the following genes: *TP53*, *CDKN2A*, *FAT1*, *NOTCH1*, *KMT2D*, *CASP8*, *AJUBA*, *NSD1*, *HLA-A*, *TGFBR2*, *USP9X*, *MLL4*, *HRAS*, *UNC13C*, *ARID2*, and *TRPM3*. It is noteworthy to observe that in the penultimate version of this classification[2], under the Etiology section, several etiological factors of OSCC were well described, including tobacco use, alcohol consumption, smokeless tobacco, HPV, ultraviolet radiation, and the association with poor oral health – this last one being reported as not proved as an independent risk factor. A diet rich in fruits and vegetables was also cited as a protective effect against oral cancer.

Histopathology and subtypes of oral squamous cell carcinoma

In latest WHO classification of head and neck tumors[1], it is specified that the majority of cancers affecting the oral cavity and mobile tongue belong to the category of conventional keratinizing SCC. The classification also recognizes the potential occurrence of rare histological subtypes within this malignant epithelial neoplasia. The histological subtypes of OSCC comprise the following six distinct variants according to the WHO: Spindle cell carcinoma variant manifests as a biphasic tumor, comprising a SCC and a malignant spindle cell component with a mesenchymal appearance. This subtype is recognized for its aggressive behavior and rapid growth[4]. The Basaloid SCC variant is typified by a basaloid cell population and a diminished presence of squamous cells. This type tends to demonstrate a propensity for local relapse and regional lymph node metastasis[5]. The Acantholytic SCC variant is characterized by a disruption of cellular cohesion. This subtype may present with a clinical course marked by increased aggressiveness[6]. Adenosquamous carcinoma variant exhibits dual differentiations-both squamous and glandular. This particular subtype is acknowledged for its heightened aggressiveness[7]. The Papillary SCC variant is identified by finger-like projections or papillae. In contrast to the other subtypes, it may carry a more favorable prognosis[8]. The Lymphoepithelial Carcinoma variant showcases a pronounced lymphoid stroma and is comparatively rare within the oral cavity[9].

As noted, in the 5th edition of the WHO Blue Book, the histological subtypes of OSCC remain unchanged being specified in the Subtype(s) section as: Spindle cell, basaloid, acantholytic, adenosquamous, papillary, and lymphoepithelial. Notably, an alteration from the previous classification is here observed, wherein verrucous carcinoma (VC) and carcinoma cuniculatum (CC) variants are now described in specific sections. VC is often linked to prolonged tobacco use, presents with a well-differentiated, warty appearance, and tends to display a less aggressive nature[10]. CC stands out as a distinct subtype, characterized by a gradual, endophytic growth pattern featuring crypt-like structures[11]. This adjustment recognizes the oral cavity as the primary site in the head and neck for both entities, each with distinct clinical and histologic characteristics that set them apart from the conventional type. The choice to designate specific sections for these entities likely originates from the imperative to provide comprehensive and focused information about these particular subtypes. This involves elucidating their unique clinical features, distinct histological characteristics, prevalence, and significance, as well as their clinical relevance.

Verrucous carcinoma and carcinoma cuniculatum

In the previous edition, VC was discussed in the chapter covering the hypopharynx, larynx, trachea, and parapharyngeal space. Given the distinctive manifestation of VC in the oral cavity, accounting for more than half of all VC cases in the head and neck, a specialized section has been included in the most recent edition. The current classification[1] defines VC as a well-differentiated, non-metastasizing SCC with a warty keratinized surface and distinctive architecture, lacking significant cytologic features of malignancy. VC is reported as a rare entity, comprising 2%-16% of oral carcinomas, predominantly affecting older individuals. The use of terminology such as "Ackerman tumor" and "verrucous hyperplasia" is not endorsed in the latest classification. The oral mucosa is the primary site, representing 50%-75% of cases in the head and neck. Etiologically linked to the use of chewing tobacco or snuff, VC clinically presents as a slowly growing, slightly exophytic white tumor. Left untreated, VC can lead to bone erosion and extensive destruction. While the pathogenesis is not fully understood, the molecular signature distinguishes VC from other oral SCCs. Morphologically, VC is characterized by a well-differentiated, broad-based squamous epithelial proliferation with marked keratinization. Invasion into the stroma is uniform with well-defined borders, lacking substantial cytologic features of malignancy. VC has an excellent prognosis, with surgery as the preferred treatment; irradiation is considered for select cases.

CC is defined an infrequent, well-differentiated squamous cell carcinoma characterized by local invasiveness without metastatic potential[1]. Typically observed in individuals aged seven to eight decades, CC shows no gender bias, with the gingival-alveolar complex of the mandible being the primary site, followed by the maxilla. Clinical manifestations include pain, swelling, mucosal ulceration, tooth mobility, and induration. The etiology of CC remains undefined in this classification, and its pathogenic mechanisms and potential association with HPV are unknown. Morphologically, CC exhibits an endophytic growth pattern, forming a labyrinthine network of well-differentiated squamous epithelium with interconnecting keratin-filled crypts reaching the surface. Cytological atypia is mild, and the presence of intraepithelial and stromal neutrophils, along with keratin microabscesses, is common. Microsequestra are frequently associated with bone invasion. Prognosis following complete excision is excellent, with local recurrence uncommon following accurate preoperative diagnosis. Notably, metastases do not develop in cases of CC despite multiple interventions.

CONCLUSION

Recent advances in unraveling the molecular pathogenesis of oral squamous cell carcinoma have significantly enhanced the understanding of the tumor's genesis and evolutionary processes, influencing diagnostic criteria. Due to the dynamic nature of this field, classifications and terminologies undergo continuous refinement. Therefore, keeping abreast of the most up-to-date insights is essential, requiring regular reference to the latest World Health Organization classification edition and contemporary literature. Anticipating future discoveries, ongoing updates, and reclassifications within the Blue Books will be imperative to maintain the precision and relevance of oral cancer diagnostics.

FOOTNOTES

Author contributions: Silveira FM contributed to conceptualization, investigation, writing – original draft; Schuch LF contributed to investigation, writing – original draft; Bologna-Molina R contributed to supervision, writing/review & editing; all authors have read and approved the final manuscript.

Conflict-of-interest statement: All the authors report no relevant conflicts of interest for this article.

Open-Access: This article is an open-access article that was selected by an in-house editor and fully peer-reviewed by external reviewers. It is distributed in accordance with the Creative Commons Attribution NonCommercial (CC BY-NC 4.0) license, which permits others to distribute, remix, adapt, build upon this work non-commercially, and license their derivative works on different terms, provided the original work is properly cited and the use is non-commercial. See: https://creativecommons.org/Licenses/by-nc/4.0/

Country/Territory of origin: Uruguay

ORCID number: Lauren Frenzel Schuch 0000-0002-0993-936X; Ronell Bologna-Molina 0000-0001-9755-4779.

S-Editor: Gong ZM
L-Editor: A
P-Editor: Zhao S

REFERENCES

1 **WHO Classification of Tumours Editorial Board**. Head and neck tumours (WHO classification of tumours series. 5th ed. Lyon (France): International Agency for Research on Cancer 2022
2 **WHO Classification of Tumours Editorial Board**. Head and neck tumours (WHO classification of tumours series. 4th ed. Lyon (France): International Agency for Research on Cancer 2022
3 **Sung H**, Ferlay J, Siegel RL, Laversanne M, Soerjomataram I, Jemal A, Bray F. Global Cancer Statistics 2020: GLOBOCAN Estimates of Incidence and Mortality Worldwide for 36 Cancers in 185 Countries. *CA Cancer J Clin* 2021; **71**: 209-249 [PMID: 33538338 DOI: 10.3322/caac.21660]
4 **Yamazaki M**, Maruyama S, Abé T, Sumita Y, Katsumi Y, Nikkuni Y, Hayashi T, Tanuma JI. Spindle cell squamous cell carcinoma exhibiting prominent neutrophil phagocytosis: a case report. *J Med Case Rep* 2021; **15**: 438 [PMID: 34452644 DOI: 10.1186/s13256-021-03066-z]
5 **Chicrala GM**, Caminha RG, Filho SAJF, Oliveira DT, Santos PSS. A rare case of basaloid squamous cell carcinoma in the labial commissure region with literature review. *Oral Oncol Rep* 2023; **6**: 100027 [DOI: 10.1016/j.oor.2023.100027]
6 **Sharma G**, Devi A, Kamboj M, Narwal A. Acantholytic oral squamous cell carcinoma with clear cell change - a rare amalgamated variant. *Autops Case Rep* 2023; **13**: e2023450 [PMID: 38034517 DOI: 10.4322/acr.2023.450]
7 **Abé T**, Yamazaki M, Maruyama S, Ikeda N, Sumita Y, Tomihara K, Tanuma JI. Adenosquamous Carcinoma with the Acantholytic Feature in the Oral Cavity: A Case Report and Comprehensive Literature Review. *Diagnostics (Basel)* 2022; **12** [PMID: 36292088 DOI: 10.3390/diagnostics12102398]
8 **Fitzpatrick SG**, Neuman AN, Cohen DM, Bhattacharyya I. Papillary variant of squamous cell carcinoma arising on the gingiva: 61 cases reported from within a larger series of gingival squamous cell carcinoma. *Head Neck Pathol* 2013; **7**: 320-326 [PMID: 23620148 DOI: 10.1007/s12105-013-0444-1]
9 **Emfietzoglou R**, Pettas E, Georgaki M, Papadopoulou E, Theofilou VI, Papadogeorgakis N, Piperi E, Lopes MA, Nikitakis NG. Lymphoepithelial Subtype of Oral Squamous Cell Carcinoma: Report of an EBV-Negative Case and Literature Review. *Dent J (Basel)* 2022; **10** [PMID: 36135160 DOI: 10.3390/dj10090165]
10 **Kristofelc N**, Zidar N, Strojan P. Oral verrucous carcinoma: a diagnostic and therapeutic challenge. *Radiol Oncol* 2023; **57**: 1-11 [PMID: 36942907 DOI: 10.2478/raon-2023-0015]
11 **Baz S**, Amer HW, Wahed AA. Oral carcinoma cuniculatum: an unacquainted entity with diagnostic challenges-a case report. *J Egypt Natl Canc Inst* 2022; **34**: 3 [PMID: 35037108 DOI: 10.1186/s43046-021-00101-4]

World Journal of Clinical Oncology

Submit a Manuscript: https://www.f6publishing.com

World J Clin Oncol 2024 April 24; 15(4): 468-471

DOI: 10.5306/wjco.v15.i4.468

ISSN 2218-4333 (online)

EDITORIAL

Understanding the role of transmembrane 9 superfamily member 1 in bladder cancer pathogenesis

Venkata Krishna Vamsi Gade, Budhi Singh Yadav

Specialty type: Oncology

Provenance and peer review: Invited article; Externally peer reviewed.

Peer-review model: Single blind

Peer-review report's scientific quality classification

Grade A (Excellent): 0
Grade B (Very good): B
Grade C (Good): 0
Grade D (Fair): 0
Grade E (Poor): 0

P-Reviewer: Yang LY, China

Received: December 20, 2023
Peer-review started: December 20, 2023
First decision: February 2, 2024
Revised: February 16, 2024
Accepted: March 6, 2024
Article in press: March 6, 2024
Published online: April 24, 2024

Venkata Krishna Vamsi Gade, Department of Radiotherapy & Oncology, Postgraduate Institute of Medical Education and Research, Chandigarh 160012, India

Budhi Singh Yadav, Department of Radiotherapy & Oncology, Regional Cancer Centre, Postgraduate Institute of Medical Education and Research, Chandigarh 160012, India

Corresponding author: Budhi Singh Yadav, MD, Professor, Department of Radiotherapy & Oncology, Regional Cancer Centre, Postgraduate Institute of Medical Education and Research, Sector 12, Chandigarh 160012, India. drbudhi@gmail.com

Abstract

In this editorial we comment on the article by Wei *et al*, published in the recent issue of the *World Journal of Clinical Oncology*. The authors investigated the role of Transmembrane 9 superfamily member 1 (TM9SF1) protein in bladder cancer (BC) carcinogenesis. Lentiviral vectors were used to achieve silencing or overexpression of TM9SF1 gene in three BC cell lines. These cell lines were then subject to cell counting kit 8, wound-healing assay, transwell assay, and flow cytometry. Proliferation, migration, and invasion of BC cells were increased in cell lines subjected to TM9SF1 overexpression. TM9SF1 silencing inhibited proliferation, migration and invasion of BC cells. The authors conclude that TM9SF1 may be an oncogene in bladder cancer pathogenesis.

Key Words: Urinary bladder cancer; Transmembrane 9 superfamily member 1 gene cell line; Lentiviral vectors; Wound healing assay; Oncogene; Proliferation; Migration

©The Author(s) 2024. Published by Baishideng Publishing Group Inc. All rights reserved.

Core Tip: The scratch wound healing assay and transwell assay showed significantly improved cellular migration in the Transmembrane 9 superfamily member 1 (TM9SF1) overexpression group. TM9SF1 silencing inhibited proliferation, migration and invasion of bladder cancer (BC) cells. TM9SF1 can be used as a therapeutic molecular target. The importance of TM9SF1 as an oncogene and its use as a therapeutic target would ultimately depend on the prevalence of the mutation in BC tissues and replication of *in vitro* activity in tumour tissue.

Citation: Gade VKV, Yadav BS. Understanding the role of transmembrane 9 superfamily member 1 in bladder cancer pathogenesis. *World J Clin Oncol* 2024; 15(4): 468-471
URL: https://www.wjgnet.com/2218-4333/full/v15/i4/468.htm
DOI: https://dx.doi.org/10.5306/wjco.v15.i4.468

INTRODUCTION

In a novel basic study, Wei *et al*[1] investigated the role of Transmembrane 9 superfamily member 1 (TM9SF1) protein in bladder cancer (BC) carcinogenesis[1]. Lentiviral vectors were used to achieve silencing or overexpression of TM9SF1 gene in three BC cell lines. These cell lines were then subject to Cell counting kit 8 (CCK8), wound-healing assay, transwell assay, and flow cytometry. Proliferation, migration, and invasion of BC cells were increased in cell lines subjected to TM9SF1 overexpression. Whereas TM9SF1 silencing inhibited proliferation, migration and invasion of BC cells. The authors concluded that TM9SF1 may be an oncogene in BC pathogenesis.

BC is the most common cancer of the urinary tract with more than 500000 cases diagnosed in 2020 worldwide[2]. Non muscle invasive BC (NMIBC) comprise around 60% of all cases. Although NMIBC has an estimated 5-year overall survival rate of 71%-90%, they have a 15%-30% recurrence rate and up to a 10% rate of progression to muscle invasive BC (MIBC)[3]. MIBC has a 5 year survival rate of 60%-70% with patients having an aggressive clinical course as compared to NMIBC[4]. Patients of MIBC develop distant metastases in up to 29% of cases[5]. However, systemic therapy protocols in BC have remained largely unchanged in the last 2 decades[6,7]. The development of immune checkpoint inhibitors has led to their use in advanced BC. Randomised trials however, have only demonstrated a modest survival advantage with the use of immune checkpoint inhibitors in advanced BC[8,9]. Therefore, there is a pressing need to identify new molecular targets in BC through basic research.

Increasing age, tobacco smoke, Schistosoma infection, exposure to aromatic amines and polycyclic hydrocarbons, ionizing radiation and phenacetin-containing analgesics are all proven risk factors for BC development[10]. A review of the genomic landscape of urinary BC shows that polymorphisms of N-acetyltransferase 2 and glutathione S-transferase-μ1 genes confer an increased risk of BC[11,12]. Other genes suspected to play a role in the pathogenesis include MYC, TP63, TERT, FGFR3, PSCA, UGT1A1, TACC3 and APOBEC3A[13]. TM9SF1, first identified in 1997, is a transmembrane protein localised to the autophagosomal and lysosomal membranes in the cytoplasm. TM9SF1 was identified to be one of the 17 common differentially expressed genes in BC samples but its precise role in BC pathogenesis was unclear.

In this study by Wei *et al*[1], stable transfectants overexpressing TM9SF1 were successfully constructed in all three BC cell lines which was detected by quantitative real-time polymerase chain reaction. The CCK8 assay showed that the proliferation rate of BC cells in the TM9SF1 overexpression group was significantly higher than in the control group. The scratch wound healing assay and transwell assay showed significantly improved cellular migration in the TM9SF1 overexpression group. Matrix gel testing and flow cytometry showed TM9SF1 cells were more likely to demonstrate cell invasion and transition to G2/M phase. When these tests were performed in transfectants with silenced TM9SF1, the authors noted reduced cellular proliferation, invasion, migration and G1 cell block. With these findings TM9SF1 has been proposed to be a novel oncogene in BC pathogenesis.

In addition to BC, TM9SF1 has been found to be overexpressed in esophageal and cervical cancer with a speculated link to poorer survival and recurrence rates in some preclinical studies[14,15]. Its role as an oncogene might be due to its effects on the G1 phase. The precise molecular interaction of TM9SF1 with cell cycle proteins needs further investigation. The synergistic interaction of TM9SF1 with proteins regulating the epithelial mesenchymal transition such as EBAG9 might explain the increased invasion and migration in TM9SF1 overexpressed cells[16].

The inhibition of cellular proliferation, migration and invasion caused by TM9SF1 silencing hints at its pro-oncogenic role. Future directions might involve correlation of stage, grade and histology of BC patients with TM9SF1 overexpression. The prognostic and predictive value of TM9SF1 overexpression in BC would first need to be established in a retrospective study. For instance, while point mutation of the FGFR3 gene is observed in 60%-70% of NMIBC cases, it is only detected in 5%-10% of MIBC cases[17]. The upregulation of EGFR is observed in 20% of NMIBC cases, but it can be seen in up to 50% of MIBC cases[18]. Response of TM9SF1 overexpressing BC to standard chemotherapy regimens and radiation needs investigation.

The study also highlights the possible utility of TM9SF1 as a therapeutic molecular target. Since transfectants with silenced TM9SF1 had reduced cellular proliferation, invasion, migration and G1 arrest; therapeutic molecules inhibiting TM9SF1 might improve BC outcomes. The use of targeted therapy and immunotherapy is quickly gaining acceptance in BC treatment. Bacillus Calmette Guerin (BCG) is one of the oldest forms of immunotherapy used in BC treatment. Its intravesical use is recommended in intermediate and high-risk NMIBC after transurethral resection of bladder tumour. BCG acts on BC cells *via* direct and indirect effects. Direct cytotoxicity of BC cells occurs due to apoptosis mediated by TLR7 and cellular necrosis mediated by HMGB7. Indirect effects occur due to the internalization of BCG followed by signal transduction leading to cytokine release that ultimately results in modulation of innate and acquired immune response[19].

This study by Wei *et al*[1] was based on *in vitro* cell line experiments. In a large meta-analysis of genomic hybridisation studies, there was a high degree of correlation between mutation patterns in tissue and cell line groups of similar histology. However, quantitatively, cell lines showed higher locus-specific and cell line-specific aberrations when compared with tissue samples[20]. Microarray studies in other tumour types such as in cervical cancer have shown that though major pathogenic mutations are reflected in cell lines, there were also several notable discordant genes forming

major clusters. The reason for such discordance has not been definitively established and has been speculated to be due to changes in the tumour microenvironment[21]. Therefore, TM9SF1 expression patterns and behaviour in BC tissue samples warrants further investigation.

The importance of TM9SF1 as an oncogene and its use as a therapeutic target would ultimately depend on the prevalence of the mutation in BC tissues and replication of invitro activity in tumour tissue.

CONCLUSION

The importance of TM9SF1 as an oncogene and its use as a therapeutic target would ultimately depend on the prevalence of the expression in BC tissues and replication of *in vitro* activity in tumour tissue.

FOOTNOTES

Author contributions: Both the authors contributed equally by data collection, manuscript writing, editing and approval.

Conflict-of-interest statement: All the authors report no relevant conflicts of interest for this article.

Open-Access: This article is an open-access article that was selected by an in-house editor and fully peer-reviewed by external reviewers. It is distributed in accordance with the Creative Commons Attribution NonCommercial (CC BY-NC 4.0) license, which permits others to distribute, remix, adapt, build upon this work non-commercially, and license their derivative works on different terms, provided the original work is properly cited and the use is non-commercial. See: https://creativecommons.org/Licenses/by-nc/4.0/

Country/Territory of origin: India

ORCID number: Budhi Singh Yadav 0000-0001-6185-4139.

S-Editor: Li L
L-Editor: A
P-Editor: Yuan YY

REFERENCES

1 **Wei L**, Wang SS, Huang ZG, He RQ, Luo JY, Li B, Cheng JW, Wu KJ, Zhou YH, Liu S, Li SH, Chen G. TM9SF1 promotes bladder cancer cell growth and infiltration. *World J Clin Oncol* 2024; **15**: 302-316 [DOI: 10.5306/wjco.v15.i2.302]
2 **Bray F**, Ferlay J, Soerjomataram I, Siegel RL, Torre LA, Jemal A. Global cancer statistics 2018: GLOBOCAN estimates of incidence and mortality worldwide for 36 cancers in 185 countries. *CA Cancer J Clin* 2018; **68**: 394-424 [PMID: 30207593 DOI: 10.3322/caac.21492]
3 **Kamat AM**, Sylvester RJ, Böhle A, Palou J, Lamm DL, Brausi M, Soloway M, Persad R, Buckley R, Colombel M, Witjes JA. Definitions, End Points, and Clinical Trial Designs for Non-Muscle-Invasive Bladder Cancer: Recommendations From the International Bladder Cancer Group. *J Clin Oncol* 2016; **34**: 1935-1944 [PMID: 26811532 DOI: 10.1200/JCO.2015.64.4070]
4 **Siegel RL**, Miller KD, Wagle NS, Jemal A. Cancer statistics, 2023. *CA Cancer J Clin* 2023; **73**: 17-48 [PMID: 36633525 DOI: 10.3322/caac.21763]
5 **Manig L**, Käsmann L, Janssen S, Rades D. Predicting Survival After Irradiation of Metastases from Transitional Carcinoma of the Bladder. *Anticancer Res* 2016; **36**: 6663-6665 [PMID: 27919999 DOI: 10.21873/anticanres.11275]
6 **Yadav BS**, Ghoshal S, Sharma SC. Outcome following radical cystectomy and bladder-preservation therapy in patients with invasive carcinoma of urinary bladder. *Indian J Urol* 2008; **24**: 48-53 [PMID: 19468359 DOI: 10.4103/0970-1591.38603]
7 **Dracham CB**, Kumar N, Kumar S, Elangovan A, Yadav BS, Mavuduru RS, Lal A, Gupta PK, Kapoor R. A phase II study of neoadjuvant chemotherapy followed by organ preservation in patients with muscle-invasive bladder cancer. *Asian J Urol* 2022; **9**: 318-328 [PMID: 36035340 DOI: 10.1016/j.ajur.2021.06.006]
8 **Bellmunt J**, de Wit R, Vaughn DJ, Fradet Y, Lee JL, Fong L, Vogelzang NJ, Climent MA, Petrylak DP, Choueiri TK, Necchi A, Gerritsen W, Gurney H, Quinn DI, Culine S, Sternberg CN, Mai Y, Poehlein CH, Perini RF, Bajorin DF; KEYNOTE-045 Investigators. Pembrolizumab as Second-Line Therapy for Advanced Urothelial Carcinoma. *N Engl J Med* 2017; **376**: 1015-1026 [PMID: 28212060 DOI: 10.1056/NEJMoa1613683]
9 **Powles T**, Park SH, Voog E, Caserta C, Valderrama BP, Gurney H, Kalofonos H, Radulović S, Demey W, Ullén A, Loriot Y, Sridhar SS, Tsuchiya N, Kopyltsov E, Sternberg CN, Bellmunt J, Aragon-Ching JB, Petrylak DP, Laliberte R, Wang J, Huang B, Davis C, Fowst C, Costa N, Blake-Haskins JA, di Pietro A, Grivas P. Avelumab Maintenance Therapy for Advanced or Metastatic Urothelial Carcinoma. *N Engl J Med* 2020; **383**: 1218-1230 [PMID: 32945632 DOI: 10.1056/NEJMoa2002788]
10 **Janković S**, Radosavljević V. Risk factors for bladder cancer. *Tumori* 2007; **93**: 4-12 [PMID: 17455864 DOI: 10.1177/030089160709300102]
11 **Marcus PM**, Vineis P, Rothman N. NAT2 slow acetylation and bladder cancer risk: a meta-analysis of 22 case-control studies conducted in the general population. *Pharmacogenetics* 2000; **10**: 115-122 [PMID: 10761999 DOI: 10.1097/00008571-200003000-00003]
12 **Yu C**, Hequn C, Longfei L, Long W, Zhi C, Feng Z, Jinbo C, Chao L, Xiongbing Z. GSTM1 and GSTT1 polymorphisms are associated with increased bladder cancer risk: Evidence from updated meta-analysis. *Oncotarget* 2017; **8**: 3246-3258 [PMID: 27911277 DOI: 10.18632/oncotarget.13702]
13 **Nordentoft I**, Lamy P, Birkenkamp-Demtröder K, Shumansky K, Vang S, Hornshøj H, Juul M, Villesen P, Hedegaard J, Roth A, Thorsen K,

Høyer S, Borre M, Reinert T, Fristrup N, Dyrskjøt L, Shah S, Pedersen JS, Ørntoft TF. Mutational context and diverse clonal development in early and late bladder cancer. *Cell Rep* 2014; **7**: 1649-1663 [PMID: 24835989 DOI: 10.1016/j.celrep.2014.04.038]

14 **Liu K**, Jiao YL, Shen LQ, Chen P, Zhao Y, Li MX, Gu BL, Lan ZJ, Ruan HJ, Liu QW, Xu FB, Yuan X, Qi YJ, Gao SG. A Prognostic Model Based on mRNA Expression Analysis of Esophageal Squamous Cell Carcinoma. *Front Bioeng Biotechnol* 2022; **10**: 823619 [PMID: 35299644 DOI: 10.3389/fbioe.2022.823619]

15 **Huang Z**, Wang H, Liu M, Li X, Zhu L, Dong L, Wang G, Li F, Li Q. Expression profiling analysis of autophagy-related genes in cervical cancer. 2021 Preprint. *Research Square* 2021; **1** [DOI: 10.21203/rs.3.rs-595676/v1]

16 **Miyazaki T**, Ikeda K, Sato W, Horie-Inoue K, Inoue S. Extracellular vesicle-mediated EBAG9 transfer from cancer cells to tumor microenvironment promotes immune escape and tumor progression. *Oncogenesis* 2018; **7**: 7 [PMID: 29362448 DOI: 10.1038/s41389-017-0022-6]

17 **Ascione CM**, Napolitano F, Esposito D, Servetto A, Belli S, Santaniello A, Scagliarini S, Crocetto F, Bianco R, Formisano L. Role of FGFR3 in bladder cancer: Treatment landscape and future challenges. *Cancer Treat Rev* 2023; **115**: 102530 [PMID: 36898352 DOI: 10.1016/j.ctrv.2023.102530]

18 **Hashmi AA**, Hussain ZF, Irfan M, Khan EY, Faridi N, Naqvi H, Khan A, Edhi MM. Prognostic significance of epidermal growth factor receptor (EGFR) over expression in urothelial carcinoma of urinary bladder. *BMC Urol* 2018; **18**: 59 [PMID: 29879970 DOI: 10.1186/s12894-018-0373-0]

19 **Han J**, Gu X, Li Y, Wu Q. Mechanisms of BCG in the treatment of bladder cancer-current understanding and the prospect. *Biomed Pharmacother* 2020; **129**: 110393 [PMID: 32559616 DOI: 10.1016/j.biopha.2020.110393]

20 **Greshock J**, Nathanson K, Martin AM, Zhang L, Coukos G, Weber BL, Zaks TZ. Cancer cell lines as genetic models of their parent histology: analyses based on array comparative genomic hybridization. *Cancer Res* 2007; **67**: 3594-3600 [PMID: 17440070 DOI: 10.1158/0008-5472.CAN-06-3674]

21 **Wan F**, Miao X, Quraishi I, Kennedy V, Creek KE, Pirisi L. Gene expression changes during HPV-mediated carcinogenesis: a comparison between an *in vitro* cell model and cervical cancer. *Int J Cancer* 2008; **123**: 32-40 [PMID: 18398830 DOI: 10.1002/ijc.23463]

World Journal of Clinical Oncology

Submit a Manuscript: https://www.f6publishing.com

World J Clin Oncol 2024 April 24; 15(4): 472-477

DOI: 10.5306/wjco.v15.i4.472

ISSN 2218-4333 (online)

EDITORIAL

Management of lateral pelvic lymph nodes in rectal cancer: Is it time to reach an Agreement?

Sigfredo E Romero-Zoghbi, Fernando López-Campos, Felipe Couñago

Specialty type: Oncology

Provenance and peer review: Invited article; Externally peer reviewed.

Peer-review model: Single blind

Peer-review report's scientific quality classification
Grade A (Excellent): 0
Grade B (Very good): B
Grade C (Good): 0
Grade D (Fair): 0
Grade E (Poor): 0

P-Reviewer: Chen N, China

Received: December 21, 2023
Peer-review started: December 21, 2023
First decision: January 25, 2024
Revised: February 1, 2024
Accepted: March 11, 2024
Article in press: March 11, 2024
Published online: April 24, 2024

Sigfredo E Romero-Zoghbi, Department of Radiation Oncology, GenesisCare, Talavera de la Reina 45600, Toledo, Spain

Fernando López-Campos, Department of Radiation Oncology, Hospital Universitario Ramón Y Cajal, Madrid 28034, Spain

Fernando López-Campos, Felipe Couñago, Department of Radiation Oncology, GenesisCare - Hospital Universitario Vithas Madrid La Milagrosa, Madrid 28010, Spain

Corresponding author: Felipe Couñago, MD, PhD, Chief Doctor, Department of Radiation Oncology, GenesisCare - Hospital Universitario Vithas Madrid La Milagrosa, Calle de Modesto Lafuente, 14, Chamberí, Madrid 28010, Spain. felipe.counago@genesiscare.es

Abstract

In this editorial, we proceed to comment on the article by Chua *et al*, addressing the management of metastatic lateral pelvic lymph nodes (mLLN) in stage II/III rectal cancer patients below the peritoneal reflection. The treatment of this nodal area sparks significant controversy due to the strategic differences followed by Eastern and Western physicians, albeit with a higher degree of convergence in recent years. The dissection of lateral pelvic lymph nodes without neoadjuvant therapy is a standard practice in Eastern countries. In contrast, in the West, preference leans towards opting for neoadjuvant therapy with chemoradiotherapy or radiotherapy, that would cover the treatment of this area without the need to add the dissection of these nodes to the total mesorectal excision. In the presence of high-risk nodal characteristics for mLLN related to radiological imaging and lack of response to neoadjuvant therapy, the risk of lateral local recurrence increases, suggesting the appropriate selection of strategies to reduce the risk of recurrence in each patient profile. Despite the heterogeneous and retrospective nature of studies addressing this area, an international consensus is necessary to approach this clinical scenario uniformly.

Key Words: Rectal cancer; Lateral pelvic lymph node metastases; Pelvic lymph node dissection; Total neoadjuvant therapy; Selective management of the lateral pelvic nodes; Prophylactic management of the lateral pelvic nodes; Chemoradiotherapy; Total mesorectal excision

©The Author(s) 2024. Published by Baishideng Publishing Group Inc. All rights reserved.

Core Tip: The lack of consensus in managing metastatic lateral pelvic lymph nodes in stage II/III rectal cancer patients below the peritoneal reflection, with differing medical strategies between East and West, generates uncertainty due to limited available evidence. Characteristics such as lymph node size, neoadjuvant treatment, and selective dissection of lateral pelvic lymph nodes are part of the strategies, but the first steps toward a solid and global consensus must be taken to resolve the uncertainties present in this field.

Citation: Romero-Zoghbi SE, López-Campos F, Couñago F. Management of lateral pelvic lymph nodes in rectal cancer: Is it time to reach an Agreement? *World J Clin Oncol* 2024; 15(4): 472-477
URL: https://www.wjgnet.com/2218-4333/full/v15/i4/472.htm
DOI: https://dx.doi.org/10.5306/wjco.v15.i4.472

INTRODUCTION

Localized and locally advanced rectal adenocarcinomas below the peritoneal reflection in stages II/III present locoregional recurrence rates of approximately 6.5% following the introduction of total mesorectal excision (TME)[1], with improved outcomes seen through the introduction of multimodal treatments such as radiotherapy and chemotherapy[2-5]. However, recurrence in the lateral compartments of the pelvis is reported in 10% to 25% of patients with locally advanced rectal cancer[6,7], remaining a concern for those with rectal tumors located below the peritoneal reflection as these tend to drain along the middle and inferior rectal arteries towards the obturators, internal iliac, and external iliac, reaching the common iliac artery. These lateral nodes are precisely not encompassed in TME[8]. Some studies from Eastern countries advocate for lateral pelvic lymph node dissection (LPLND) for patients with clinical or radiological involvement and prophylactical[9-11]. Conversely, in Western countries, neoadjuvant treatment with radiotherapy (RT) with or without chemotherapy (ChT) followed by TME remains the standard treatment for these patients[2-4]. Other studies recommend selective LPLND if there are high-risk factors for nodal metastasis after neoadjuvant treatment[12-15]. In the era of total neoadjuvant therapy (TNT), a significant reduction in lateral nodal metastasis is expected, favoring selective dissection only in selected cases with limited or absent response to neoadjuvant treatment. In this sense, we discuss the article by Chua *et al*[16], evaluating the available clinical evidence from various perspectives.

DIFFERENCES IN THE MANAGEMENT OF LPLND BETWEEN EASTERN AND WESTERN VIEWS

Prophylactic management of lateral pelvic lymph nodes

The randomized controlled trial 0212 by the Japanese Clinical Oncology Group (JCOG)[9], a multicenter, non-inferiority trial, enrolled 701 patients diagnosed with lower third rectal cancer, stage II or III, without enlarged lymph nodes [short-axis diameter ≥ 10 mm on primary pelvic computed tomography (CT) or magnetic resonance imaging (MRI)]. Patients were randomized between TME with LPLND (n = 351) and TME alone (n = 350) without neoadjuvant treatment. The local recurrence rate was significantly lower in the TME plus LPLND group (7.4% vs. 12.6%; P = 0.024), with no significant differences in median follow-up of 7 years in relapse-free survival and overall survival curves between both groups. Subgroup analysis demonstrated improved relapse-free survival in clinically stage III patients undergoing TME with LPLND compared to TME alone[10]. These findings led the Japanese Society for Cancer of the Colon and Rectum (JSCCR) to recommend LPLND, even when lateral pelvic lymph nodes (LPLNs) with a short-axis diameter ≥ 10 mm are not detected by imaging[17]. However, the trial did not include patients with LPLNs ≥ 10 mm on initial radiological imaging, and only 7.3% of patients in the TME + LPLND group had pathological LPLNs[11]. Thus, these results indicate that prophylactic LPLND in patients without pathological LPLNs might be overtreatment for this patient subset. Additionally, this study demonstrates that the short-axis diameter (> 5 mm) of LPLNs is a predictive factor for positivity in pathological anatomy.

Regarding Western management in this disease scenario, neoadjuvant treatment includes radiotherapy in this area, which could effectively encompass the pelvic nodes. In this regard, the American Society for Radiation Oncology positioned itself in 2021, stating that in clinical stage II-III, there is strong evidence to recommend neoadjuvant radiotherapy[18]. Multiple clinical trials have shown that neoadjuvant radiotherapy decreases the risk of local recurrence, even in the era of TME[19-21], and the European Society for Medical Oncology guidelines[22] recommend neoadjuvant treatment with chemoradiotherapy (CRT) as superior to LPLND in terms of efficacy and morbidity. Lastly, the 2020 guideline by the American Society of Colon and Rectal Surgeons considers that in the absence of clinically positive lymph nodes in the lateral pelvic compartment, routine dissection of LPLNs is generally not required, with a strong recommendation based on low-quality evidence[23].

Selective management of LPLN and the role of imaging studies

Detecting suspicious lateral pelvic lymph nodes in rectal cancer patients using imaging studies such as CT, MRI, or positron emission tomography/computed tomography (PET/CT) with 18F-fluorodeoxyglucose poses a challenge given the heterogeneity of available studies and discrepancies between imaging diagnosis and pathological diagnosis[24].

Assessing not only the size of the nodes but also their morphological characteristics like shape, heterogeneous intensity, and borders is helpful in the initial diagnosis[25]. However, after neoadjuvant treatment with CRT/RT, it's advisable to evaluate node size in the short axis and their absence on MRI. A nodal size ≤ 2.5 mm in the short axis or a reduction of ≥ 70% in size are predictors of a good response post-surgery[26]. Nevertheless, there's no uniform international consensus on what specific sizes of lateral pelvic lymph nodes could be considered suspicious for malignancy, both at the initial diagnosis and post-neoadjuvant treatment before surgery. The presence of metastatic lateral pelvic lymph nodes in nodes ≤ 5 mm might remain hidden in up to 20% of nodes after neoadjuvant treatment[27]. A study by Ogura *et al*[28], involving 741 rectal cancer patients, revealed that lymph node size impacts locoregional recurrence rates (LRR). Nodes > 7 mm on primary MRI showed a 17.9% LRR after treatment. At 3 years, those with nodes < 4 mm had no recurrences. On the other hand, nodes > 7 mm on primary MRI and internal iliac nodes had a 52.3% LRR, considerably higher than those of similar size in the obturator compartment (9.5%). CRT with TME and LPLND in these nodes reduced LRR to 8.7% (hazard ratio, 6.2; 95%CI: 1.4-28.5; $P = 0.007$), proving significantly more effective than CRT and TME alone treatment. In this regard, the 2023 version of The Society of Abdominal Radiology's Colorectal and Anal Cancer Disease-Focused Panel [29] updated the rectal cancer lexicon, highlighting a new suggested size threshold for lateral lymph nodes. It suggests nodes with short-axis diameter (SAD) > 7 mm at the internal iliac and obturator levels as suspicious at initial staging, while post-CRT treatment considers SAD > 4 mm for internal iliac nodes and > 6 mm for obturator nodes as suspicious. However, other features should be considered, such as heterogeneity, abnormal parenchymal signal, irregular borders, and tumor deposit, with the latter being the strongest indicator of poor prognosis in lymph node involvement. Therefore, the MERCURY study considers heterogeneity and irregular borders as suspicious features of preoperative MRI[30].

ADVANTAGES OF SURGICAL TECHNIQUES AND ASSOCIATED COMORBIDITIES

LPLND is considered a relatively complex surgery in colorectal cancer, associated with longer surgical times, more significant blood loss, and a moderate risk of sexual and urinary dysfunction, although it doesn't appear to increase these risks inherent to surgery alone[7]. Studies indicate that preserving autonomic nerves during LPLND can enhance functional outcomes, especially in reducing urinary retention[31]. Comparisons among open, laparoscopic, and robotic surgery suggest the advantages of laparoscopy and robotic surgery. Robotic surgery involves less blood loss (25 mL *vs* 637 mL; $P < 0.0001$) and fewer complications, albeit with longer operating times (455 *vs* 410 min; $P < 0.007$) compared to open surgery[32]. Robotic surgery can offer improved visualization in the deep pelvis and enhanced precision in identifying vessels and nerves[32]. Despite these advancements, oncological outcomes do not differ among surgical approaches, demonstrating that both laparoscopy and robotic surgery can be equally effective in the short term for treating colorectal cancer with LPLND[33].

CURRENT CHALLENGES AND FUTURE PERSPECTIVES

The surgical approach for advanced rectal cancer with TME and LLND is common in Eastern medical societies, while the Western focus prioritizes neoadjuvant with CRT or TNT followed by TME. A Western study compared patients treated with CRT followed by TME and LPLND with those treated only with CRT and TME, reporting a local recurrence rate of 3% with LPLND *vs* 11% without LPLND ($P = 0.13$), with similar survival figures and identifying LPLND as a significant independent factor for local recurrences in multivariable analysis ($P = 0.01$). In patients with long-duration neoadjuvant and adjuvant chemotherapy, LPLND showed a lower LRR (3% *vs* 16% without LPLND; $P = 0.04$), although disease-free survival and overall survival were similar between groups ($P = 0.10$ and $P = 0.11$, respectively)[34]. These results suggest a potential shift in the therapeutic approach, assessing the role of systemic treatment in this therapeutic strategy. Indeed, the presence of mLLN should be considered locally advanced disease and treated with CRT or TNT within the Western approach. The OPRA trial[35] evaluated 324 stage II/III rectal cancer patients. After TNT treatment, those achieving complete or near-complete clinical response could adopt a wait-and-watch protocol (W&W), while others underwent TME. At 5 years, the TME-free survival was 39% *vs* 54% ($P = 0.01$), distant metastasis-free survival was 82% *vs* 79% ($P = 0.66$), and local recurrence-free survival was 94% *vs* 90% ($P = 0.27$), respectively, with similar 5-year overall survival data. These results support the safety of the W&W strategy for patients with complete or near-complete clinical responses and the use of TNT as a treatment approach in these patients. This W&W approach has gained more acceptance due, in part, to improvements/intensification in neoadjuvant treatments, where neoadjuvant systemic treatment alongside radiotherapy contributes to optimizing outcomes in these patients. Regarding radiotherapy treatment, proper coverage of the posterior compartment volume in all high-risk patients is crucial. If there are suspicions of affected lateral lymph nodes, the upper border of the mesorectal clinical target volume should be at the S1-S2 level, raising doubts about whether the radiotherapy dose coverage is adequate in routine clinical practice. In this regard, a Dutch study analyzed the coverage of internal iliac and obturator lymph nodes in standard radiotherapy treatment for rectal cancer according to volumes set by major international clinical guidelines. They observed that out of 223 patients with nodes ≥ 5 mm, 80.7% were within the treatment area, but only 33.3% were included as macroscopic tumor volume. Despite receiving adequate doses, notable local recurrence rates at 4 years were observed, especially when nodes were outside the treatment area or received lower doses. These findings suggest the need for improved techniques to locally control affected nodes[36].

For this purpose, the predictive capability of radiomic features in pre-CRT MRI images to forecast the treatment response of lymph nodes in locally advanced rectal cancer is another area of research. In a recently published study involving 78 patients who received neoadjuvant radiotherapy, five radiomic characteristics accurately discriminated

responses in the training [area under the curve (AUC) 0.908] and validation (AUC 0.865) cohorts were identified. A nomogram combining these features and morphological aspects of lymph nodes exhibited good calibration and discrimination (AUC 0.925 in training, AUC 0.918 in validation). The authors suggest that this model could personalize treatment plans and guide W&W strategies in locally advanced rectal cancer patients, offering a promising tool to enhance care and therapeutic approach[37].

Several studies explore immunotherapies such as nivolumab or toripalimab in locally advanced rectal cancer, showing high complete responses[38,39]. KRAS mutation and circulating tumor DNA (ctDNA) are biomarkers predicting recurrence and prognosis[40,41]. The GALAXY study[42] indicates that molecular residual disease detected by ctDNA is a robust indicator of recurrence. However, prospective clinical trials evaluating molecular and radiomic determinations in predicting the recurrence of LPLN are needed.

CONCLUSION

The difficulty in achieving a global consensus on the ideal treatment of LPLN in rectal cancer due to the variability of available data requires adopting an Intermediate Agreement between Western and Eastern approaches. In a context involving CRT treatment, the selective dissection of lateral pelvic lymph nodes seems to be more beneficial as part of an optimal strategy. The size of LPLN evaluated by MRI with a SAD of ≥ 7 mm, or the presence of suspicious characteristics, could be a crucial predictor of recurrence and should be considered in selective lymph node dissection. It's noteworthy that laparoscopic and robotic surgeries entail less bleeding and reduced need for transfusions, emphasizing nerve preservation to lower dysfunction risks. CRT, TNT, and surgery with selective lymph node dissection should be considered, but establishing optimal selection criteria for each therapeutic approach is necessary.

FOOTNOTES

Author contributions: Romero-Zoghbi SE designed the overall concept, outline of the manuscript and wrote the manuscript; Lopez-Campos F contributed to the introduction and design of the manuscript; Couñago F, contributed to the writing, and editing the manuscript; All authors revised the final manuscript.

Conflict-of-interest statement: Authors declare no potential conflict of interest for this article.

Open-Access: This article is an open-access article that was selected by an in-house editor and fully peer-reviewed by external reviewers. It is distributed in accordance with the Creative Commons Attribution NonCommercial (CC BY-NC 4.0) license, which permits others to distribute, remix, adapt, build upon this work non-commercially, and license their derivative works on different terms, provided the original work is properly cited and the use is non-commercial. See: https://creativecommons.org/Licenses/by-nc/4.0/

Country/Territory of origin: Spain

ORCID number: Sigfredo E Romero-Zoghbi 0000-0002-7303-707X; Fernando López-Campos 0000-0002-4077-0507; Felipe Couñago 0000-0001-7233-0234.

S-Editor: Liu JH
L-Editor: A
P-Editor: Zhao S

REFERENCES

1 **Baek JY**, Yu JI, Park HC, Choi DH, Yoo GS, Cho WK, Lee WY, Yun SH, Cho YB, Park YA, Kim HC. Risk factors for locoregional recurrence in patients with pathologic T3N0 rectal cancer with negative resection margin treated by surgery alone. *Radiat Oncol J* 2019; **37**: 110-116 [PMID: 31266292 DOI: 10.3857/roj.2019.00199]

2 **Kapiteijn E**, Marijnen CA, Nagtegaal ID, Putter H, Steup WH, Wiggers T, Rutten HJ, Pahlman L, Glimelius B, van Krieken JH, Leer JW, van de Velde CJ; Dutch Colorectal Cancer Group. Preoperative radiotherapy combined with total mesorectal excision for resectable rectal cancer. *N Engl J Med* 2001; **345**: 638-646 [PMID: 11547717 DOI: 10.1056/NEJMoa010580]

3 **Sauer R**, Liersch T, Merkel S, Fietkau R, Hohenberger W, Hess C, Becker H, Raab HR, Villanueva MT, Witzigmann H, Wittekind C, Beissbarth T, Rödel C. Preoperative versus postoperative chemoradiotherapy for locally advanced rectal cancer: results of the German CAO/ARO/AIO-94 randomized phase III trial after a median follow-up of 11 years. *J Clin Oncol* 2012; **30**: 1926-1933 [PMID: 22529255 DOI: 10.1200/JCO.2011.40.1836]

4 **Bosset JF**, Collette L, Calais G, Mineur L, Maingon P, Radosevic-Jelic L, Daban A, Bardet E, Beny A, Ollier JC; EORTC Radiotherapy Group Trial 22921. Chemotherapy with preoperative radiotherapy in rectal cancer. *N Engl J Med* 2006; **355**: 1114-1123 [PMID: 16971718 DOI: 10.1056/NEJMoa060829]

5 **Gérard JP**, Conroy T, Bonnetain F, Bouché O, Chapet O, Closon-Dejardin MT, Untereiner M, Leduc B, Francois E, Maurel J, Seitz JF, Buecher B, Mackiewicz R, Ducreux M, Bedenne L. Preoperative radiotherapy with or without concurrent fluorouracil and leucovorin in T3-4 rectal cancers: results of FFCD 9203. *J Clin Oncol* 2006; **24**: 4620-4625 [PMID: 17008704 DOI: 10.1200/JCO.2006.06.7629]

6 **Hojo K**, Koyama Y, Moriya Y. Lymphatic spread and its prognostic value in patients with rectal cancer. *Am J Surg* 1982; **144**: 350-354 [PMID: 7114377 DOI: 10.1016/0002-9610(82)90018-6]

7 **Morikawa E**, Yasutomi M, Shindou K, Matsuda T, Mori N, Hida J, Kubo R, Kitaoka M, Nakamura M, Fujimoto K. Distribution of metastatic lymph nodes in colorectal cancer by the modified clearing method. *Dis Colon Rectum* 1994; **37**: 219-223 [PMID: 8137667 DOI: 10.1007/BF02048158]

8 **Lichliter WE**. Techniques in total mesorectal excision surgery. *Clin Colon Rectal Surg* 2015; **28**: 21-27 [PMID: 25733970 DOI: 10.1055/s-0035-1545066]

9 **Fujita S**, Mizusawa J, Kanemitsu Y, Ito M, Kinugasa Y, Komori K, Ohue M, Ota M, Akazai Y, Shiozawa M, Yamaguchi T, Bandou H, Katsumata K, Murata K, Akagi Y, Takiguchi N, Saida Y, Nakamura K, Fukuda H, Akasu T, Moriya Y; Colorectal Cancer Study Group of Japan Clinical Oncology Group. Mesorectal Excision With or Without Lateral Lymph Node Dissection for Clinical Stage II/III Lower Rectal Cancer (JCOG0212): A Multicenter, Randomized Controlled, Noninferiority Trial. *Ann Surg* 2017; **266**: 201-207 [PMID: 28288057 DOI: 10.1097/SLA.0000000000002212]

10 **Tsukamoto S**, Fujita S, Ota M, Mizusawa J, Shida D, Kanemitsu Y, Ito M, Shiomi A, Komori K, Ohue M, Akazai Y, Shiozawa M, Yamaguchi T, Bando H, Tsuchida A, Okamura S, Akagi Y, Takiguchi N, Saida Y, Akasu T, Moriya Y; Colorectal Cancer Study Group of Japan Clinical Oncology Group. Long-term follow-up of the randomized trial of mesorectal excision with or without lateral lymph node dissection in rectal cancer (JCOG0212). *Br J Surg* 2020; **107**: 586-594 [PMID: 32162301 DOI: 10.1002/bjs.11513]

11 **Komori K**, Fujita S, Mizusawa J, Kanemitsu Y, Ito M, Shiomi A, Ohue M, Ota M, Akazai Y, Shiozawa M, Yamaguchi T, Bandou H, Katsumata K, Kinugasa Y, Takii Y, Akasu T, Moriya Y; Colorectal Cancer Study Group of Japan Clinical Oncology Group. Predictive factors of pathological lateral pelvic lymph node metastasis in patients without clinical lateral pelvic lymph node metastasis (clinical stage II/III): The analysis of data from the clinical trial (JCOG0212). *Eur J Surg Oncol* 2019; **45**: 336-340 [PMID: 30477950 DOI: 10.1016/j.ejso.2018.11.016]

12 **Akiyoshi T**, Ueno M, Matsueda K, Konishi T, Fujimoto Y, Nagayama S, Fukunaga Y, Unno T, Kano A, Kuroyanagi H, Oya M, Yamaguchi T, Watanabe T, Muto T. Selective lateral pelvic lymph node dissection in patients with advanced low rectal cancer treated with preoperative chemoradiotherapy based on pretreatment imaging. *Ann Surg Oncol* 2014; **21**: 189-196 [PMID: 23963871 DOI: 10.1245/s10434-013-3216-y]

13 **Ishihara S**, Kawai K, Tanaka T, Kiyomatsu T, Hata K, Nozawa H, Morikawa T, Watanabe T. Oncological Outcomes of Lateral Pelvic Lymph Node Metastasis in Rectal Cancer Treated With Preoperative Chemoradiotherapy. *Dis Colon Rectum* 2017; **60**: 469-476 [PMID: 28383446 DOI: 10.1097/DCR.0000000000000752]

14 **Ogura A**, Konishi T, Cunningham C, Garcia-Aguilar J, Iversen H, Toda S, Lee IK, Lee HX, Uehara K, Lee P, Putter H, van de Velde CJH, Beets GL, Rutten HJT, Kusters M; Lateral Node Study Consortium. Neoadjuvant (Chemo)radiotherapy With Total Mesorectal Excision Only Is Not Sufficient to Prevent Lateral Local Recurrence in Enlarged Nodes: Results of the Multicenter Lateral Node Study of Patients With Low cT3/4 Rectal Cancer. *J Clin Oncol* 2019; **37**: 33-43 [PMID: 30403572 DOI: 10.1200/JCO.18.00032]

15 **Law BZY**, Yusuf Z, Ng YE, Aly EH. Does adding lateral pelvic lymph node dissection to neoadjuvant chemotherapy improve outcomes in low rectal cancer? *Int J Colorectal Dis* 2020; **35**: 1387-1395 [PMID: 32504333 DOI: 10.1007/s00384-020-03656-1]

16 **Chua JYJ**, Ngu JCY, Teo NZ. Current perspectives on the management of lateral pelvic lymph nodes in rectal cancer. *World J Clin Oncol* 2023; **14**: 584-592 [PMID: 38179407 DOI: 10.5306/wjco.v14.i12.584]

17 **Hashiguchi Y**, Muro K, Saito Y, Ito Y, Ajioka Y, Hamaguchi T, Hasegawa K, Hotta K, Ishida H, Ishiguro M, Ishihara S, Kanemitsu Y, Kinugasa Y, Murofushi K, Nakajima TE, Oka S, Tanaka T, Taniguchi H, Tsuji A, Uehara K, Ueno H, Yamanaka T, Yamazaki K, Yoshida M, Yoshino T, Itabashi M, Sakamaki K, Sano K, Shimada Y, Tanaka S, Uetake H, Yamaguchi S, Yamaguchi N, Kobayashi H, Matsuda K, Kotake K, Sugihara K; Japanese Society for Cancer of the Colon and Rectum. Japanese Society for Cancer of the Colon and Rectum (JSCCR) guidelines 2019 for the treatment of colorectal cancer. *Int J Clin Oncol* 2020; **25**: 1-42 [PMID: 31203527 DOI: 10.1007/s10147-019-01485-z]

18 **Wo JY**, Anker CJ, Ashman JB, Bhadkamkar NA, Bradfield L, Chang DT, Dorth J, Garcia-Aguilar J, Goff D, Jacqmin D, Kelly P, Newman NB, Olsen J, Raldow AC, Ruiz-Garcia E, Stitzenberg KB, Thomas CR Jr, Wu QJ, Das P. Radiation Therapy for Rectal Cancer: Executive Summary of an ASTRO Clinical Practice Guideline. *Pract Radiat Oncol* 2021; **11**: 13-25 [PMID: 33097436 DOI: 10.1016/j.prro.2020.08.004]

19 **Roh MS**, Colangelo LH, O'Connell MJ, Yothers G, Deutsch M, Allegra CJ, Kahlenberg MS, Baez-Diaz L, Ursiny CS, Petrelli NJ, Wolmark N. Preoperative multimodality therapy improves disease-free survival in patients with carcinoma of the rectum: NSABP R-03. *J Clin Oncol* 2009; **27**: 5124-5130 [PMID: 19770376 DOI: 10.1200/JCO.2009.22.0467]

20 **van Gijn W**, Marijnen CA, Nagtegaal ID, Kranenbarg EM, Putter H, Wiggers T, Rutten HJ, Påhlman L, Glimelius B, van de Velde CJ; Dutch Colorectal Cancer Group. Preoperative radiotherapy combined with total mesorectal excision for resectable rectal cancer: 12-year follow-up of the multicentre, randomised controlled TME trial. *Lancet Oncol* 2011; **12**: 575-582 [PMID: 21596621 DOI: 10.1016/S1470-2045(11)70097-3]

21 **Abraha I**, Aristei C, Palumbo I, Lupattelli M, Trastulli S, Cirocchi R, De Florio R, Valentini V. Preoperative radiotherapy and curative surgery for the management of localised rectal carcinoma. *Cochrane Database Syst Rev* 2018; **10**: CD002102 [PMID: 30284239 DOI: 10.1002/14651858.CD002102.pub3]

22 **Glynne-Jones R**, Wyrwicz L, Tiret E, Brown G, Rödel C, Cervantes A, Arnold D; ESMO Guidelines Committee. Rectal cancer: ESMO Clinical Practice Guidelines for diagnosis, treatment and follow-up. *Ann Oncol* 2018; **29**: iv263 [PMID: 29741565 DOI: 10.1093/annonc/mdy161]

23 **You YN**, Hardiman KM, Bafford A, Poylin V, Francone TD, Davis K, Paquette IM, Steele SR, Feingold DL; On Behalf of the Clinical Practice Guidelines Committee of the American Society of Colon and Rectal Surgeons. The American Society of Colon and Rectal Surgeons Clinical Practice Guidelines for the Management of Rectal Cancer. *Dis Colon Rectum* 2020; **63**: 1191-1222 [PMID: 33216491 DOI: 10.1097/DCR.0000000000001762]

24 **Amano K**, Fukuchi M, Kumamoto K, Hatano S, Ohno H, Osada H, Ishibashi K, Ishida H. Pre-operative Evaluation of Lateral Pelvic Lymph Node Metastasis in Lower Rectal Cancer: Comparison of Three Different Imaging Modalities. *J Anus Rectum Colon* 2020; **4**: 34-40 [PMID: 32002474 DOI: 10.23922/jarc.2019-022]

25 **Kim JH**, Beets GL, Kim MJ, Kessels AG, Beets-Tan RG. High-resolution MR imaging for nodal staging in rectal cancer: are there any criteria in addition to the size? *Eur J Radiol* 2004; **52**: 78-83 [PMID: 15380850 DOI: 10.1016/j.ejrad.2003.12.005]

26 **van Heeswijk MM**, Lambregts DM, Palm WM, Hendriks BM, Maas M, Beets GL, Beets-Tan RG. DWI for Assessment of Rectal Cancer Nodes After Chemoradiotherapy: Is the Absence of Nodes at DWI Proof of a Negative Nodal Status? *AJR Am J Roentgenol* 2017; **208**: W79-W84 [PMID: 27959622 DOI: 10.2214/AJR.16.17117]

27 **Akiyoshi T**, Matsueda K, Hiratsuka M, Unno T, Nagata J, Nagasaki T, Konishi T, Fujimoto Y, Nagayama S, Fukunaga Y, Ueno M. Indications for Lateral Pelvic Lymph Node Dissection Based on Magnetic Resonance Imaging Before and After Preoperative Chemoradiotherapy in Patients with Advanced Low-Rectal Cancer. *Ann Surg Oncol* 2015; **22** Suppl 3: S614-S620 [PMID: 25896145 DOI:

10.1245/s10434-015-4565-5]

28 **Ogura A**, Konishi T, Beets GL, Cunningham C, Garcia-Aguilar J, Iversen H, Toda S, Lee IK, Lee HX, Uehara K, Lee P, Putter H, van de Velde CJH, Rutten HJT, Tuynman JB, Kusters M; Lateral Node Study Consortium. Lateral Nodal Features on Restaging Magnetic Resonance Imaging Associated With Lateral Local Recurrence in Low Rectal Cancer After Neoadjuvant Chemoradiotherapy or Radiotherapy. *JAMA Surg* 2019; **154**: e192172 [PMID: 31268504 DOI: 10.1001/jamasurg.2019.2172]

29 **Lee S**, Kassam Z, Baheti AD, Hope TA, Chang KJ, Korngold EK, Taggart MW, Horvat N. Rectal cancer lexicon 2023 revised and updated consensus statement from the Society of Abdominal Radiology Colorectal and Anal Cancer Disease-Focused Panel. *Abdom Radiol (NY)* 2023; **48**: 2792-2806 [PMID: 37145311 DOI: 10.1007/s00261-023-03893-2]

30 **MERCURY Study Group**, Shihab OC, Taylor F, Bees N, Blake H, Jeyadevan N, Bleehen R, Blomqvist L, Creagh M, George C, Guthrie A, Massouh H, Peppercorn D, Moran BJ, Heald RJ, Quirke P, Tekkis P, Brown G. Relevance of magnetic resonance imaging-detected pelvic sidewall lymph node involvement in rectal cancer. *Br J Surg* 2011; **98**: 1798-1804 [PMID: 21928408 DOI: 10.1002/bjs.7662]

31 **Akasu T**, Sugihara K, Moriya Y. Male urinary and sexual functions after mesorectal excision alone or in combination with extended lateral pelvic lymph node dissection for rectal cancer. *Ann Surg Oncol* 2009; **16**: 2779-2786 [PMID: 19626377 DOI: 10.1245/s10434-009-0546-x]

32 **Yamaguchi T**, Kinugasa Y, Shiomi A, Tomioka H, Kagawa H. Robotic-assisted laparoscopic versus open lateral lymph node dissection for advanced lower rectal cancer. *Surg Endosc* 2016; **30**: 721-728 [PMID: 26092002 DOI: 10.1007/s00464-015-4266-y]

33 **Kim HJ**, Choi GS, Park JS, Park SY, Lee HJ, Woo IT, Park IK. Selective lateral pelvic lymph node dissection: a comparative study of the robotic versus laparoscopic approach. *Surg Endosc* 2018; **32**: 2466-2473 [PMID: 29124406 DOI: 10.1007/s00464-017-5948-4]

34 **Kroon HM**, Malakorn S, Dudi-Venkata NN, Bedrikovetski S, Liu J, Kenyon-Smith T, Bednarski BK, Ogura A, van de Velde CJH, Rutten HJT, Beets GL, Thomas ML, Kusters M, Chang GJ, Sammour T. Local recurrences in western low rectal cancer patients treated with or without lateral lymph node dissection after neoadjuvant (chemo)radiotherapy: An international multi-centre comparative study. *Eur J Surg Oncol* 2021; **47**: 2441-2449 [PMID: 34120810 DOI: 10.1016/j.ejso.2021.06.004]

35 **Verheij FS**, Omer DM, Williams H, Lin ST, Qin LX, Buckley JT, Thompson HM, Yuval JB, Kim JK, Dunne RF, Marcet J, Cataldo P, Polite B, Herzig DO, Liska D, Oommen S, Friel CM, Ternent C, Coveler AL, Hunt S, Gregory A, Varma MG, Bello BL, Carmichael JC, Krauss J, Gleisner A, Guillem JG, Temple L, Goodman KA, Segal NH, Cercek A, Yaeger R, Nash GM, Widmar M, Wei IH, Pappou EP, Weiser MR, Paty PB, Smith JJ, Wu AJ, Gollub MJ, Saltz LB, Garcia-Aguilar J. Long-Term Results of Organ Preservation in Patients With Rectal Adenocarcinoma Treated With Total Neoadjuvant Therapy: The Randomized Phase II OPRA Trial. *J Clin Oncol* 2024; **42**: 500-506 [PMID: 37883738 DOI: 10.1200/JCO.23.01208]

36 **Valentini V**, Gambacorta MA, Barbaro B, Chiloiro G, Coco C, Das P, Fanfani F, Joye I, Kachnic L, Maingon P, Marijnen C, Ngan S, Haustermans K. International consensus guidelines on Clinical Target Volume delineation in rectal cancer. *Radiother Oncol* 2016; **120**: 195-201 [PMID: 27528121 DOI: 10.1016/j.radonc.2016.07.017]

37 **Zhang S**, Tang B, Yu M, He L, Zheng P, Yan C, Li J, Peng Q. Development and Validation of a Radiomics Model Based on Lymph-Node Regression Grading After Neoadjuvant Chemoradiotherapy in Locally Advanced Rectal Cancer. *Int J Radiat Oncol Biol Phys* 2023; **117**: 821-833 [PMID: 37230433 DOI: 10.1016/j.ijrobp.2023.05.027]

38 **Cercek A**, Dos Santos Fernandes G, Roxburgh CS, Ganesh K, Ng S, Sanchez-Vega F, Yaeger R, Segal NH, Reidy-Lagunes DL, Varghese AM, Markowitz A, Wu C, Szeglin B, Sauvé CG, Salo-Mullen E, Tran C, Patel Z, Krishnan A, Tkachuk K, Nash GM, Guillem J, Paty PB, Shia J, Schultz N, Garcia-Aguilar J, Diaz LA, Goodman K, Saltz LB, Weiser MR, Smith JJ, Stadler ZK. Mismatch Repair-Deficient Rectal Cancer and Resistance to Neoadjuvant Chemotherapy. *Clin Cancer Res* 2020; **26**: 3271-3279 [PMID: 32144135 DOI: 10.1158/1078-0432.CCR-19-3728]

39 **Wang Y**, Shen L, Wan J, Zhang H, Wu R, Wang J, Wang Y, Xu Y, Cai S, Zhang Z, Xia F. Short-course radiotherapy combined with CAPOX and Toripalimab for the total neoadjuvant therapy of locally advanced rectal cancer: a randomized, prospective, multicentre, double-arm, phase II trial (TORCH). *BMC Cancer* 2022; **22**: 274 [PMID: 35291966 DOI: 10.1186/s12885-022-09348-z]

40 **De Mattia E**, Polesel J, Mezzalira S, Palazzari E, Pollesel S, Toffoli G, Cecchin E. Predictive and Prognostic Value of Oncogene Mutations and Microsatellite Instability in Locally-Advanced Rectal Cancer Treated with Neoadjuvant Radiation-Based Therapy: A Systematic Review and Meta-Analysis. *Cancers (Basel)* 2023; **15** [PMID: 36900260 DOI: 10.3390/cancers15051469]

41 **Vidal J**, Casadevall D, Bellosillo B, Pericay C, Garcia-Carbonero R, Losa F, Layos L, Alonso V, Capdevila J, Gallego J, Vera R, Salud A, Martin-Richard M, Nogué M, Cillán E, Maurel J, Faull I, Raymond V, Fernández-Martos C, Montagut C. Clinical Impact of Presurgery Circulating Tumor DNA after Total Neoadjuvant Treatment in Locally Advanced Rectal Cancer: A Biomarker Study from the GEMCAD 1402 Trial. *Clin Cancer Res* 2021; **27**: 2890-2898 [PMID: 33727257 DOI: 10.1158/1078-0432.CCR-20-4769]

42 **Kotani D**, Oki E, Nakamura Y, Yukami H, Mishima S, Bando H, Shirasu H, Yamazaki K, Watanabe J, Kotaka M, Hirata K, Akazawa N, Kataoka K, Sharma S, Aushev VN, Aleshin A, Misumi T, Taniguchi H, Takemasa I, Kato T, Mori M, Yoshino T. Molecular residual disease and efficacy of adjuvant chemotherapy in patients with colorectal cancer. *Nat Med* 2023; **29**: 127-134 [PMID: 36646802 DOI: 10.1038/s41591-022-02115-4]

World Journal of Clinical Oncology

Submit a Manuscript: https://www.f6publishing.com

World J Clin Oncol 2024 April 24; 15(4): 478-481

DOI: 10.5306/wjco.v15.i4.478

ISSN 2218-4333 (online)

EDITORIAL

Tumor infiltrating lymphocytes in gastric cancer: Unraveling complex interactions for precision medicine

Mayank Kapoor, Amit Sehrawat, Jayalingappa Karthik, Deepak Sundriyal

Specialty type: Oncology

Provenance and peer review: Invited article; Externally peer reviewed.

Peer-review model: Single blind

Peer-review report's scientific quality classification
Grade A (Excellent): 0
Grade B (Very good): 0
Grade C (Good): C
Grade D (Fair): 0
Grade E (Poor): 0

P-Reviewer: Zhao Q, China

Received: January 15, 2024
Peer-review started: January 15, 2024
First decision: February 5, 2024
Revised: February 7, 2024
Accepted: March 19, 2024
Article in press: March 19, 2024
Published online: April 24, 2024

Mayank Kapoor, Amit Sehrawat, Jayalingappa Karthik, Deepak Sundriyal, Department of Medical Oncology Haematology, All India Institute of Medical Sciences Rishikesh, Rishikesh 249203, India

Corresponding author: Amit Sehrawat, MBBS, MD, DrNB, Associate Professor, Department of Medical Oncology Haematology, All India Institute of Medical Sciences Rishikesh, Virbhadra Road, Rishikesh 249203, India. dramitsehrawat@gmail.com

Abstract

This editorial will focus on tumor immunity and the factors that alter the tumor immune micro-environment. The role of tumor infiltrating lymphocytes (TILs) will also be discussed in detail, including the types, mechanism of action, and role. Gastric cancer (GC) often presents in the advanced stage and has various factors predicting the outcomes. The interplay of these factors and their correlation with the TILs is discussed. A literature review revealed high intratumoral TILs associated with higher grade, HER2-, and *Helicobacter pylori* negativity. Moreover, stromal (ST) TILs correlated with lower grade and lesser recurrence risk in GC. High TILs in ST and invasive border also correlated with mismatch repair deficiency status. Further characterization of the CD3+, CD8+, and other cells is also warranted. In the future, this complex correlation of cancer cells with the immune system can be explored for therapeutic avenues.

Key Words: Tumor infiltrating lymphocytes; Gastric cancer; *Helicobacter pylori*; HER-2-neu

©The Author(s) 2024. Published by Baishideng Publishing Group Inc. All rights reserved.

Core Tip: Tumor infiltrating lymphocytes (TILs) are an essential component of the tumor microenvironment. The association of TIL levels with outcomes of malignancies is an upcoming field. This correlation may be utilized to explore the new immuno-oncological therapeutic avenues.

Citation: Kapoor M, Sehrawat A, Karthik J, Sundriyal D. Tumor infiltrating lymphocytes in gastric cancer: Unraveling complex interactions for precision medicine. *World J Clin Oncol* 2024; 15(4): 478-481
URL: https://www.wjgnet.com/2218-4333/full/v15/i4/478.htm
DOI: https://dx.doi.org/10.5306/wjco.v15.i4.478

INTRODUCTION

Gastric cancer (GC) often presents at an advanced stage, making successful treatment a daunting challenge. Immunotherapy is considered for treating GC because of the high tumor mutation burden[1]. Hence, a more in-depth understanding of tumor immunity in GC is needed. The tumor cells may be eliminated by these immune cells or escape detection. In the elimination phase, the cells, like natural killer cells, with the help of dendritic cells and CD4+ T-cells, recognize and eliminate tumor cells. However, the less immunogenic tumor cells can escape the immuno-surveillance.

Based on the presence of immune cells, tumors can be classified into inflamed and non-inflamed[2]. These inflammatory cells may contribute to pro- or anti-tumor activities. Amongst these cells, the tumor-infiltrating lymphocytes (TILs) are the significant determinants of the host immune response to tumor cells. TILs have recently gathered much attention because of their presumed role in carcinogenesis and therapeutics[3]. The "Hallmarks of Cancer" proposed by Hanahan *et al*[4] now include inflammatory infiltrates into the tumors as one of the components. This is because of their roles in tumor progression and escape from the host immunity. The new technological advancements mean improved assessment of tumor infiltrates and identification of genetic signatures expressed in the tumor micro-environment (TME). TILs and their functions have now become a leading topic of research. We can discover the prognostic relevance of TILs, which can help predict outcomes and guide therapy. The complex correlation of cancer cells with the immune system can be explored for therapeutic avenues.

TILS IN GC

The magnitude of TIL infiltration is thought to be related to the control of cancer growth, progression, and metastasis. In addition, it may be predictive of the response to cytotoxic treatment[5]. Still, various studies have shown conflicting results[6,7]. The prognostic role of TILs in GC needs further clarification. TILs, as a natural component of the immune system, can offer a tailored approach to battling GC. It is critical to understand the heterogeneity of TILs and their interaction with the tumor microenvironment. TILs differ according to their location in the tumor. These include intratumoral (IT), stromal (ST), and invasive border (IB)[8]. An analysis of the studies of IT TILs revealed robust hazard ratios (HRs) for overall cancer survival (OCS) than for other TILs. Studies of the pan-T-cell IT TILs, such as CD3/TIL, CD4, and CD8, in GC tissues revealed association with survival (CD3: HR = 0.65, 95%CI: 0.5-0.8; CD4: HR = 0.7, 95%CI: 0.55-0.9; CD8: HR = 0.65, 95%CI: 0.5-0.85). Higher CD8+ cells demonstrated the greatest overall survival (OS) improvement. In contrast, TILs with high FOXP3+ expression significantly correlated with decreased OCS (HR = 1.89, 95%CI: 1.5-2.3). The transcription factor FOXP3, presenting with the CD4+, CD25+, and FOXP3+ phenotype, is responsible for the T regulatory (Treg) cells. Treg cells promote immune tolerance in the TME by suppressing the anti-tumor T-cells. This can explain this association of decreased OCS with high FOXP3+ cells[9,10]. A meta-analysis of around 2900 cases demonstrated a significant association between higher pan T-cell marker (+ve) TILs and better survival[11]. It implies the role of adaptive immunity in the anti-tumor response. TILs have also shown apoptosis in GC models[12]. Interestingly, a higher number of TILs in patients with microsatellite instability (MSI) or Epstein Barr virus (EBV) associated GC correlated with better treatment outcomes and longer OS, prompting the association of TILs with other factors[13-15].

ASSOCIATION WITH OTHER FACTORS

Recent advances in cancer research have shed light on the intricate relationships between *Helicobacter pylori* (*H. pylori*) infection, mismatch repair (MMR) status, HER2 amplification, and TILs in the context of GC. These connections have brought a deeper understanding of this complex disease and are opening new avenues for targeted therapies and precision medicine.

H. pylori: A pervasive culprit

H. pylori is a bacterium that colonizes the stomach lining and has long been implicated as a significant risk factor for GC. Chronic *H. pylori* infection can lead to the development of chronic gastritis, which, over time, may progress to atrophic gastritis, intestinal metaplasia, dysplasia, and ultimately GC. This journey from infection to malignancy underscores the need for early detection and eradication of *H. pylori* in at-risk individuals. *H. pylori* infection triggers an inflammatory response in the stomach lining, contributing to the initiation and progression of GC. This chronic inflammation damages DNA and leads to the recruitment of TILs, which are a part of the immune system's response to the infection.

MMR status: A genetic determinant

In the realm of GC, MMR status is a crucial genetic determinant. MMR proteins are responsible for correcting DNA replication errors and ensuring genomic stability. Deficiencies in MMR (dMMR), typically characterized by MSI, can result in genetic mutations and increased susceptibility to cancer development.

The association between MMR status and GC is multifaceted. Individuals with MSI-high gastric tumors tend to have a more favorable prognosis due to the increased presence of TILs. These TILs, often enriched in MSI-high tumors, are believed to have a more potent anti-tumor effect.

HER2 amplification: A target for therapy

HER2, a member of the epidermal growth factor receptor family, is known for its role in several cancers, including breast and GC. HER2 amplification or overexpression in GC represents a specific subset of cases that can be targeted with precision therapies.

Trastuzumab, a monoclonal antibody targeting HER2, has been approved to treat HER2-positive GC. Notably, HER2-positive tumors often exhibit increased TIL infiltration, pointing to the interplay between HER2 and the immune response.

The path forward: Precision medicine and targeted therapies

Understanding the interplay between *H. pylori* infection, MMR status, HER2 amplification, and TILs in GC is vital for tailoring therapies to individual patients. Precision medicine in GC is evolving, with targeted therapies like trastuzumab for HER2-positive cases and immunotherapies that aim to enhance TIL activity showing promise. Hoilat *et al*[16] reviewed the association between *H. pylori* infection, mismatch repair, HER2, and TILs in GC. The study addresses the critical question of the TIL-associated predictive factors. They included 503 surgically treated stage I-III GC patients. Analysis of the TILs was done following standardized international TILs working group recommendations to determine IT, ST, and IB compartments. Immunohistochemistry (IHC) stained tissue tumor arrays were utilized to calculate immune cell density (CD3, CD8, and CD163). They also determined dMMR and HER2-status by IHC. *H. pylori* infection was evaluated by histology and by quantitative polymerase chain reaction in a subset. dMMR was found in 34.4%, HER2+ status in 5%, and *H. pylori* infection in 55.7%. TILs were subdivided into the IB, IT, and ST compartments. Median TIL levels were higher in IB and ST than in the IT compartment. They also found a correlation with the grade of the tumor. Grade 3 tumors were associated with high IT TIL ($P = 0.038$), whereas ST-TIL with grade 1 ($P < 0.001$). ST and IB TILs were seen to be higher in dMMR tumors. dMMR was also associated with high CD3 and CD8 densities. HER2- was associated with high IT-CD8. Also, *H. pylori* negative status correlated with higher IT-TIL ($P = 0.009$). It was also associated with high CD8 density in IT and ST compartments ($P = 0.001$). High TIL levels were associated with dMMR and *H. pylori*-negative status. Low CD8/CD3 ($P = 0.001$ in IT and $P = 0.002$ in ST compartment) and high CD3/CD163 ($P = 0.002$) predicted lower recurrence and longer survival.

These studies demonstrate that further research is required to identify *H. pylori* infection status because of the effect on the immune microenvironment, which can predict immunotherapy response. Molecular profiling and IHC can help determine the molecular subtypes of GC, guiding personalized treatment plans. The complex relationships between MMR status, HER2 amplification, and TILs in GC pave the way for more precise, effective, and individualized treatment approaches. While challenges remain in optimizing therapies for different subsets of patients, these insights represent a significant step towards conquering this relentless disease. As research progresses, we can look forward to a future where TILs may be used as prognostic and predictive factors in not only GC but also other malignancies. This warrants further studies on TILs.

CLINICAL IMPLICATIONS

TILs and their subtypes can be used in GC for predictive and prognostic purposes. The complex interplay of TILs with factors like MMR, HER2, and *H. pylori* infection demonstrates that they form an integral part of the immune response to the tumor cells. Further studies will clarify these factors' role in predicting response to therapy.

CONCLUSION

In conclusion, TILs represent a promising avenue in the battle against GC. It is incumbent upon the medical and scientific communities to come together and realize the full potential of TILs, ensuring that their immense promise becomes a reality for all those affected by this devastating disease and other malignancies.

FOOTNOTES

Author contributions: Kapoor M and Sehrawat A contributed to this paper, designed the overall concept and outline of the manuscript, and contributed to the writing and editing of the manuscript and review of the literature; Karthik J and Sundriyal D contributed to the discussion and design of the manuscript.

Conflict-of-interest statement: The authors have no conflict-of-interest to disclose.

Open-Access: This article is an open-access article that was selected by an in-house editor and fully peer-reviewed by external reviewers. It is distributed in accordance with the Creative Commons Attribution NonCommercial (CC BY-NC 4.0) license, which permits others to distribute, remix, adapt, build upon this work non-commercially, and license their derivative works on different terms, provided the original work is properly cited and the use is non-commercial. See: https://creativecommons.org/Licenses/by-nc/4.0/

Country/Territory of origin: India

ORCID number: Mayank Kapoor 0000-0002-7764-0044; Amit Sehrawat 0000-0001-7100-8999.

S-Editor: Zhang H
L-Editor: A
P-Editor: Zhao S

REFERENCES

1 **Kim ST**, Kang JH, Lee J, Park SH, Park JO, Park YS, Lim HY, Hwang IG, Lee SC, Park KW, Lee HR, Kang WK. Simvastatin plus capecitabine-cisplatin versus placebo plus capecitabine-cisplatin in patients with previously untreated advanced gastric cancer: a double-blind randomised phase 3 study. *Eur J Cancer* 2014; **50**: 2822-2830 [PMID: 25218337 DOI: 10.1016/j.ejca.2014.08.005]

2 **Woo SR**, Corrales L, Gajewski TF. The STING pathway and the T cell-inflamed tumor microenvironment. *Trends Immunol* 2015; **36**: 250-256 [PMID: 25758021 DOI: 10.1016/j.it.2015.02.003]

3 **Whiteside TL**. Tumor-Infiltrating Lymphocytes and Their Role in Solid Tumor Progression. *Exp Suppl* 2022; **113**: 89-106 [PMID: 35165861 DOI: 10.1007/978-3-030-91311-3_3]

4 **Hanahan D**, Weinberg RA. Hallmarks of cancer: the next generation. *Cell* 2011; **144**: 646-674 [PMID: 21376230 DOI: 10.1016/j.cell.2011.02.013]

5 **Kollmann D**, Ignatova D, Jedamzik J, Chang YT, Jomrich G, Paireder M, Kristo I, Kazakov D, Michal M, Cozzio A, Hoetzenecker W, Schatton T, Asari R, Preusser M, Guenova E, Schoppmann SF. Expression of Programmed Cell Death Protein 1 by Tumor-Infiltrating Lymphocytes and Tumor Cells is Associated with Advanced Tumor Stage in Patients with Esophageal Adenocarcinoma. *Ann Surg Oncol* 2017; **24**: 2698-2706 [PMID: 28429196 DOI: 10.1245/s10434-017-5858-7]

6 **Müller P**, Rothschild SI, Arnold W, Hirschmann P, Horvath L, Bubendorf L, Savic S, Zippelius A. Metastatic spread in patients with non-small cell lung cancer is associated with a reduced density of tumor-infiltrating T cells. *Cancer Immunol Immunother* 2016; **65**: 1-11 [PMID: 26541588 DOI: 10.1007/s00262-015-1768-3]

7 **Huszno J**, Nożyńska EZ, Lange D, Kołosza Z, Nowara E. The association of tumor lymphocyte infiltration with clinicopathological factors and survival in breast cancer. *Pol J Pathol* 2017; **68**: 26-32 [PMID: 28547977 DOI: 10.5114/pjp.2017.67612]

8 **Salgado R**, Denkert C, Demaria S, Sirtaine N, Klauschen F, Pruneri G, Wienert S, Van den Eynden G, Baehner FL, Penault-Llorca F, Perez EA, Thompson EA, Symmans WF, Richardson AL, Brock J, Criscitiello C, Bailey H, Ignatiadis M, Floris G, Sparano J, Kos Z, Nielsen T, Rimm DL, Allison KH, Reis-Filho JS, Loibl S, Sotiriou C, Viale G, Badve S, Adams S, Willard-Gallo K, Loi S; International TILs Working Group 2014. The evaluation of tumor-infiltrating lymphocytes (TILs) in breast cancer: recommendations by an International TILs Working Group 2014. *Ann Oncol* 2015; **26**: 259-271 [PMID: 25214542 DOI: 10.1093/annonc/mdu450]

9 **Sakaguchi S**, Miyara M, Costantino CM, Hafler DA. FOXP3+ regulatory T cells in the human immune system. *Nat Rev Immunol* 2010; **10**: 490-500 [PMID: 20559327 DOI: 10.1038/nri2785]

10 **Facciabene A**, Motz GT, Coukos G. T-regulatory cells: key players in tumor immune escape and angiogenesis. *Cancer Res* 2012; **72**: 2162-2171 [PMID: 22549946 DOI: 10.1158/0008-5472.CAN-11-3687]

11 **Lee JS**, Won HS, Sun S, Hong JH, Ko YH. Prognostic role of tumor-infiltrating lymphocytes in gastric cancer: A systematic review and meta-analysis. *Medicine (Baltimore)* 2018; **97**: e11769 [PMID: 30095632 DOI: 10.1097/MD.0000000000011769]

12 **Lee K**, Hwang H, Nam KT. Immune response and the tumor microenvironment: how they communicate to regulate gastric cancer. *Gut Liver* 2014; **8**: 131-139 [PMID: 24672653 DOI: 10.5009/gnl.2014.8.2.131]

13 **Kang BW**, Seo AN, Yoon S, Bae HI, Jeon SW, Kwon OK, Chung HY, Yu W, Kang H, Kim JG. Prognostic value of tumor-infiltrating lymphocytes in Epstein-Barr virus-associated gastric cancer. *Ann Oncol* 2016; **27**: 494-501 [PMID: 26673353 DOI: 10.1093/annonc/mdv610]

14 **Grogg KL**, Lohse CM, Pankratz VS, Halling KC, Smyrk TC. Lymphocyte-rich gastric cancer: associations with Epstein-Barr virus, microsatellite instability, histology, and survival. *Mod Pathol* 2003; **16**: 641-651 [PMID: 12861059 DOI: 10.1097/01.MP.0000076980.73826.C0]

15 **Haas M**, Büttner M, Rau TT, Fietkau R, Grabenbauer GG, Distel LV. Inflammation in gastric adenocarcinoma of the cardia: how do EBV infection, Her2 amplification and cancer progression influence tumor-infiltrating lymphocytes? *Virchows Arch* 2011; **458**: 403-411 [PMID: 21359545 DOI: 10.1007/s00428-011-1058-1]

16 **Hoilat GJ**, Mathew G, Ahmad H. Pancreatic pseudoaneurysm. In: StatPearls [DOI: 10.5999/aps.2020.01697.S003]

World Journal of Clinical Oncology

Submit a Manuscript: https://www.f6publishing.com

World J Clin Oncol 2024 April 24; 15(4): 482-495

DOI: 10.5306/wjco.v15.i4.482

ISSN 2218-4333 (online)

REVIEW

Focus on current and emerging treatment options for glioma: A comprehensive review

Brandon Lucke-Wold, Burhanuddin Sohail Rangwala, Muhammad Ashir Shafique, Mohammad Arham Siddiq, Muhammad Saqlain Mustafa, Fnu Danish, Rana Muhammad Umer Nasrullah, Noor Zainab, Abdul Haseeb

Specialty type: Oncology

Provenance and peer review: Invited article; Externally peer reviewed.

Peer-review model: Single blind

Peer-review report's scientific quality classification

Grade A (Excellent): 0
Grade B (Very good): B
Grade C (Good): 0
Grade D (Fair): 0
Grade E (Poor): E

P-Reviewer: Chu SH, China; Shibata Y, Japan

Received: November 22, 2023
Peer-review started: November 22, 2023
First decision: January 12, 2024
Revised: January 22, 2024
Accepted: February 28, 2024
Article in press: February 28, 2024
Published online: April 24, 2024

Brandon Lucke-Wold, Department of Neurosurgery, University of Florida, Gainesville, FL 32608, United States

Burhanuddin Sohail Rangwala, Muhammad Ashir Shafique, Mohammad Arham Siddiq, Muhammad Saqlain Mustafa, Fnu Danish, Rana Muhammad Umer Nasrullah, Abdul Haseeb, Department of Neurosurgery, Jinnah Sindh Medical University, Karachi 75510, Pakistan

Noor Zainab, Department of Neurosurgery, Army Medical College, Rawalpindi 46000, Pakistan

Corresponding author: Muhammad Ashir Shafique, MBBS, Doctor, Researcher, Department of Neurosurgery, Jinnah Sindh Medical University, Haji Rafique Road Karachi Sindh, Karachi 75510, Pakistan. ashirshafique109@gmail.com

Abstract

This comprehensive review delves into the current updates and challenges associated with the management of low-grade gliomas (LGG), the predominant primary tumors in the central nervous system. With a general incidence rate of 5.81 per 100000, gliomas pose a significant global concern, necessitating advancements in treatment techniques to reduce mortality and morbidity. This review places a particular focus on immunotherapies, discussing promising agents such as Zotiraciclib and Lerapolturev. Zotiraciclib, a CDK9 inhibitor, has demonstrated efficacy in glioblastoma treatment in preclinical and clinical studies, showing its potential as a therapeutic breakthrough. Lerapolturev, a viral immunotherapy, induces inflammation in glioblastoma and displays positive outcomes in both adult and pediatric patients. Exploration of immunotherapy extends to Pembrolizumab, Nivolumab, and Entrectinib, revealing the challenges and variabilities in patient responses. Despite promising preclinical data, the monoclonal antibody Depatuxizumab has proven ineffective in glioblastoma treatment, emphasizing the critical need to understand resistance mechanisms. The review also covers the success of radiation therapy in pediatric LGG, with evolving techniques, such as proton therapy, showing potential improvements in patient quality of life. Surgical treatment is discussed in the context of achieving a balance between preserving the patient's quality of life and attaining gross total resection, with the extent of surgical resection significantly influencing the survival outcomes. In addition to advancements in cancer vaccine development, this review highlights the evolving landscape of LGG treatment, emphasizing a shift toward personalized and targeted therapies. Ongoing research is essential for refining strategies and enhancing

outcomes in the management of LGG.

Key Words: Low-grade gliomas; Monoclonal antibody; Lerapolturev; Glioblastoma; CDK9 inhibitor

©The Author(s) 2024. Published by Baishideng Publishing Group Inc. All rights reserved.

Core Tip: Our manuscript explores the dynamic landscape of glioma treatment, emphasizing the urgent need for innovative therapies to combat this prevalent central nervous system malignancy. We delve into the promising realm of immunotherapies, highlighting novel agents like zotiraciclib, pembrolizumab, and lerapolturev, offering insights into their mechanisms and clinical efficacy. Furthermore, we discuss the evolving role of radiation therapy, emphasizing recent advancements in reducing treatment-related toxicities while improving outcomes. Surgical strategies, including subtotal resection and intraoperative radiotherapy, are also explored, showcasing their potential to enhance survival while minimizing neurological morbidities.

Citation: Lucke-Wold B, Rangwala BS, Shafique MA, Siddiq MA, Mustafa MS, Danish F, Nasrullah RMU, Zainab N, Haseeb A. Focus on current and emerging treatment options for glioma: A comprehensive review. *World J Clin Oncol* 2024; 15(4): 482-495
URL: https://www.wjgnet.com/2218-4333/full/v15/i4/482.htm
DOI: https://dx.doi.org/10.5306/wjco.v15.i4.482

INTRODUCTION

Gliomas represent the most prevalent primary tumors in the central nervous system (CNS) across various age groups[1,2]. Gliomas have a general incidence rate of 5.81 per 100000 people, with older individuals having a threefold higher frequency than young children. Gliomas account for 29%-35% of all central nervous system tumors in the adolescent and young adult demographic (ages 15-39 years), with an incidence of 3.41 per 100000[3-5]. Gliomas continue to be a global concern, emphasizing the vital need to improve treatment techniques for lowering both mortality and morbidity, elevating it to the top of the neuro-oncology priority list[6,7].

Clinical care, therapeutic response, and outcomes differ significantly between pediatric and adult glioma patients. Children with high-grade gliomas (HGGs) have poor prognosis, with frequently limited long-term survival ranging from months to a few years after diagnosis[8,9]. In contrast, pediatric patients with low-grade gliomas (LGG) have good overall survival (OS)[10,11], despite significant tumor- and treatment-related morbidity[12] (Table 1). The increased likelihood of malignant transformation, which is extremely rare in children) adds to a less favorable prognosis in adults with low-grade gliomas[13,14].

IMMUNOTHERAPIES

Despite advancements in surgery, radiotherapy, and chemotherapy for LGG, the disease remains incurable and often progresses to secondary malignant transformation. Immunotherapeutic strategies have demonstrated success in various cancers, including lung, skin, colon, and blood-related cancers (Figure 1). Given that low-grade gliomas, particularly in younger patients, exhibit slower growth compared to high-grade gliomas, there is a suggestion that immunotherapies may be more effective due to the healthier immune systems of younger individuals, potentially leading to better treatment responses. Immunotherapies, including Zotiraciclib and Lerapolturev, exert their effects through distinct mechanism (Table 2).

Zotiraciclib

Zotiraciclib, a potent CDK9 inhibitor, exhibits efficacy against glioblastoma by suppressing transcription and disrupting cellular energy production. Preclinical studies, both in vitro and in vivo, have revealed its synergistic effect with temozolomide. In clinical trials, Zotiraciclib demonstrated the ability to cross the blood-brain barrier and suppress CDK9 activity in tumor tissues[15]. This promising mechanism, targeting multiple glioblastoma survival pathways, positions Zotiraciclib as a potential therapeutic breakthrough[16-19].

A two-stage, two-arm, randomized phase 1 clinical trial further investigated the potential of zotiraciclib in recurrent high-grade gliomas. This study included a comprehensive evaluation of pharmacokinetics, patient-reported outcomes, and a detailed examination of rapid-onset neutropenia. Despite this observed neutropenia, a thorough analysis concluded that it did not compromise patient safety, allowing the research and development of this novel CDK9 inhibitor to progress[19].

Pembrolizumab or nivolumab

Immunotherapy has garnered significant interest as a potential treatment for glioblastoma (GBM). Nevertheless, a recent

Table 1 World Health Organization classification of gliomas

Grade	Name	Description and characteristics
I	Pilocytic astrocytoma	Well-differentiated, often cystic, slow-growing, generally benign
II	Diffuse astrocytoma	Infiltrative, moderately cellular, tends to recur, can progress to higher grades
II	Oligodendroglioma	Composed of oligodendrocyte-like cells, often associated with 1p/19q co-deletion
II	Mixed oligoastrocytoma	Combination of features of oligodendroglioma and diffuse astrocytoma
III	Anaplastic astrocytoma	Higher grade astrocytoma with increased cellularity and mitotic activity
III	Anaplastic oligodendroglioma	Higher grade oligodendroglioma with increased cellularity and atypia
III	Anaplastic oligoastrocytoma	Higher grade mixed tumor with features of both anaplastic astrocytoma and anaplastic oligodendroglioma
IV	Glioblastoma	Highly aggressive, necrosis, endothelial proliferation, molecular heterogeneity

clinical study focusing on recurrent glioblastoma and employing PD-1 immune checkpoint inhibitors revealed that a minority of patients (8%) exhibited noticeable improvements in their condition[20]. The mechanistic underpinnings of the variability in response patterns remain unclear.

Enhanced T cell infiltration in the tumor microenvironment and elevated mutational burdens in various cancer types have been associated with improved responses to anti-PD-1 therapy[21-23]. However, GBM presents a more immunosuppressive tumor microenvironment and a lower burden of somatic mutations than melanomas or non-small cell lung cancer[24]. Immunosuppression in GBM is facilitated by the expression of PD-1 ligands (PD-L1/2) in tumor cells, leading to T cell exhaustion and apoptosis. The binding of PD-1 to the surface of cytotoxic T cells hampers their ability to mount an effective anti-tumor response. PD-1 inhibitor therapy disrupts this immune checkpoint, reinforcing the immune response against tumors[23].

PD-1 inhibitors, such as pembrolizumab and nivolumab, have gained attention for glioblastoma treatment. However, recent clinical studies have revealed variable responses, necessitating deeper understanding of the underlying mechanisms. Glioblastoma's immunosuppressive microenvironment and lower mutation burden compared to other cancers pose challenges. Molecular-tailored strategies hold promise for optimizing patient selection for immunotherapy, although further testing is required to validate their efficacy[25].

Lerapolturev

Lerapolturev, a viral immunotherapy, operates *via* a unique mechanism. As a polio-rhinovirus chimera, it induces persistent type-I interferon-dominant inflammation in glioblastoma, leading to polyfunctional antitumor CD8+ T-cell responses. Clinical trials involving Lerapolturev for recurrent adult glioblastoma demonstrated a 16% survival rate of at least 36 months, with a manageable safety profile[26-29].

In pediatric high-grade gliomas, Lerapolturev showed promise, with no grade 3 or 4 toxicity observed in early trials. The safety of treatment at this dose allows for further trials, including patients as young as 9 years of age. Ongoing research is crucial to understand the immunological factors influencing the efficacy of Lerapolturev in pediatric versus adult high-grade gliomas[30]. Our group's previous research in adults gained additional support from the inclusion of patients as young as 9 years old, including one individual with WHO grade 3 glioma[30]. Moreover, pediatric high-grade gliomas typically exhibit significantly different molecular profiles compared to adult high-grade gliomas[31]. However, whether immunological factors affecting viral immunotherapies, such as Lerapolturev, vary between pediatric and adult high-grade gliomas remains uncertain[30].

Depatuxizumab

Depatuxizumab (formerly ABT-806) is a humanized monoclonal antibody developed against epidermal growth factor receptor variant III (EGFRvIII) that also binds to wild-type EGFR at elevated levels[32,33]. The antibody-drug conjugate (ADC) Depatuxizumab mafodotin (formerly ABT-414) connects the depatux to the cytotoxic payload monomethyl auristatin F (MMAF or mafodotin). Upon binding to activated EGFR, ADC is internalized, degraded in acidic compartments, and releases the toxin, causing cell death. Unlike other treatments, this direct cytotoxic effect does not rely on inhibition of EGFR signaling and avoids typical toxicities[34]. Although unconjugated depatux is ineffective against GBMs, depatux-m demonstrates efficacy in GBM cell lines and models with EGFR amplification or EGFRvIII, showing effectiveness alone and in combination with radiotherapy and temozolomide[35]. ADCs, including depatux-m, show promise in various cancers[36], surpassing unconjugated monoclonal antibodies in efficacy, with numerous ADCs under investigation under diverse conditions[37].

Despite promising preclinical and early clinical data, depatux-m has proven ineffective in treating GBM. This disappointing outcome may result from the emergence of resistant clones over time, negating any overall survival benefit [38]. Limited penetration of depatux-m into large tumors and challenges in reaching intracranial tumors[39], especially in the non-enhancing tumor region, underscore crucial lessons for future studies involving large molecules[38]. Safety concerns with depatux-m were reversible, with adverse events, such as sensitivity to light and thrombocytopenia, being the most frequently observed.

Table 2 List of Immunotherapy

Ref.	Completion year	Demographics	Study phase	Identifier	Experimental drug	Sample size	Primary endpoint/outcomes	Results for primary outcome
BRAF/MEK inhibitors								
Nicolaides *et al* [107], 2020	2023	Pediatrics	Phase 2	NCT01748149 (Ongoing Trial)	Vemurafenib	40	Safety and pharmacokinetics	Not yet reported
Hargrave *et al* [108], 2019	2020	Pediatrics	Phase 1/2a	NCT01677741	Dabrafenib	32	Objective response rates and safety	Objective response rate was 44% and 91% experienced adverse effects
Kaley *et al*[109], 2018	2016	Adults	Phase 2	NCT01524978	Vemurafenib	24	Confirmed objective response rate, PFS, OS and safety	Confirmed objective response rate was 25% and median PFS was 5.5 months
FGFR inhibitors								
Lassman *et al*[110], 2022	2018	Adults	Phase 2	NCT01975701	Infigratinib	26	6-month PFS	6-month PFS rate was 16.0%
Bahleda *et al*[111], 2019	2017	Adults	Phase 1	NCT01703481	Erdafitinib	187	Safety	Most common treatment-related adverse events were hyperphosphatemia, dry mouth, and asthenia, generally grade 1/2 severity
HDAC inhibitors								
Wood *et al*[112], 2018	2018	Pediatrics	Phase 1	ACTRN12609000978268	Panobinostat	9	Safety and pharmacokinetics	2 patients experienced Grade 3-4 thrombocytopenia, 1 experienced Grade 3 anemia, and 2 experienced Grade 3 neutropenia
Imipridone								
Arrillaga-Romany *et al*[113], 2020	2023		Phase 2	NCT02525692 (Ongoing Trial)	ONC201	89	6-month PFS	Not yet reported
PI3K/mTOR inhibitors								
Wen *et al*[114], 2022	2023	Adults	Phase 2	NCT03522298	Paxalisib	32	Safety and pharmacokinetics	Well-tolerated with adverse events consistent with other PI3K inhibitors
Wen *et al*[115], 2020	2020	Adults	Phase 1	NCT01547546	GDC-0084	47	Safety and pharmacokinetics	Well-tolerated with adverse events consistent with other PI3K inhibitors
Franz *et al*[116], 2015	2014	Adults/Pediatrics	Phase 1/2	NCT00411619	Enviroximes	28	6-month change in the volume of sub ependymal giant-cell astrocytoma	Statistically significant reduction in the volume of the primary sub ependymal giant-cell astrocytoma at 6 months
NTRK/ALK inhibitors								
NCT02637687[117]	2026	Pediatrics	Phase	NCT02637687 (Ongoing	Larotrectinib	155	Objective response rates	Not yet reported

			1/2	Trial)			
NCT02576431[118]	2025	Adults/Pediatrics	Phase 2	NCT02576431 (Ongoing Trial)	Larotrectinib	204	Objective response rates, PFS, OS, Safety	Not yet reported
Desai *et al*[119], 2022	2025	Adults/Pediatrics	Phase 1/2	NCT02650401 (Ongoing Trial)	Entrectinib	69	Maximum Tolerated Dose and Objective response rates	Not yet reported
IDH inhibitors								
NCT05588141[120]	2029	Adults	Phase 1/2	NCT05588141 (Ongoing Trial)	Zotiraciclib	96	12-months PFS	Not yet reported
Mellinghoff *et al*[121], 2023	2027	Adults	Phase 3	NCT04164901	Vorasidenib	340	PFS	Significantly improved PFS
Mellinghoff *et al*[122], 2019	2024	Adults	Phase 1	NCT03343197	AG-120, AG881	49	2-hydroxyglutarate concentrationin resectedtumors	decreased tumorcell proliferationand immune cellactivation
EGFR inhibitors								
Weller *et al*[123], 2017	2016	Adults	Phase 3	NCT01480479	Rindopepimut/Temozolomide	745	OS	Median OS was 20.1 months in the Rindopepimut group versus 20.0 months in the control group
Lassman *et al*[124], 2023	2022	Adults	Phase 3	NCT02573324	Depatuxizumab mafodotin	691	OS	No OS benefit for depatux-m in treating EGFR-amp newly diagnosed GBM

PFS: Progression-free survival; OS: Overall survival.

Entrectinib

Entrectinib, approved by both the United States Food and Drug Administration and European Medicines Agency for tumors containing TRK or ROS1 fusions[40], encounters a challenge in treating brain neoplasms due to the blood-brain barrier (BBB)[35]. Effective targeted therapies for leptomeningeal disseminated tumors depend on their ability to penetrate this barrier. Although entrectinib, designed to cross the BBB, has demonstrated promise with a 79% objective response rate in various solid tumors, including CNS tumors, information on its cerebrospinal fluid penetrance in brain tumor patients is currently lacking[41].

The potential therapeutic efficacy of entrectinib, a selective pan TRK inhibitor, has been explored in patients with leptomeningeal disseminated pediatric high-grade gliomas (pHGG) harboring NTRK or ROS1 fusions[42,43]. The STARTRK-NG trial reported positive radiographic responses in four pHGG patients treated with entrectinib, indicating promise for CNS tumors[44,45]. This study investigated the in vitro sensitivity of pHGG cell models to entrectinib and suggested potential combination therapies[46]. The need for further studies to understand resistance mechanisms is emphasized, along with the generally well-tolerated nature of entrectinib. The observed CNS penetrance of entrectinib in a gliosarcoma patient has been discussed, highlighting its ability to cross the blood-brain barrier[47]. The text also considers the combination of entrectinib with radiotherapy and suggests the importance of intrathecal therapy in cases of leptomeningeal dissemination[41]. This conclusion underscores the need for comprehensive investigations and prospective clinical studies to establish the role of entrectinib and potential combination therapies in pHGG with ROS1/NTRK fusions.

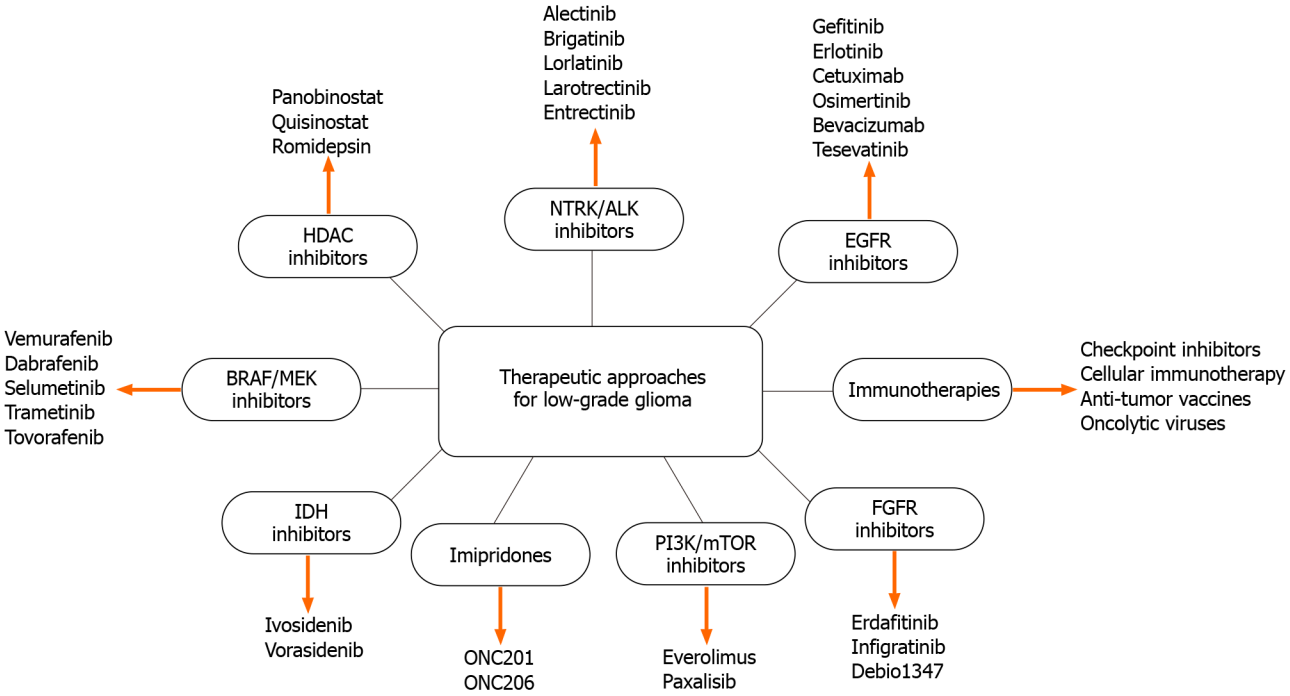


Figure 1 Illustrates a flow chart with drugs according to mutation.

ONC201 and paxalisib

ONC201, an oral small-molecule imipridone anticancer therapy, has demonstrated early clinical success in patients with diffuse intrinsic pontine glioma (DIPG)[48] and recurrent H3K27M-mutant diffuse midline gliomas[49]. Investigations across various cancer types have shown that ONC201-induced apoptosis in cancer cells, independent of p53, occurs through an atypical integrated stress response involving the expression of the antitumor protein TRAIL. This mechanism has shown promise in hematological[50], colorectal[51], breast[52], uterine cancers[53], and glioblastoma[54]. A sustained positive response was observed in a patient with secondary glioblastoma carrying an H3.3K27M mutation, prompting further exploration in patients with similar mutations, including those with DIPG[54].

Studies have discussed the therapeutic benefits of combining ONC201, a dopamine receptor D2 antagonist[55], with the blood-brain barrier-penetrant PI3K/Akt inhibitor, paxalisib, for treating DIPG. Mechanistic insights indicate that ONC201, by decreasing tyrosine hydroxylase expression, exhibits global DRD2 antagonism, with ClpP identified as a crucial target that causes mitochondrial dysfunction and oxidative stress[56]. The combination of paxalisib shows promising results in preclinical and preliminary clinical trials, leading to symptom resolution and tumor regression. Challenges related to immunologically cold tumor microenvironments in DIPG have been acknowledged, but potential changes in the epigenetic landscape and metabolic plasticity following ONC201 treatment may enhance immunogenicity [57,58]. The observed link between H3K27M mutations, metabolic changes, and the immune response highlights the complexity of DIPG treatment, presenting a potential avenue for the effective administration of therapy for glioblastoma [59].

RADIATION THERAPY

Radiation therapy (RT) is a successful management method for pediatric low-grade gliomas using both initial and salvage treatment approaches. Historically, RT was the chosen initial therapy for quickly progressing or unresectable tumors, with 10-year progression-free survival (PFS) and OS rates of 70% and 80%, respectively[60-62]. Furthermore, RT has been used as an adjuvant therapy, particularly when surgery is limited to partial resection or biopsy, particularly for tumors in the optic system, hypothalamus, deep midline tissues, and brainstem[63,64]. Adjuvant RT is suggested in cases of partial resection because PFS is greatly reduced[65,66]. However, there is a lack of agreement on its use, which is attributable in part to the paucity of randomized prospective studies[67,68].

For older children who have not responded to numerous systemic medications, RT is preferred as part of the care plan. Historically, postponing RT was motivated by concerns about RT-related toxicities such as cognitive impairment[69,70], endocrine dysfunction[71], secondary malignancies[72], vascular damage[72,73], and growth abnormalities[74]. The severity of these symptoms is directly related to the location of the tumor and the patient's age, particularly in patients under the age of 10[69,72].

An institutional evaluation covering a median follow-up of 11 years found 8-year PFS and OS rates of 83% and 100%, respectively[75]. Overall neurocognitive performance did not deteriorate in the trial; however, significant cognitive impairment was noted in young children (under 7 years old) and in patients who received high doses to the left temporal

lobe or hippocampus. Higher dosages to the hypothalamus or pituitary caused endocrine disruption, and two patients developed Moya disease. The 5-year PFS and OS rates in a recently published prospective research including 174 pediatric patients with LGG who received proton treatment were 84% and 92%, respectively, with a median follow-up of 4.4 years[76]. Four patients experienced severe late toxicities, including brainstem necrosis, symptomatic vasculopathy, radiation retinopathy, and fatal secondary cancers. While acknowledging the relevance of radiation-related damage, it is vital to emphasize that recent research has yielded promising outcomes. The extended latency of toxicity should be considered in light of the rapid developments in the field[77].

Concerns about RT-related toxicity originate mostly from long-term data collected from studies conducted during the 1970s and the 1990s using 2-dimensional RT methods that did not allow for accurate radiation dose administration. Significant technical progress has been achieved in reducing the radiation dose that reaches the normal structures surrounding the tumor. This began with the use of 3-dimensional conformal external beam RT (3D-CRT) and progressed in the 2000s with the advent of intensity-modulated RT (IMRT). Significantly, the introduction of proton therapy has reduced radiation exit dosage[78,79], contributing to its growing role in pediatric patients. Several studies have suggested that proton therapy might improve both patient quality of life and the cost-effectiveness of pediatric brain tumor treatment[80,81].

SURGICAL TREATMENT

The primary objective of glioma treatment is to strike a balance between preserving the patient's quality of life and improving PFS and OS[82,83]. The choice between oncological and surgical treatment depends on factors such as tumor size, location, and individual patient characteristics, including age and comorbidities[82,84,85]. Patients aged > 40 years at diagnosis, those with incomplete resection, and those with wild-type isocitrate dehydrogenase (IDH) status are typically considered to be at increased risk. The conventional treatment approach involves cytoreductive surgery to achieve gross total resection (GTR), followed by a combination of chemotherapy and/or radiation therapy[86,87].

The prognosis for gliomas, encompassing both LGG and HGG, is significantly influenced by the extent of surgical resection (EOSR) (Table 3). In LGG, EOSR is measured by the percentage of the FLAIR signal that is excised, whereas in HGG, it is determined by the removal of the percentage of enhancing tissue and the necrotic center. Extensive research on EOSR in LGG consistently shows that achieving GTR significantly improves survival rates, particularly among younger patients, classifying them as low-risk individuals compared to those who undergo only partial resection[82-84].

Similarly, investigations into EOSR in HGG consistently demonstrated a strong correlation between the extent of resection and survival outcomes, assuming no surgery-related neurological morbidities[88-90]. In most studies, the surgical goal is unequivocally defined as achieving GTR or complete tumor removal, typically amounting to 100% resection[91].

Recent clinical investigations have explored the concept of subtotal resection for gliomas[92]. This surgical approach aims to achieve GTR while simultaneously eliminating the FLAIR signal surrounding the necrotic and enhancing tumor mass in high-grade gliomas. Low-grade gliomas involve complete removal of the FLAIR signal along with additional radiographic extraction of the normal brain tissue adjacent to the tumor. Subtotal resection in LGG surgery was confirmed by observing that the resection cavity exceeded the initial FLAIR volume on the postoperative MRI at the three-month mark. Subtotal resection is considered justifiable when minimal neurological risks are involved, with the aim of eliminating invasive cells near the radiographic boundary[93-95]. Evidence from clinical case series of glioblastoma multiforme and HGG presents a conflicting picture, as performing supra total resection may entail an increased risk of neurological function decline, despite potential improvements in PFS and OS[92,96]. Additionally, there has been increased focus on the utilization of laser interstitial thermal (LIT) treatment for brain tumors. Recent trials investigating LIT have shown that achieving a greater level of ablation, including subtotal ablation, can lead to improved progression-free survival and overall survival outcomes in patients with HGG[97,98].

Intraoperative radiotherapy with a single high radiation dose administered following tumor resection, intraoperative radiotherapy (IORT), a novel and non-conventional form of radiotherapy, can eradicate any remaining tumor cells[99]. A wide range of cancers, including breast, pancreatic, lung, and colon cancers, have been treated with IORT[100-102]. The lack of a discernible increase in survival in IORT treatment reports for primary malignant gliomas has been ascribed to angle errors, low electrons, and small electron cones, which result in inadequate coverage of the target volume[103]. A mobile IORT unit, INTRABEAM (Zeiss, Oberkochen, Germany), can deliver an equal dose of low-energy radiation in all directions within a tumor cavity, along with spherical irradiation. According to research, IORT with low-energy X-rays increases glioblastoma patients' survival rates without causing new problems[104].

Vaccine development

Cancer vaccines targeting high-grade gliomas, predating coronavirus disease 2019, are gaining momentum. Strategies include peptide-based vaccines, dendritic cells, viral vectors, and personalized neoantigen vaccines. They are also being explored for the treatment of LGG. For IDH-mutant LGG, adjuvants such as poly (I:C) and poly-ICLC enhance immune responses, collectively reflecting a determined push for glioma immunotherapy[105]. To bolster the weak immune response in LGGs, synthetic double-stranded RNA molecules, such as polyinosinic acid homopolymers annealed to a polycytidylic acid homopolymer, have demonstrated potential[106]. They mimic viral infections and promote the release of interferon type 1 and other immune-boosting substances. Safely used as adjuvants with dendritic cells or peptide vaccines, they enhance therapeutic responses[106,107].

Table 3 Supratentorial surgical treatment options for glioma, *n* (%)

Ref.	Study origin	Study design	Total number of patients	Supratotal resection sample	Male, %	Age atresection	Permanent neurological deficits	Progression-free survival	Overall survival
Gajjar *et al* [63], 1997	United States	Cohort study	142	48 (68/142)	61	7 median (0.17-19)	Not reported	70 ± 5 at 4 years	90 ± 3 at 4 years
Fisher *et al* [67], 2008	United States	Cohort study	278	19 (52/278)	58	9.1 ± 0.3	Not reported	55 ± 3 at 5 years	87 ± 2 at 5 years
Wisoff *et al* [125], 2010	United States	Prospective trial	518	64 (332/518)	54	7.9 median (0.6-20.5)	Not reported	78 ± 2 at 8 years	96 ± 0.9 at 8 years
Yordanova *et al*[93], 2011	France	Case series	15	100.00	53.3	36.4 (24-59)	2, 13.3	73.3 at 38 months	100 at study end
Youland *et al* [11], 2013	United States	Retrospective cohort	351	67 (235/351)	55	10.9 (0.05-19.6)	Not reported	75.8 at 5 years	94.9 at 5 years
Lima *et al* [126], 2015	France	Case series	21	19.0 (4/21)	28.57	35 (18-57)	0, 0	100 at study end	100 at study end
Duffau *et al* [127], 2016	France	Cohort study	16	100.00	43.75	41.3 (26-63)	0, 0	50 relapse rate (avg 70 months)	100 at study end
Lima *et al* [92], 2017	France	Two-center prospective study	19	26.3 (5/19)	42.1	31.2 (19-51)	0, 0	100 at study end	100 at study end
Rossi *et al* [86], 2019	Italy	Case series	449	32 (145/449)	53.1	37.9 (median 36.5)	1, 0.69 (SupTR group)	Not reported	Not reported
Ng *et al* [128], 2020	France	Case series	74	28 (21/74)	41.89	35.7 (18-66)	0, 0	Not reported	100 at 5 years
Ng *et al* [129], 2020	France	Case series	47	26 (12/47)	34.04	39.2 ± 11.3	0, 0	Not reported	100 at study end
Goel *et al* [130], 2021	India	Cohort study	74	34 (25/74)	62.16	33 (21-55)	0, 0	98.7 at 2 years	100 at study end
Rossi *et al* [94], 2021	Italy	Case series	319	35 (110/319)	61.1	38.9 (18-75)	6, 1.9	94 at 92 months (SupTR group)	100 at 80 months (SupTR group)
Ius *et al* [131], 2022	United States, Canada, France, and Italy	Four center retrospective review	267	9 (24/267)	41.9	39.2 (18-71)	8, 3.1	Not reported	100 at 100 months (SupTR)

CONCLUSION

In conclusion, advancements in LGG treatment span immunotherapies, targeted therapies, radiation, surgery, and vaccine strategies. Immunotherapies like Zotiraciclib and Lerapolturev show promise, while targeted therapies such as Entrectinib and ONC201/Paxalisib combination demonstrate early success. Radiation therapy, evolving with proton therapy, remains crucial, and surgical approaches aim to achieve gross total resection. Cancer vaccines including synthetic RNA adjuvants have emerged. The evolving landscape underscores a shift toward personalized and targeted therapies, with ongoing research being essential for refining strategies and improving outcomes in LGG treatment.

FOOTNOTES

Author contributions: Shafique MA and Lucke-Wold B conceptualized the study; Danish F and Mustafa MS conducted a literature search; Drafting of the manuscript and writing was done by Nasrullah RMU, Rangwala BS, Siddiq MA, Zainab N and AH performed the editing; All authors read and agreed to the final version of the manuscript; All the authors have revised the manuscript accordingly.

Conflict-of-interest statement: All authors have no conflicts of interest to disclose.

Open-Access: This article is an open-access article that was selected by an in-house editor and fully peer-reviewed by external reviewers. It is distributed in accordance with the Creative Commons Attribution NonCommercial (CC BY-NC 4.0) license, which permits others to distribute, remix, adapt, build upon this work non-commercially, and license their derivative works on different terms, provided the

original work is properly cited and the use is non-commercial. See: https://creativecommons.org/Licenses/by-nc/4.0/

Country/Territory of origin: United States

ORCID number: Brandon Lucke-Wold 0000-0001-6577-4080; Burhanuddin Sohail Rangwala 0009-0008-5812-9049; Muhammad Ashir Shafique 0000-0000-7420-1292; Mohammad Arham Siddiq 0000-0002-8750-1419; Muhammad Saqlain Mustafa 0000-0002-3067-3543; Fnu Danish 0000-0003-0595-0315; Rana Muhammad Umer Nasrullah 0009-0004-0490-6464; Noor Zainab 0009-0009-4989-8679; Abdul Haseeb 0009-0004-6875-4850.

S-Editor: Liu JH
L-Editor: A
P-Editor: Yuan YY

REFERENCES

1 **Braunstein S**, Raleigh D, Bindra R, Mueller S, Haas-Kogan D. Pediatric high-grade glioma: current molecular landscape and therapeutic approaches. *J Neurooncol* 2017; **134**: 541-549 [PMID: 28357536 DOI: 10.1007/s11060-017-2393-0]
2 **Stylli SS**, Luwor RB, Ware TM, Tan F, Kaye AH. Mouse models of glioma. *J Clin Neurosci* 2015; **22**: 619-626 [PMID: 25698543 DOI: 10.1016/j.jocn.2014.10.013]
3 **Diwanji TP**, Engelman A, Snider JW, Mohindra P. Epidemiology, diagnosis, and optimal management of glioma in adolescents and young adults. *Adolesc Health Med Ther* 2017; **8**: 99-113 [PMID: 28989289 DOI: 10.2147/AHMT.S53391]
4 **Lim-Fat MJ**, Das S. Unique molecular, clinical, and treatment aspects of gliomas in adolescents and young adults: a review. *J Neurosurg* 2023; **139**: 1619-1627 [PMID: 37243561 DOI: 10.3171/2023.4.JNS221800]
5 **Mughal ZUN**, Ahmad TKF, Haseeb A, Shafique MA, Ahmdon OEA, Mahgoub AMA. Dabrafenib and trametinib as a promising treatment option for pediatric population with low-grade gliomas that have BRAF V600E mutation; a breakthrough in the field of neuro-oncology. *IJS Global Health* 2024; **7**: e0395 [DOI: 10.1097/GH9.0000000000000395]
6 **Bush NA**, Chang SM, Berger MS. Current and future strategies for treatment of glioma. *Neurosurg Rev* 2017; **40**: 1-14 [PMID: 27085859 DOI: 10.1007/s10143-016-0709-8]
7 **Naeem A**, Aziz N, Nasir M, Rangwala HS, Fatima H, Mubarak F. Accuracy of MRI in Detecting 1p/19q Co-deletion Status of Gliomas: A Single-Center Retrospective Study. *Cureus* 2024; **16**: e51863 [PMID: 38327950 DOI: 10.7759/cureus.51863]
8 **Eisenstat DD**, Pollack IF, Demers A, Sapp MV, Lambert P, Weisfeld-Adams JD, Burger PC, Gilles F, Davis RL, Packer R, Boyett JM, Finlay JL. Impact of tumor location and pathological discordance on survival of children with midline high-grade gliomas treated on Children's Cancer Group high-grade glioma study CCG-945. *J Neurooncol* 2015; **121**: 573-581 [PMID: 25431150 DOI: 10.1007/s11060-014-1669-x]
9 **Bavle A**, Chintagumpala M. Pediatric high-grade glioma: a review of biology, prognosis, and treatment. *J Radiat Oncol* 2018; **7**: 7-15 [DOI: 10.1007/s13566-018-0344-9]
10 **Sievert AJ**, Fisher MJ. Pediatric low-grade gliomas. *J Child Neurol* 2009; **24**: 1397-1408 [PMID: 19841428 DOI: 10.1177/0883073809342005]
11 **Youland RS**, Khwaja SS, Schomas DA, Keating GF, Wetjen NM, Laack NN. Prognostic factors and survival patterns in pediatric low-grade gliomas over 4 decades. *J Pediatr Hematol Oncol* 2013; **35**: 197-205 [PMID: 22983418 DOI: 10.1097/MPH.0b013e3182678bf8]
12 **Ris MD**, Beebe DW. Neurodevelopmental outcomes of children with low-grade gliomas. *Dev Disabil Res Rev* 2008; **14**: 196-202 [PMID: 18924158 DOI: 10.1002/ddrr.27]
13 **Rees JH**. Low-grade gliomas in adults. *Curr Opin Neurol* 2002; **15**: 657-661 [PMID: 12447102 DOI: 10.1097/01.wco.0000044760.39452.71]
14 **Grier JT**, Batchelor T. Low-grade gliomas in adults. *Oncologist* 2006; **11**: 681-693 [PMID: 16794247 DOI: 10.1634/theoncologist.11-6-681]
15 **Su YT**, Chen R, Wang H, Song H, Zhang Q, Chen LY, Lappin H, Vasconcelos G, Lita A, Maric D, Li A, Celiku O, Zhang W, Meetze K, Estok T, Larion M, Abu-Asab M, Zhuang Z, Yang C, Gilbert MR, Wu J. Novel Targeting of Transcription and Metabolism in Glioblastoma. *Clin Cancer Res* 2018; **24**: 1124-1137 [PMID: 29254993 DOI: 10.1158/1078-0432.CCR-17-2032]
16 **Hofmeister CC**, Berdeja JG, Vesole DH, Suvannasankha A, Parrott T, Abonour R. TG02, an oral CDK9-inhibitor, in combination with carfilzomib demonstrated objective responses in carfilzomib refractory multiple myeloma patients. *Blood* 2015; **126**: 3052 [DOI: 10.1182/blood.V126.23.3052.3052]
17 **Nechaev S**, Adelman K. Pol II waiting in the starting gates: Regulating the transition from transcription initiation into productive elongation. *Biochim Biophys Acta* 2011; **1809**: 34-45 [PMID: 21081187 DOI: 10.1016/j.bbagrm.2010.11.001]
18 **Loyer P**, Trembley JH, Katona R, Kidd VJ, Lahti JM. Role of CDK/cyclin complexes in transcription and RNA splicing. *Cell Signal* 2005; **17**: 1033-1051 [PMID: 15935619 DOI: 10.1016/j.cellsig.2005.02.005]
19 **Wu J**, Yuan Y, Long Priel DA, Fink D, Peer CJ, Sissung TM, Su YT, Pang Y, Yu G, Butler MK, Mendoza TR, Vera E, Ahmad S, Bryla C, Lindsley M, Grajkowska E, Mentges K, Boris L, Antony R, Garren N, Siegel C, Lollo N, Cordova C, Aboud O, Theeler BJ, Burton EM, Penas-Prado M, Leeper H, Gonzales J, Armstrong TS, Calvo KR, Figg WD, Kuhns DB, Gallin JI, Gilbert MR. Phase I Study of Zotiraciclib in Combination with Temozolomide for Patients with Recurrent High-grade Astrocytomas. *Clin Cancer Res* 2021; **27**: 3298-3306 [PMID: 33785481 DOI: 10.1158/1078-0432.CCR-20-4730]
20 **Filley AC**, Henriquez M, Dey M. Recurrent glioma clinical trial, CheckMate-143: the game is not over yet. *Oncotarget* 2017; **8**: 91779-91794 [PMID: 29207684 DOI: 10.18632/oncotarget.21586]
21 **Le DT**, Uram JN, Wang H, Bartlett BR, Kemberling H, Eyring AD, Skora AD, Luber BS, Azad NS, Laheru D, Biedrzycki B, Donehower RC, Zaheer A, Fisher GA, Crocenzi TS, Lee JJ, Duffy SM, Goldberg RM, de la Chapelle A, Koshiji M, Bhaijee F, Huebner T, Hruban RH, Wood LD, Cuka N, Pardoll DM, Papadopoulos N, Kinzler KW, Zhou S, Cornish TC, Taube JM, Anders RA, Eshleman JR, Vogelstein B, Diaz LA Jr. PD-1 Blockade in Tumors with Mismatch-Repair Deficiency. *N Engl J Med* 2015; **372**: 2509-2520 [PMID: 26028255 DOI: 10.1056/NEJMoa1500596]
22 **Rizvi NA**, Hellmann MD, Snyder A, Kvistborg P, Makarov V, Havel JJ, Lee W, Yuan J, Wong P, Ho TS, Miller ML, Rekhtman N, Moreira

AL, Ibrahim F, Bruggeman C, Gasmi B, Zappasodi R, Maeda Y, Sander C, Garon EB, Merghoub T, Wolchok JD, Schumacher TN, Chan TA. Cancer immunology. Mutational landscape determines sensitivity to PD-1 blockade in non-small cell lung cancer. *Science* 2015; **348**: 124-128 [PMID: 25765070 DOI: 10.1126/science.aaa1348]

23 **Tumeh PC**, Harview CL, Yearley JH, Shintaku IP, Taylor EJ, Robert L, Chmielowski B, Spasic M, Henry G, Ciobanu V, West AN, Carmona M, Kivork C, Seja E, Cherry G, Gutierrez AJ, Grogan TR, Mateus C, Tomasic G, Glaspy JA, Emerson RO, Robins H, Pierce RH, Elashoff DA, Robert C, Ribas A. PD-1 blockade induces responses by inhibiting adaptive immune resistance. *Nature* 2014; **515**: 568-571 [PMID: 25428505 DOI: 10.1038/nature13954]

24 **Alexandrov LB**, Kim J, Haradhvala NJ, Huang MN, Tian Ng AW, Wu Y, Boot A, Covington KR, Gordenin DA, Bergstrom EN, Islam SMA, Lopez-Bigas N, Klimczak LJ, McPherson JR, Morganella S, Sabarinathan R, Wheeler DA, Mustonen V; PCAWG Mutational Signatures Working Group, Getz G, Rozen SG, Stratton MR; PCAWG Consortium. The repertoire of mutational signatures in human cancer. *Nature* 2020; **578**: 94-101 [PMID: 32025018 DOI: 10.1038/s41586-020-1943-3]

25 **Zhao J**, Chen AX, Gartrell RD, Silverman AM, Aparicio L, Chu T, Bordbar D, Shan D, Samanamud J, Mahajan A, Filip I, Orenbuch R, Goetz M, Yamaguchi JT, Cloney M, Horbinski C, Lukas RV, Raizer J, Rae AI, Yuan J, Canoll P, Bruce JN, Saenger YM, Sims P, Iwamoto FM, Sonabend AM, Rabadan R. Immune and genomic correlates of response to anti-PD-1 immunotherapy in glioblastoma. *Nat Med* 2019; **25**: 462-469 [PMID: 30742119 DOI: 10.1038/s41591-019-0349-y]

26 **Brown MC**, Mosaheb MM, Mohme M, McKay ZP, Holl EK, Kastan JP, Yang Y, Beasley GM, Hwang ES, Ashley DM, Bigner DD, Nair SK, Gromeier M. Viral infection of cells within the tumor microenvironment mediates antitumor immunotherapy *via* selective TBK1-IRF3 signaling. *Nat Commun* 2021; **12**: 1858 [PMID: 33767151 DOI: 10.1038/s41467-021-22088-1]

27 **Mosaheb MM**, Dobrikova EY, Brown MC, Yang Y, Cable J, Okada H, Nair SK, Bigner DD, Ashley DM, Gromeier M. Genetically stable poliovirus vectors activate dendritic cells and prime antitumor CD8 T cell immunity. *Nat Commun* 2020; **11**: 524 [PMID: 31988324 DOI: 10.1038/s41467-019-13939-z]

28 **Brown MC**, Holl EK, Boczkowski D, Dobrikova E, Mosaheb M, Chandramohan V, Bigner DD, Gromeier M, Nair SK. Cancer immunotherapy with recombinant poliovirus induces IFN-dominant activation of dendritic cells and tumor antigen-specific CTLs. *Sci Transl Med* 2017; **9** [PMID: 28931654 DOI: 10.1126/scitranslmed.aan4220]

29 **Gromeier M**, Alexander L, Wimmer E. Internal ribosomal entry site substitution eliminates neurovirulence in intergeneric poliovirus recombinants. *Proc Natl Acad Sci USA* 1996; **93**: 2370-2375 [PMID: 8637880 DOI: 10.1073/pnas.93.6.2370]

30 **Thompson EM**, Landi D, Brown MC, Friedman HS, McLendon R, Herndon JE 2nd, Buckley E, Bolognesi DP, Lipp E, Schroeder K, Becher OJ, Friedman AH, McKay Z, Walter A, Threatt S, Jaggers D, Desjardins A, Gromeier M, Bigner DD, Ashley DM. Recombinant polio-rhinovirus immunotherapy for recurrent paediatric high-grade glioma: a phase 1b trial. *Lancet Child Adolesc Health* 2023; **7**: 471-478 [PMID: 37004712 DOI: 10.1016/S2352-4642(23)00031-7]

31 **Mackay A**, Burford A, Carvalho D, Izquierdo E, Fazal-Salom J, Taylor KR, Bjerke L, Clarke M, Vinci M, Nandhabalan M, Temelso S, Popov S, Molinari V, Raman P, Waanders AJ, Han HJ, Gupta S, Marshall L, Zacharoulis S, Vaidya S, Mandeville HC, Bridges LR, Martin AJ, Al-Sarraj S, Chandler C, Ng HK, Li X, Mu K, Trabelsi S, Brahim DH, Kisljakov AN, Konovalov DM, Moore AS, Carcaboso AM, Sunol M, de Torres C, Cruz O, Mora J, Shats LI, Stavale JN, Bidinotto LT, Reis RM, Entz-Werle N, Farrell M, Cryan J, Crimmins D, Caird J, Pears J, Monje M, Debily MA, Castel D, Grill J, Hawkins C, Nikbakht H, Jabado N, Baker SJ, Pfister SM, Jones DTW, Fouladi M, von Bueren AO, Baudis M, Resnick A, Jones C. Integrated Molecular Meta-Analysis of 1,000 Pediatric High-Grade and Diffuse Intrinsic Pontine Glioma. *Cancer Cell* 2017; **32**: 520-537.e5 [PMID: 28966033 DOI: 10.1016/j.ccell.2017.08.017]

32 **Jungbluth AA**, Stockert E, Huang HJ, Collins VP, Coplan K, Iversen K, Kolb D, Johns TJ, Scott AM, Gullick WJ, Ritter G, Cohen L, Scanlan MJ, Cavenee WK, Old LJ. A monoclonal antibody recognizing human cancers with amplification/overexpression of the human epidermal growth factor receptor. *Proc Natl Acad Sci USA* 2003; **100**: 639-644 [PMID: 12515857 DOI: 10.1073/pnas.232686499]

33 **Gan HK**, Burgess AW, Clayton AH, Scott AM. Targeting of a conformationally exposed, tumor-specific epitope of EGFR as a strategy for cancer therapy. *Cancer Res* 2012; **72**: 2924-2930 [PMID: 22659454 DOI: 10.1158/0008-5472.CAN-11-3898]

34 **Doronina SO**, Bovee TD, Meyer DW, Miyamoto JB, Anderson ME, Morris-Tilden CA, Senter PD. Novel peptide linkers for highly potent antibody-auristatin conjugate. *Bioconjug Chem* 2008; **19**: 1960-1963 [PMID: 18803412 DOI: 10.1021/bc800289a]

35 **Brastianos PK**, Ippen FM, Hafeez U, Gan HK. Emerging Gene Fusion Drivers in Primary and Metastatic Central Nervous System Malignancies: A Review of Available Evidence for Systemic Targeted Therapies. *Oncologist* 2018; **23**: 1063-1075 [PMID: 29703764 DOI: 10.1634/theoncologist.2017-0614]

36 **Birrer MJ**, Moore KN, Betella I, Bates RC. Antibody-Drug Conjugate-Based Therapeutics: State of the Science. *J Natl Cancer Inst* 2019; **111**: 538-549 [PMID: 30859213 DOI: 10.1093/jnci/djz035]

37 **Gan HK**, van den Bent M, Lassman AB, Reardon DA, Scott AM. Antibody-drug conjugates in glioblastoma therapy: the right drugs to the right cells. *Nat Rev Clin Oncol* 2017; **14**: 695-707 [PMID: 28675164 DOI: 10.1038/nrclinonc.2017.95]

38 **Marin BM**, Porath KA, Jain S, Kim M, Conage-Pough JE, Oh JH, Miller CL, Talele S, Kitange GJ, Tian S, Burgenske DM, Mladek AC, Gupta SK, Decker PA, McMinn MH, Stopka SA, Regan MS, He L, Carlson BL, Bakken K, Burns TC, Parney IF, Giannini C, Agar NYR, Eckel-Passow JE, Cochran JR, Elmquist WF, Vaubel RA, White FM, Sarkaria JN. Heterogeneous delivery across the blood-brain barrier limits the efficacy of an EGFR-targeting antibody drug conjugate in glioblastoma. *Neuro Oncol* 2021; **23**: 2042-2053 [PMID: 34050676 DOI: 10.1093/neuonc/noab133]

39 **Gan HK**, Parakh S, Lassman AB, Seow A, Lau E, Lee ST, Ameratunga M, Perchyonok Y, Cao D, Burvenich IJG, O'Keefe GJ, Rigopoulos A, Gomez E, Maag D, Scott AM. Tumor volumes as a predictor of response to the anti-EGFR antibody drug conjugate depatuxizumab mafadotin. *Neurooncol Adv* 2021; **3**: vdab102 [PMID: 34549181 DOI: 10.1093/noajnl/vdab102]

40 **Cocco E**, Scaltriti M, Drilon A. NTRK fusion-positive cancers and TRK inhibitor therapy. *Nat Rev Clin Oncol* 2018; **15**: 731-747 [PMID: 30333516 DOI: 10.1038/s41571-018-0113-0]

41 **Doebele RC**, Drilon A, Paz-Ares L, Siena S, Shaw AT, Farago AF, Blakely CM, Seto T, Cho BC, Tosi D, Besse B, Chawla SP, Bazhenova L, Krauss JC, Chae YK, Barve M, Garrido-Laguna I, Liu SV, Conkling P, John T, Fakih M, Sigal D, Loong HH, Buchschacher GL Jr, Garrido P, Nieva J, Steuer C, Overbeck TR, Bowles DW, Fox E, Riehl T, Chow-Maneval E, Simmons B, Cui N, Johnson A, Eng S, Wilson TR, Demetri GD; trial investigators. Entrectinib in patients with advanced or metastatic NTRK fusion-positive solid tumours: integrated analysis of three phase 1-2 trials. *Lancet Oncol* 2020; **21**: 271-282 [PMID: 31838007 DOI: 10.1016/S1470-2045(19)30691-6]

42 **Drilon A**, Siena S, Ou SI, Patel M, Ahn MJ, Lee J, Bauer TM, Farago AF, Wheler JJ, Liu SV, Doebele R, Giannetta L, Cerea G, Marrapese G, Schirru M, Amatu A, Bencardino K, Palmeri L, Sartore-Bianchi A, Vanzulli A, Cresta S, Damian S, Duca M, Ardini E, Li G, Christiansen J, Kowalski K, Johnson AD, Patel R, Luo D, Chow-Maneval E, Hornby Z, Multani PS, Shaw AT, De Braud FG. Safety and Antitumor Activity

of the Multitargeted Pan-TRK, ROS1, and ALK Inhibitor Entrectinib: Combined Results from Two Phase I Trials (ALKA-372-001 and STARTRK-1). *Cancer Discov* 2017; **7**: 400-409 [PMID: 28183697 DOI: 10.1158/2159-8290.CD-16-1237]

43 **Farago AF**, Le LP, Zheng Z, Muzikansky A, Drilon A, Patel M, Bauer TM, Liu SV, Ou SH, Jackman D, Costa DB, Multani PS, Li GG, Hornby Z, Chow-Maneval E, Luo D, Lim JE, Iafrate AJ, Shaw AT. Durable Clinical Response to Entrectinib in NTRK1-Rearranged Non-Small Cell Lung Cancer. *J Thorac Oncol* 2015; **10**: 1670-1674 [PMID: 26565381 DOI: 10.1097/01.JTO.0000473485.38553.f0]

44 **Alvarez-Breckenridge C**, Miller JJ, Nayyar N, Gill CM, Kaneb A, D'Andrea M, Le LP, Lee J, Cheng J, Zheng Z, Butler WE, Multani P, Chow Maneval E, Ha Paek S, Toyota BD, Dias-Santagata D, Santagata S, Romero J, Shaw AT, Farago AF, Yip S, Cahill DP, Batchelor TT, Iafrate AJ, Brastianos PK. Clinical and radiographic response following targeting of BCAN-NTRK1 fusion in glioneuronal tumor. *NPJ Precis Oncol* 2017; **1**: 5 [PMID: 29872694 DOI: 10.1038/s41698-017-0009-y]

45 **Walter AW**, Kandula VVR, Shah N. Larotrectinib imaging response in low-grade glioma. *Pediatr Blood Cancer* 2020; **67**: e28002 [PMID: 31544356 DOI: 10.1002/pbc.28002]

46 **Mayr L**, Guntner AS, Madlener S, Schmook MT, Peyrl A, Azizi AA, Dieckmann K, Reisinger D, Stepien NM, Schramm K, Laemmerer A, Jones DTW, Ecker J, Sahm F, Milde T, Pajtler KW, Blattner-Johnson M, Strbac M, Dorfer C, Czech T, Kirchhofer D, Gabler L, Berger W, Haberler C, Müllauer L, Buchberger W, Slavc I, Lötsch-Gojo D, Gojo J. Cerebrospinal Fluid Penetration and Combination Therapy of Entrectinib for Disseminated ROS1/NTRK-Fusion Positive Pediatric High-Grade Glioma. *J Pers Med* 2020; **10** [PMID: 33353026 DOI: 10.3390/jpm10040290]

47 **Fischer H**, Ullah M, de la Cruz CC, Hunsaker T, Senn C, Wirz T, Wagner B, Draganov D, Vazvaei F, Donzelli M, Paehler A, Merchant M, Yu L. Entrectinib, a TRK/ROS1 inhibitor with anti-CNS tumor activity: differentiation from other inhibitors in its class due to weak interaction with P-glycoprotein. *Neuro Oncol* 2020; **22**: 819-829 [PMID: 32383735 DOI: 10.1093/neuonc/noaa052]

48 **Duchatel RJ**, Mannan A, Woldu AS, Hawtrey T, Hindley PA, Douglas AM, Jackson ER, Findlay IJ, Germon ZP, Staudt D, Kearney PS, Smith ND, Hindley KE, Cain JE, André N, La Madrid AM, Nixon B, De Iuliis GN, Nazarian J, Irish K, Alvaro F, Eisenstat DD, Beck A, Vitanza NA, Mueller S, Morris JC, Dun MD. Preclinical and clinical evaluation of German-sourced ONC201 for the treatment of H3K27M-mutant diffuse intrinsic pontine glioma. *Neurooncol Adv* 2021; **3**: vdab169 [PMID: 34988452 DOI: 10.1093/noajnl/vdab169]

49 **Venneti S**, Kawakibi AR, Ji S, Waszak SM, Sweha SR, Mota M, Pun M, Deogharkar A, Chung C, Tarapore RS, Ramage S, Chi A, Wen PY, Arrillaga-Romany I, Batchelor TT, Butowski NA, Sumrall A, Shonka N, Harrison RA, de Groot J, Mehta M, Hall MD, Daghistani D, Cloughesy TF, Ellingson BM, Beccaria K, Varlet P, Kim MM, Umemura Y, Garton H, Franson A, Schwartz J, Jain R, Kachman M, Baum H, Burant CF, Mottl SL, Cartaxo RT, John V, Messinger D, Qin T, Peterson E, Sajjakulnukit P, Ravi K, Waugh A, Walling D, Ding Y, Xia Z, Schwendeman A, Hawes D, Yang F, Judkins AR, Wahl D, Lyssiotis CA, de la Nava D, Alonso MM, Eze A, Spitzer J, Schmidt SV, Duchatel RJ, Dun MD, Cain JE, Jiang L, Stopka SA, Baquer G, Regan MS, Filbin MG, Agar NYR, Zhao L, Kumar-Sinha C, Mody R, Chinnaiyan A, Kurokawa R, Pratt D, Yadav VN, Grill J, Kline C, Mueller S, Resnick A, Nazarian J, Allen JE, Odia Y, Gardner SL, Koschmann C. Clinical Efficacy of ONC201 in H3K27M-Mutant Diffuse Midline Gliomas Is Driven by Disruption of Integrated Metabolic and Epigenetic Pathways. *Cancer Discov* 2023; **13**: 2370-2393 [PMID: 37584601 DOI: 10.1158/2159-8290.CD-23-0131]

50 **Ishizawa J**, Kojima K, Chachad D, Ruvolo P, Ruvolo V, Jacamo RO, Borthakur G, Mu H, Zeng Z, Tabe Y, Allen JE, Wang Z, Ma W, Lee HC, Orlowski R, Sarbassov dos D, Lorenzi PL, Huang X, Neelapu SS, McDonnell T, Miranda RN, Wang M, Kantarjian H, Konopleva M, Davis RE, Andreeff M. ATF4 induction through an atypical integrated stress response to ONC201 triggers p53-independent apoptosis in hematological malignancies. *Sci Signal* 2016; **9**: ra17 [PMID: 26884599 DOI: 10.1126/scisignal.aac4380]

51 **Wagner J**, Kline CL, Zhou L, Khazak V, El-Deiry WS. Anti-tumor effects of ONC201 in combination with VEGF-inhibitors significantly impacts colorectal cancer growth and survival in vivo through complementary non-overlapping mechanisms. *J Exp Clin Cancer Res* 2018; **37**: 11 [PMID: 29357916 DOI: 10.1186/s13046-018-0671-0]

52 **Greer YE**, Porat-Shliom N, Nagashima K, Stuelten C, Crooks D, Koparde VN, Gilbert SF, Islam C, Ubaldini A, Ji Y, Gattinoni L, Soheilian F, Wang X, Hafner M, Shetty J, Tran B, Jailwala P, Cam M, Lang M, Voeller D, Reinhold WC, Rajapakse V, Pommier Y, Weigert R, Linehan WM, Lipkowitz S. ONC201 kills breast cancer cells in vitro by targeting mitochondria. *Oncotarget* 2018; **9**: 18454-18479 [PMID: 29719618 DOI: 10.18632/oncotarget.24862]

53 **Fang Z**, Wang J, Clark LH, Sun W, Yin Y, Kong W, Pierce SR, West L, Sullivan SA, Tran AQ, Prabhu VV, Zhou C, Bae-Jump V. ONC201 demonstrates anti-tumorigenic and anti-metastatic activity in uterine serous carcinoma in vitro. *Am J Cancer Res* 2018; **8**: 1551-1563 [PMID: 30210923]

54 **Arrillaga-Romany I**, Chi AS, Allen JE, Oster W, Wen PY, Batchelor TT. A phase 2 study of the first imipridone ONC201, a selective DRD2 antagonist for oncology, administered every three weeks in recurrent glioblastoma. *Oncotarget* 2017; **8**: 79298-79304 [PMID: 29108308 DOI: 10.18632/oncotarget.17837]

55 **Madhukar NS**, Khade PK, Huang L, Gayvert K, Galletti G, Stogniew M, Allen JE, Giannakakou P, Elemento O. A Bayesian machine learning approach for drug target identification using diverse data types. *Nat Commun* 2019; **10**: 5221 [PMID: 31745082 DOI: 10.1038/s41467-019-12928-6]

56 **Pruss M**, Dwucet A, Tanriover M, Hlavac M, Kast RE, Debatin KM, Wirtz CR, Halatsch ME, Siegelin MD, Westhoff MA, Karpel-Massler G. Dual metabolic reprogramming by ONC201/TIC10 and 2-Deoxyglucose induces energy depletion and synergistic anti-cancer activity in glioblastoma. *Br J Cancer* 2020; **122**: 1146-1157 [PMID: 32115576 DOI: 10.1038/s41416-020-0759-0]

57 **Chung C**, Sweha SR, Pratt D, Tamrazi B, Panwalkar P, Banda A, Bayliss J, Hawes D, Yang F, Lee HJ, Shan M, Cieslik M, Qin T, Werner CK, Wahl DR, Lyssiotis CA, Bian Z, Shotwell JB, Yadav VN, Koschmann C, Chinnaiyan AM, Blüml S, Judkins AR, Venneti S. Integrated Metabolic and Epigenomic Reprograming by H3K27M Mutations in Diffuse Intrinsic Pontine Gliomas. *Cancer Cell* 2020; **38**: 334-349.e9 [PMID: 32795401 DOI: 10.1016/j.ccell.2020.07.008]

58 **Allen JE**, Krigsfeld G, Mayes PA, Patel L, Dicker DT, Patel AS, Dolloff NG, Messaris E, Scata KA, Wang W, Zhou JY, Wu GS, El-Deiry WS. Dual inactivation of Akt and ERK by TIC10 signals Foxo3a nuclear translocation, TRAIL gene induction, and potent antitumor effects. *Sci Transl Med* 2013; **5**: 171ra17 [PMID: 23390247 DOI: 10.1126/scitranslmed.3004828]

59 **Harutyunyan AS**, Krug B, Chen H, Papillon-Cavanagh S, Zeinieh M, De Jay N, Deshmukh S, Chen CCL, Belle J, Mikael LG, Marchione DM, Li R, Nikbakht H, Hu B, Cagnone G, Cheung WA, Mohammadnia A, Bechet D, Faury D, McConechy MK, Pathania M, Jain SU, Ellezam B, Weil AG, Montpetit A, Salomoni P, Pastinen T, Lu C, Lewis PW, Garcia BA, Kleinman CL, Jabado N, Majewski J. H3K27M induces defective chromatin spread of PRC2-mediated repressive H3K27me2/me3 and is essential for glioma tumorigenesis. *Nat Commun* 2019; **10**: 1262 [PMID: 30890717 DOI: 10.1038/s41467-019-09140-x]

60 **Taveras JM**, Mount LA, Wood EH. The value of radiation therapy in the management of glioma of the optic nerves and chiasm. *Radiology* 1956; **66**: 518-528 [PMID: 13323290 DOI: 10.1148/66.4.518]

61 **Erkal HS**, Serin M, Cakmak A. Management of optic pathway and chiasmatic-hypothalamic gliomas in children with radiation therapy. *Radiother Oncol* 1997; **45**: 11-15 [PMID: 9364626 DOI: 10.1016/s0167-8140(97)00102-3]

62 **Cappelli C**, Grill J, Raquin M, Pierre-Kahn A, Lellouch-Tubiana A, Terrier-Lacombe MJ, Habrand JL, Couanet D, Brauner R, Rodriguez D, Hartmann O, Kalifa C. Long-term follow up of 69 patients treated for optic pathway tumours before the chemotherapy era. *Arch Dis Child* 1998; **79**: 334-338 [PMID: 9875044 DOI: 10.1136/adc.79.4.334]

63 **Gajjar A**, Sanford RA, Heideman R, Jenkins JJ, Walter A, Li Y, Langston JW, Muhlbauer M, Boyett JM, Kun LE. Low-grade astrocytoma: a decade of experience at St. Jude Children's Research Hospital. *J Clin Oncol* 1997; **15**: 2792-2799 [PMID: 9256121 DOI: 10.1200/jco.1997.15.8.2792]

64 **Armstrong GT**, Conklin HM, Huang S, Srivastava D, Sanford R, Ellison DW, Merchant TE, Hudson MM, Hoehn ME, Robison LL, Gajjar A, Morris EB. Survival and long-term health and cognitive outcomes after low-grade glioma. *Neuro Oncol* 2011; **13**: 223-234 [PMID: 21177781 DOI: 10.1093/neuonc/noq178]

65 **Oh KS**, Hung J, Robertson PL, Garton HJ, Muraszko KM, Sandler HM, Hamstra DA. Outcomes of multidisciplinary management in pediatric low-grade gliomas. *Int J Radiat Oncol Biol Phys* 2011; **81**: e481-e488 [PMID: 21470783 DOI: 10.1016/j.ijrobp.2011.01.019]

66 **Mishra KK**, Puri DR, Missett BT, Lamborn KR, Prados MD, Berger MS, Banerjee A, Gupta N, Wara WM, Haas-Kogan DA. The role of up-front radiation therapy for incompletely resected pediatric WHO grade II low-grade gliomas. *Neuro Oncol* 2006; **8**: 166-174 [PMID: 16495375 DOI: 10.1215/15228517-2005-011]

67 **Fisher PG**, Tihan T, Goldthwaite PT, Wharam MD, Carson BS, Weingart JD, Repka MX, Cohen KJ, Burger PC. Outcome analysis of childhood low-grade astrocytomas. *Pediatr Blood Cancer* 2008; **51**: 245-250 [PMID: 18386785 DOI: 10.1002/pbc.21563]

68 **Packer RJ**, Sutton LN, Atkins TE, Radcliffe J, Bunin GR, D'Angio G, Siegel KR, Schut L. A prospective study of cognitive function in children receiving whole-brain radiotherapy and chemotherapy: 2-year results. *J Neurosurg* 1989; **70**: 707-713 [PMID: 2709111 DOI: 10.3171/jns.1989.70.5.0707]

69 **Merchant TE**, Conklin HM, Wu S, Lustig RH, Xiong X. Late effects of conformal radiation therapy for pediatric patients with low-grade glioma: prospective evaluation of cognitive, endocrine, and hearing deficits. *J Clin Oncol* 2009; **27**: 3691-3697 [PMID: 19581535 DOI: 10.1200/JCO.2008.21.2738]

70 **Brauner R**, Malandry F, Rappaport R, Zucker JM, Kalifa C, Pierre-Kahn A, Bataini P, Dufier JL. Growth and endocrine disorders in optic glioma. *Eur J Pediatr* 1990; **149**: 825-828 [PMID: 2226566 DOI: 10.1007/bf02072067]

71 **Tsang DS**, Murphy ES, Merchant TE. Radiation Therapy for Optic Pathway and Hypothalamic Low-Grade Gliomas in Children. *Int J Radiat Oncol Biol Phys* 2017; **99**: 642-651 [PMID: 29280458 DOI: 10.1016/j.ijrobp.2017.07.023]

72 **Bowers DC**, Mulne AF, Reisch JS, Elterman RD, Munoz L, Booth T, Shapiro K, Doxey DL. Nonperioperative strokes in children with central nervous system tumors. *Cancer* 2002; **94**: 1094-1101 [PMID: 11920480 DOI: 10.1002/cncr.10353.abs]

73 **Armstrong GT**, Liu Q, Yasui Y, Huang S, Ness KK, Leisenring W, Hudson MM, Donaldson SS, King AA, Stovall M, Krull KR, Robison LL, Packer RJ. Long-term outcomes among adult survivors of childhood central nervous system malignancies in the Childhood Cancer Survivor Study. *J Natl Cancer Inst* 2009; **101**: 946-958 [PMID: 19535780 DOI: 10.1093/jnci/djp148]

74 **Greenberger BA**, Pulsifer MB, Ebb DH, MacDonald SM, Jones RM, Butler WE, Huang MS, Marcus KJ, Oberg JA, Tarbell NJ, Yock TI. Clinical outcomes and late endocrine, neurocognitive, and visual profiles of proton radiation for pediatric low-grade gliomas. *Int J Radiat Oncol Biol Phys* 2014; **89**: 1060-1068 [PMID: 25035209 DOI: 10.1016/j.ijrobp.2014.04.053]

75 **Indelicato DJ**, Rotondo RL, Uezono H, Sandler ES, Aldana PR, Ranalli NJ, Beier AD, Morris CG, Bradley JA. Outcomes Following Proton Therapy for Pediatric Low-Grade Glioma. *Int J Radiat Oncol Biol Phys* 2019; **104**: 149-156 [PMID: 30684665 DOI: 10.1016/j.ijrobp.2019.01.078]

76 **Bitterman DS**, MacDonald SM, Yock TI, Tarbell NJ, Wright KD, Chi SN, Marcus KJ, Haas-Kogan DA. Revisiting the Role of Radiation Therapy for Pediatric Low-Grade Glioma. *J Clin Oncol* 2019; **37**: 3335-3339 [PMID: 31498029 DOI: 10.1200/JCO.19.01270]

77 **Harrabi SB**, Bougatf N, Mohr A, Haberer T, Herfarth K, Combs SE, Debus J, Adeberg S. Dosimetric advantages of proton therapy over conventional radiotherapy with photons in young patients and adults with low-grade glioma. *Strahlenther Onkol* 2016; **192**: 759-769 [PMID: 27363701 DOI: 10.1007/s00066-016-1005-9]

78 **Takizawa D**, Mizumoto M, Yamamoto T, Oshiro Y, Fukushima H, Fukushima T, Terunuma T, Okumura T, Tsuboi K, Sakurai H. A comparative study of dose distribution of PBT, 3D-CRT and IMRT for pediatric brain tumors. *Radiat Oncol* 2017; **12**: 40 [PMID: 28228150 DOI: 10.1186/s13014-017-0775-2]

79 **Yock TI**, Bhat S, Szymonifka J, Yeap BY, Delahaye J, Donaldson SS, MacDonald SM, Pulsifer MB, Hill KS, DeLaney TF, Ebb D, Huang M, Tarbell NJ, Fisher PG, Kuhlthau KA. Quality of life outcomes in proton and photon treated pediatric brain tumor survivors. *Radiother Oncol* 2014; **113**: 89-94 [PMID: 25304720 DOI: 10.1016/j.radonc.2014.08.017]

80 **Verma V**, Mishra MV, Mehta MP. A systematic review of the cost and cost-effectiveness studies of proton radiotherapy. *Cancer* 2016; **122**: 1483-1501 [PMID: 26828647 DOI: 10.1002/cncr.29882]

81 **Jakola AS**, Skjulsvik AJ, Myrmel KS, Sjåvik K, Unsgård G, Torp SH, Aaberg K, Berg T, Dai HY, Johnsen K, Kloster R, Solheim O. Surgical resection versus watchful waiting in low-grade gliomas. *Ann Oncol* 2017; **28**: 1942-1948 [PMID: 28475680 DOI: 10.1093/annonc/mdx230]

82 **Bogdańska MU**, Bodnar M, Piotrowska MJ, Murek M, Schucht P, Beck J, Martínez-González A, Pérez-García VM. A mathematical model describes the malignant transformation of low grade gliomas: Prognostic implications. *PLoS One* 2017; **12**: e0179999 [PMID: 28763450 DOI: 10.1371/journal.pone.0179999]

83 **Aghi MK**, Nahed BV, Sloan AE, Ryken TC, Kalkanis SN, Olson JJ. The role of surgery in the management of patients with diffuse low grade glioma: A systematic review and evidence-based clinical practice guideline. *J Neurooncol* 2015; **125**: 503-530 [PMID: 26530265 DOI: 10.1007/s11060-015-1867-1]

84 **Opoku-Darko M**, Lang ST, Artindale J, Cairncross JG, Sevick RJ, Kelly JJP. Surgical management of incidentally discovered diffusely infiltrating low-grade glioma. *J Neurosurg* 2018; **129**: 19-26 [PMID: 28984519 DOI: 10.3171/2017.3.JNS17159]

85 **Kurdi M**, Moshref RH, Katib Y, Faizo E, Najjar AA, Bahakeem B, Bamaga AK. Simple approach for the histomolecular diagnosis of central nervous system gliomas based on 2021 World Health Organization Classification. *World J Clin Oncol* 2022; **13**: 567-576 [PMID: 36157161 DOI: 10.5306/wjco.v13.i7.567]

86 **Rossi M**, Ambrogi F, Gay L, Gallucci M, Conti Nibali M, Leonetti A, Puglisi G, Sciortino T, Howells H, Riva M, Pessina F, Navarria P, Franzese C, Simonelli M, Rudà R, Bello L. Is supratotal resection achievable in low-grade gliomas? Feasibility, putative factors, safety, and functional outcome. *J Neurosurg* 2019; **132**: 1692-1705 [PMID: 31100730 DOI: 10.3171/2019.2.JNS183408]

87 **Hervey-Jumper SL**, Berger MS. Maximizing safe resection of low- and high-grade glioma. *J Neurooncol* 2016; **130**: 269-282 [PMID:

27174197 DOI: 10.1007/s11060-016-2110-4]

88 **Brown TJ**, Brennan MC, Li M, Church EW, Brandmeir NJ, Rakszawski KL, Patel AS, Rizk EB, Suki D, Sawaya R, Glantz M. Association of the Extent of Resection With Survival in Glioblastoma: A Systematic Review and Meta-analysis. *JAMA Oncol* 2016; **2**: 1460-1469 [PMID: 27310651 DOI: 10.1001/jamaoncol.2016.1373]

89 **Barnett GH**, Voigt JD, Alhuwalia MS. A Systematic Review and Meta-Analysis of Studies Examining the Use of Brain Laser Interstitial Thermal Therapy versus Craniotomy for the Treatment of High-Grade Tumors in or near Areas of Eloquence: An Examination of the Extent of Resection and Major Complication Rates Associated with Each Type of Surgery. *Stereotact Funct Neurosurg* 2016; **94**: 164-173 [PMID: 27322392 DOI: 10.1159/000446247]

90 **Kreatsoulas D**, Damante M, Gruber M, Duru O, Elder JB. Supratotal Surgical Resection for Low-Grade Glioma: A Systematic Review. *Cancers (Basel)* 2023; **15** [PMID: 37173957 DOI: 10.3390/cancers15092493]

91 **de Leeuw CN**, Vogelbaum MA. Supratotal resection in glioma: a systematic review. *Neuro Oncol* 2019; **21**: 179-188 [PMID: 30321384 DOI: 10.1093/neuonc/noy166]

92 **Lima GLO**, Dezamis E, Corns R, Rigaux-Viode O, Moritz-Gasser S, Roux A, Duffau H, Pallud J. Surgical resection of incidental diffuse gliomas involving eloquent brain areas. Rationale, functional, epileptological and oncological outcomes. *Neurochirurgie* 2017; **63**: 250-258 [PMID: 28161011 DOI: 10.1016/j.neuchi.2016.08.007]

93 **Yordanova YN**, Duffau H. Supratotal resection of diffuse gliomas - an overview of its multifaceted implications. *Neurochirurgie* 2017; **63**: 243-249 [PMID: 28185647 DOI: 10.1016/j.neuchi.2016.09.006]

94 **Rossi M**, Gay L, Ambrogi F, Conti Nibali M, Sciortino T, Puglisi G, Leonetti A, Mocellini C, Caroli M, Cordera S, Simonelli M, Pessina F, Navarria P, Pace A, Soffietti R, Rudà R, Riva M, Bello L. Association of supratotal resection with progression-free survival, malignant transformation, and overall survival in lower-grade gliomas. *Neuro Oncol* 2021; **23**: 812-826 [PMID: 33049063 DOI: 10.1093/neuonc/noaa225]

95 **Incekara F**, Koene S, Vincent AJPE, van den Bent MJ, Smits M. Association Between Supratotal Glioblastoma Resection and Patient Survival: A Systematic Review and Meta-Analysis. *World Neurosurg* 2019; **127**: 617-624.e2 [PMID: 31004858 DOI: 10.1016/j.wneu.2019.04.092]

96 **Kaisman-Elbaz T**, Xiao T, Grabowski MM, Barnett GH, Mohammadi AM. The Impact of Extent of Ablation on Survival of Patients With Newly Diagnosed Glioblastoma Treated With Laser Interstitial Thermal Therapy: A Large Single-Institutional Cohort. *Neurosurgery* 2023; **93**: 427-435 [PMID: 36861990 DOI: 10.1227/neu.0000000000002430]

97 **Shah AH**, Semonche A, Eichberg DG, Borowy V, Luther E, Sarkiss CA, Morell A, Mahavadi AK, Ivan ME, Komotar RJ. The Role of Laser Interstitial Thermal Therapy in Surgical Neuro-Oncology: Series of 100 Consecutive Patients. *Neurosurgery* 2020; **87**: 266-275 [PMID: 31742351 DOI: 10.1093/neuros/nyz424]

98 **Schueller P**, Micke O, Palkovic S, Schroeder J, Moustakis C, Bruns F, Schuck A, Wassmann H, Willich N. 12 years' experience with intraoperative radiotherapy (IORT) of malignant gliomas. *Strahlenther Onkol* 2005; **181**: 500-506 [PMID: 16044217 DOI: 10.1007/s00066-005-1354-2]

99 **Vaidya JS**, Joseph DJ, Tobias JS, Bulsara M, Wenz F, Saunders C, Alvarado M, Flyger HL, Massarut S, Eiermann W, Keshtgar M, Dewar J, Kraus-Tiefenbacher U, Sütterlin M, Esserman L, Holtveg HM, Roncadin M, Pigorsch S, Metaxas M, Falzon M, Matthews A, Corica T, Williams NR, Baum M. Targeted intraoperative radiotherapy versus whole breast radiotherapy for breast cancer (TARGIT-A trial): an international, prospective, randomised, non-inferiority phase 3 trial. *Lancet* 2010; **376**: 91-102 [PMID: 20570343 DOI: 10.1016/S0140-6736(10)60837-9]

100 **Nishioka A**, Ogawa Y, Miyatake K, Tadokoro M, Nogami M, Hamada N, Kubota K, Kariya S, Kohsaki T, Saibara T, Okabayashi T, Hanazaki K. Safety and efficacy of image-guided enzyme-targeting radiosensitization and intraoperative radiotherapy for locally advanced unresectable pancreatic cancer. *Oncol Lett* 2014; **8**: 404-408 [PMID: 24959285 DOI: 10.3892/ol.2014.2101]

101 **Zhou GX**, Zeng TW, Wang LY, Ma L. Analysis of the long-term effect of intraoperative radiotherapy (IORT) for non-small cell lung carcinoma (NSCLC). *Zhongguo Zhongliu Linchuang* 2007; **4**: 65-70 [DOI: 10.1007/s11805-007-0065-0]

102 **Nemoto K**, Ogawa Y, Matsushita H, Takeda K, Takai Y, Yamada S, Kumabe T. Intraoperative radiation therapy (IORT) for previously untreated malignant gliomas. *BMC Cancer* 2002; **2**: 1 [PMID: 11818027 DOI: 10.1186/1471-2407-2-1]

103 **Fangusaro J**, Onar-Thomas A, Poussaint TY, Wu S, Ligon AH, Lindeman N, Banerjee A, Packer RJ, Kilburn LB, Goldman S. LGG-02. A phase II Prospective Trial Of Selumetinib In Children With Recurrent/Progressive pediatric low-grade glioma (pLGG) with a focus upon optic pathway/hypothalamic tumors and visual acuity outcomes: a pediatric brain tumor consortium (PBTC) study, PBTC-029B. *Neuro-Oncology* 2019; **21**: ii98-ii99 [DOI: 10.1093/neuonc/noz036.145]

104 **De Waele J**, Verhezen T, van der Heijden S, Berneman ZN, Peeters M, Lardon F, Wouters A, Smits ELJM. A systematic review on poly(I:C) and poly-ICLC in glioblastoma: adjuvants coordinating the unlocking of immunotherapy. *J Exp Clin Cancer Res* 2021; **40**: 213 [PMID: 34172082 DOI: 10.1186/s13046-021-02017-2]

105 **Trippett T**, Toledano H, Campbell Hewson Q, Verschuur A, Langevin AM, Aerts I, Howell L, Gallego S, Rossig C, Smith A, Patel D, Pereira LR, Cheeti S, Musib L, Hutchinson KE, Devlin C, Bernardi R, Geoerger B. Cobimetinib in Pediatric and Young Adult Patients with Relapsed or Refractory Solid Tumors (iMATRIX-cobi): A Multicenter, Phase I/II Study. *Target Oncol* 2022; **17**: 283-293 [PMID: 35715627 DOI: 10.1007/s11523-022-00888-9]

106 **Cantwell-Dorris ER**, O'Leary JJ, Sheils OM. BRAFV600E: implications for carcinogenesis and molecular therapy. *Mol Cancer Ther* 2011; **10**: 385-394 [PMID: 21388974 DOI: 10.1158/1535-7163.MCT-10-0799]

107 **Nicolaides T**, Nazemi KJ, Crawford J, Kilburn L, Minturn J, Gajjar A, Gauvain K, Leary S, Dhall G, Aboian M, Robinson G, Long-Boyle J, Wang H, Molinaro AM, Mueller S, Prados M. Phase I study of vemurafenib in children with recurrent or progressive BRAF(V600E) mutant brain tumors: Pacific Pediatric Neuro-Oncology Consortium study (PNOC-002). *Oncotarget* 2020; **11**: 1942-1952 [PMID: 32523649 DOI: 10.18632/oncotarget.27600]

108 **Hargrave DR**, Bouffet E, Tabori U, Broniscer A, Cohen KJ, Hansford JR, Geoerger B, Hingorani P, Dunkel IJ, Russo MW, Tseng L, Dasgupta K, Gasal E, Whitlock JA, Kieran MW. Efficacy and Safety of Dabrafenib in Pediatric Patients with BRAF V600 Mutation-Positive Relapsed or Refractory Low-Grade Glioma: Results from a Phase I/IIa Study. *Clin Cancer Res* 2019; **25**: 7303-7311 [PMID: 31811016 DOI: 10.1158/1078-0432.CCR-19-2177]

109 **Kaley T**, Touat M, Subbiah V, Hollebecque A, Rodon J, Lockhart AC, Keedy V, Bielle F, Hofheinz RD, Joly F, Blay JY, Chau I, Puzanov I, Raje NS, Wolf J, DeAngelis LM, Makrutzki M, Riehl T, Pitcher B, Baselga J, Hyman DM. BRAF Inhibition in BRAF(V600)-Mutant Gliomas: Results From the VE-BASKET Study. *J Clin Oncol* 2018; **36**: 3477-3484 [PMID: 30351999 DOI: 10.1200/JCO.2018.78.9990]

110 **Lassman AB**, Sepúlveda-Sánchez JM, Cloughesy TF, Gil-Gil MJ, Puduvalli VK, Raizer JJ, De Vos FYF, Wen PY, Butowski NA, Clement PMJ, Groves MD, Belda-Iniesta C, Giglio P, Soifer HS, Rowsey S, Xu C, Avogadri F, Wei G, Moran S, Roth P. Infigratinib in Patients with Recurrent Gliomas and FGFR Alterations: A Multicenter Phase II Study. *Clin Cancer Res* 2022; **28**: 2270-2277 [PMID: 35344029 DOI: 10.1158/1078-0432.CCR-21-2664]

111 **Bahleda R**, Italiano A, Hierro C, Mita A, Cervantes A, Chan N, Awad M, Calvo E, Moreno V, Govindan R, Spira A, Gonzalez M, Zhong B, Santiago-Walker A, Poggesi I, Parekh T, Xie H, Infante J, Tabernero J. Multicenter Phase I Study of Erdafitinib (JNJ-42756493), Oral Pan-Fibroblast Growth Factor Receptor Inhibitor, in Patients with Advanced or Refractory Solid Tumors. *Clin Cancer Res* 2019; **25**: 4888-4897 [PMID: 31088831 DOI: 10.1158/1078-0432.CCR-18-3334]

112 **Wood PJ**, Strong R, McArthur GA, Michael M, Algar E, Muscat A, Rigby L, Ferguson M, Ashley DM. A phase I study of panobinostat in pediatric patients with refractory solid tumors, including CNS tumors. *Cancer Chemother Pharmacol* 2018; **82**: 493-503 [PMID: 29987369 DOI: 10.1007/s00280-018-3634-4]

113 **Arrillaga-Romany I**, Kurz SC, Tarapore R, Sumrall A, Butowski NA, Harrison RA, De Groot JF, Chi AS, Shonka NA, Umemura Y, Odia Y. Single-agent ONC201 in recurrent H3 K27M-mutant diffuse midline glioma. *J Clin Oncol* 2020; **38** [DOI: 10.1200/JCO.2020.38.15_suppl.3615]

114 **Wen PY**, De Groot JF, Battiste J, Goldlust SA, Garner JS, Friend J, Simpson JA, Damek D, Olivero A, Cloughesy TF. Paxalisib in patients with newly diagnosed glioblastoma with unmethylated MGMT promoter status: Final phase 2 study results. *J Clin Oncol* 2022 [DOI: 10.1200/jco.2022.40.16_suppl.2047?af=r]

115 **Wen PY**, Cloughesy TF, Olivero AG, Morrissey KM, Wilson TR, Lu X, Mueller LU, Coimbra AF, Ellingson BM, Gerstner E, Lee EQ, Rodon J. First-in-Human Phase I Study to Evaluate the Brain-Penetrant PI3K/mTOR Inhibitor GDC-0084 in Patients with Progressive or Recurrent High-Grade Glioma. *Clin Cancer Res* 2020; **26**: 1820-1828 [PMID: 31937616 DOI: 10.1158/1078-0432.CCR-19-2808]

116 **Franz DN**, Agricola K, Mays M, Tudor C, Care MM, Holland-Bouley K, Berkowitz N, Miao S, Peyrard S, Krueger DA. Everolimus for subependymal giant cell astrocytoma: 5-year final analysis. *Ann Neurol* 2015; **78**: 929-938 [PMID: 26381530 DOI: 10.1002/ana.24523]

117 **National Library of Medicine (U.S.)**. (2024, February) A Study to Test the Safety and Efficacy of the Drug Larotrectinib for the Treatment of Tumors With NTRK-fusion in Children (SCOUT) [Identifier: NCT02637687] Available from: https://clinicaltrials.gov/study/NCT02637687

118 **National Library of Medicine (U.S.)**. (2024, February) A Study to Test the Effect of the Drug Larotrectinib in Adults and Children With NTRK-fusion Positive Solid Tumors (NAVIGATE) [Identifier: NCT02576431] Available from: https://clinicaltrials.gov/study/NCT02576431

119 **Desai AV**, Robinson GW, Gauvain K, Basu EM, Macy ME, Maese L, Whipple NS, Sabnis AJ, Foster JH, Shusterman S, Yoon J, Weiss BD, Abdelbaki MS, Armstrong AE, Cash T, Pratilas CA, Corradini N, Marshall LV, Farid-Kapadia M, Chohan S, Devlin C, Meneses-Lorente G, Cardenas A, Hutchinson KE, Bergthold G, Caron H, Chow Maneval E, Gajjar A, Fox E. Entrectinib in children and young adults with solid or primary CNS tumors harboring NTRK, ROS1, or ALK aberrations (STARTRK-NG). *Neuro Oncol* 2022; **24**: 1776-1789 [PMID: 35395680 DOI: 10.1093/neuonc/noac087]

120 **National Library of Medicine (U.S.)**. (2023, November) Study of Zotiraciclib for Recurrent High-Grade Gliomas with Isocitrate Dehydrogenase 1 or 2 (IDH1 or IDH2) Mutations [Identifier: NCT05588141] Available from: https://clinicaltrials.gov/study/NCT05588141

121 **Mellinghoff IK**, van den Bent MJ, Blumenthal DT, Touat M, Peters KB, Clarke J, Mendez J, Yust-Katz S, Welsh L, Mason WP, Ducray F, Umemura Y, Nabors B, Holdhoff M, Hottinger AF, Arakawa Y, Sepulveda JM, Wick W, Soffietti R, Perry JR, Giglio P, de la Fuente M, Maher EA, Schoenfeld S, Zhao D, Pandya SS, Steelman L, Hassan I, Wen PY, Cloughesy TF; INDIGO Trial Investigators. Vorasidenib in IDH1- or IDH2-Mutant Low-Grade Glioma. *N Engl J Med* 2023; **389**: 589-601 [PMID: 37272516 DOI: 10.1056/NEJMoa2304194]

122 **Mellinghoff IK**, Cloughesy TF, Wen PY, Taylor JW, Maher EA, Arrillaga I, Peters KB, Choi C, Ellingson BM, Lin AP, Thakur SB. A phase I, open label, perioperative study of AG-120 and AG-881 in recurrent IDH1 mutant, low-grade glioma: Results from cohort 1. *J Clin Oncol* 2019; **37** [DOI: 10.1200/JCO.2019.37.15_suppl.2003]

123 **Weller M**, Butowski N, Tran DD, Recht LD, Lim M, Hirte H, Ashby L, Mechtler L, Goldlust SA, Iwamoto F, Drappatz J, O'Rourke DM, Wong M, Hamilton MG, Finocchiaro G, Perry J, Wick W, Green J, He Y, Turner CD, Yellin MJ, Keler T, Davis TA, Stupp R, Sampson JH; ACT IV trial investigators. Rindopepimut with temozolomide for patients with newly diagnosed, EGFRvIII-expressing glioblastoma (ACT IV): a randomised, double-blind, international phase 3 trial. *Lancet Oncol* 2017; **18**: 1373-1385 [PMID: 28844499 DOI: 10.1016/S1470-2045(17)30517-X]

124 **Lassman AB**, Pugh SL, Wang TJC, Aldape K, Gan HK, Preusser M, Vogelbaum MA, Sulman EP, Won M, Zhang P, Moazami G, Macsai MS, Gilbert MR, Bain EE, Blot V, Ansell PJ, Samanta S, Kundu MG, Armstrong TS, Wefel JS, Seidel C, de Vos FY, Hsu S, Cardona AF, Lombardi G, Bentsion D, Peterson RA, Gedye C, Bourg V, Wick A, Curran WJ, Mehta MP. Depatuxizumab mafodotin in EGFR-amplified newly diagnosed glioblastoma: A phase III randomized clinical trial. *Neuro Oncol* 2023; **25**: 339-350 [PMID: 35849035 DOI: 10.1093/neuonc/noac173]

125 **Wisoff JH**, Sanford RA, Heier LA, Sposto R, Burger PC, Yates AJ, Holmes EJ, Kun LE. Primary neurosurgery for pediatric low-grade gliomas: a prospective multi-institutional study from the Children's Oncology Group. *Neurosurgery* 2011; **68**: 1548-54; discussion 1554 [PMID: 21368693 DOI: 10.1227/NEU.0b013e318214a66e]

126 **Lima GL**, Duffau H. Is there a risk of seizures in "preventive" awake surgery for incidental diffuse low-grade gliomas? *J Neurosurg* 2015; **122**: 1397-1405 [PMID: 25723301 DOI: 10.3171/2014.9.JNS141396]

127 **Duffau H**. Long-term outcomes after supratotal resection of diffuse low-grade gliomas: a consecutive series with 11-year follow-up. *Acta Neurochir (Wien)* 2016; **158**: 51-58 [PMID: 26530708 DOI: 10.1007/s00701-015-2621-3]

128 **Ng S**, Herbet G, Moritz-Gasser S, Duffau H. Return to Work Following Surgery for Incidental Diffuse Low-Grade Glioma: A Prospective Series With 74 Patients. *Neurosurgery* 2020; **87**: 720-729 [PMID: 31813972 DOI: 10.1093/neuros/nyz513]

129 **Ng S**, Herbet G, Lemaitre AL, Cochereau J, Moritz-Gasser S, Duffau H. Neuropsychological assessments before and after awake surgery for incidental low-grade gliomas. *J Neurosurg* 2020; **135**: 871-880 [PMID: 33276332 DOI: 10.3171/2020.7.JNS201507]

130 **Goel A**, Shah A, Vutha R, Dandpat S, Hawaldar A. Is "En Masse" Tumor Resection a Safe Surgical Strategy for Low-Grade Gliomas? Feasibility Report on 74 Patients Treated Over Four Years. *Neurol India* 2021; **69**: 406-413 [PMID: 33904464 DOI: 10.4103/0028-3886.314527]

131 **Ius T**, Ng S, Young JS, Tomasino B, Polano M, Ben-Israel D, Kelly JJP, Skrap M, Duffau H, Berger MS. The benefit of early surgery on overall survival in incidental low-grade glioma patients: A multicenter study. *Neuro Oncol* 2022; **24**: 624-638 [PMID: 34498069 DOI: 10.1093/neuonc/noab210]

World Journal of Clinical Oncology

Submit a Manuscript: https://www.f6publishing.com

World J Clin Oncol 2024 April 24; 15(4): 496-522

DOI: 10.5306/wjco.v15.i4.496

ISSN 2218-4333 (online)

REVIEW

Immune pathway through endometriosis to ovarian cancer

Mariana Santos Calmon, Fabian Fellipe Bueno Lemos, Marcel Silva Luz, Samuel Luca Rocha Pinheiro, Luis Guilherme de Oliveira Silva, Gabriel Lima Correa Santos, Gabriel Reis Rocha, Fabrício Freire de Melo

Specialty type: Oncology

Provenance and peer review: Invited article; Externally peer reviewed.

Peer-review model: Single blind

Peer-review report's scientific quality classification

Grade A (Excellent): 0
Grade B (Very good): B
Grade C (Good): 0
Grade D (Fair): 0
Grade E (Poor): 0

P-Reviewer: De Silva P, United States

Received: December 15, 2023
Peer-review started: December 15, 2023
First decision: January 15, 2024
Revised: January 29, 2024
Accepted: March 18, 2024
Article in press: March 18, 2024
Published online: April 24, 2024

Mariana Santos Calmon, Fabian Fellipe Bueno Lemos, Marcel Silva Luz, Samuel Luca Rocha Pinheiro, Luis Guilherme de Oliveira Silva, Gabriel Lima Correa Santos, Gabriel Reis Rocha, Fabrício Freire de Melo, Instituto Multidisciplinar em Saúde, Universidade Federal da Bahia, Vitória da Conquista 45029-094, Bahia, Brazil

Corresponding author: Fabrício Freire de Melo, PhD, Adjunct Professor, Instituto Multidisciplinar em Saúde, Universidade Federal da Bahia, Estrada do Bem Querer, No. 3293-3391-Candeias, Vitória da Conquista 45029-094, Bahia, Brazil. freiremeloufba@gmail.com

Abstract

Endometriosis is an estrogen-dependent inflammatory disease, defined by the presence of functional endometrial tissue outside of the uterine cavity. This disease is one of the main gynecological diseases, affecting around 10%-15% women and girls of reproductive age, being a common gynecologic disorder. Although endometriosis is a benign disease, it shares several characteristics with invasive cancer. Studies support that it has been linked with an increased chance of developing endometrial ovarian cancer, representing an earlier stage of neoplastic processes. This is particularly true for women with clear cell carcinoma, low-grade serous carcinoma and endometrioid. However, the carcinogenic pathways between both pathologies remain poorly understood. Current studies suggest a connection between endometriosis and endometriosis-associated ovarian cancers (EAOCs) *via* pathways associated with oxidative stress, inflammation, and hyperestrogenism. This article aims to review current data on the molecular events linked to the development of EAOCs from endometriosis, specifically focusing on the complex relationship between the immune response to endometriosis and cancer, including the molecular mechanisms and their ramifications. Examining recent developments in immunotherapy and their potential to boost the effectiveness of future treatments.

Key Words: Ovarian neoplasms; Endometriosis; Endometriosis-associated ovarian cancers; Immune response; Immunotherapy

©The Author(s) 2024. Published by Baishideng Publishing Group Inc. All rights reserved.

Core Tip: Current investigations imply a relationship between endometriosis and endometriosis-associated ovarian cancers (EAOCs) through pathways involving oxidative stress, inflammation, and hyperestrogenism. This article endeavors to examine the current data on the molecular events associated with the development of EAOCs from endometriosis, with a particular emphasis on the intricate relationship between the immune response to endometriosis and cancer, including the molecular mechanisms and their implications.

Citation: Calmon MS, Lemos FFB, Silva Luz M, Rocha Pinheiro SL, de Oliveira Silva LG, Correa Santos GL, Rocha GR, Freire de Melo F. Immune pathway through endometriosis to ovarian cancer. *World J Clin Oncol* 2024; 15(4): 496-522
URL: https://www.wjgnet.com/2218-4333/full/v15/i4/496.htm
DOI: https://dx.doi.org/10.5306/wjco.v15.i4.496

INTRODUCTION

Endometriosis, an estrogen-dependent inflammatory disease, is defined by the presence of functional endometrial tissue (stromal cells and gland) outside of the uterine cavity. It involves ectopic implantation of endometrial cells, marked by heightened proliferation, infiltration, and migration. This condition is one of the main gynecological diseases, affecting around 10%-15% women and girls of reproductive age. It can reach 50% of women facing infertility and often correlates with dysmenorrhea and pelvic pain[1,2]. Notably, more than 52% of women diagnosed with endometriosis are between 18-29 years[3].

Regrettably, there is a substantial delay of almost 6 years between the onset of symptoms and diagnosis in primary care, which has a detrimental impact on the quality of life of many women and the subsequent treatment of a large number of patients[4]. Currently, there is no definitive cure for endometriosis, and available treatments primarily focus on symptom management, lacking measures to prevent recurrence of the disease. Risk factors for endometriosis include early menarche, nulliparity, dysfunctional uterine bleeding, aberrant estrogen levels, and low body mass index[5-7].

The underlying mechanisms of this disease have yet to be determined, despite numerous theories attempting to clarify their nature. The most widely accepted theory posits that retrograde menstruation allows endometriotic cells to evade the apoptotic pathway, leading to a disruption of the immune balance in the surrounding endometrioid tissue and triggering an immunological cascade that produces a mixture of pro- and anti-inflammatory factors[8]. However, the precise nature of these alterations remains unclear and is the subject of ongoing research.

Although endometriosis is a benign disease, more and more studies support that it has been linked with an increased chance of developing ovarian cancer, representing an earlier stage of neoplastic processes[9-11]. The first histological correlation between endometriosis tissue and ovarian cancer specimens was first presented by Sampson (1925), proposing that endometrial ovarian cancer may develop from endometriotic tissue, creating some criteria for diagnosis: (1) Evidence of coexisting tumor and endometriosis in the same ovarian location; (2) exclusion of a second malignancy elsewhere; and (3) histological pattern that resembles endometrial origin[12]. Later on, in 1953, Scott added a fourth criteria: Histological demonstration of benign lesions of endometriosis adjacent to malignant tissue[13].

Ovarian cancer ranks as the fifth leading cause of cancer-related death among women, surpassing other female reproductive system cancers. Ovarian epithelial tumors are divided into two categories: Type I tumors, which include clear cell carcinoma, low-grade serous carcinoma, endometrioid, and mucinous carcinoma; and Type II tumors, represented by high-grade serous carcinomas[14]. Endometrioid and clear cell tumors are linked to endometriosis and are classified as endometriosis-associated ovarian cancers (EAOCs), exhibiting a crescent correlation as they progress from endometriotic cyst epithelium through various stages of tumor development[15]. Both endometriosis and cancer share certain characteristics, such as the ability to evade apoptosis, form new blood vessels, and metastasize to distant sites, as well as the capability to create a supportive microenvironment that promotes growth and immune system mobilization [11].

Our review focuses on the intricate relationships between the immune response to endometriosis and cancer, particularly on the molecular mechanisms and their consequences. We designed this article by following a chain of thought, starting with the characteristics of the diseases, the immune alterations found in both pathologies, followed by the correlations between endometriosis and ovarian cancer, and how the immune response of endometriosis can lead to the onset of ovarian cancer, or at least favor its development. We explore how the microenvironment and imbalances due to endometriosis can trigger the development of ovarian cancer. Furthermore, we provide an overview of recent advancements in immunotherapy and their potential to enhance the efficacy of future treatments of these pathologies until the new findings for treatment and the current hurdle this field faces.

OVERVIEW ON OVARIAN CANCER THAT CORRELATES WITH ENDOMETRIOSIS

Despite being a benign disorder, numerous epidemiological studies consistently identify endometriosis as a risk factor for ovarian cancer, which is the most lethal among gynecological malignancies and rank as the third most prevalent[16-18]. Several mechanistic theories are linked to endometriosis, such as the reflux of endometrial tissue through the fallopian tubes during menstruation, coelomic metaplasia, embryonic cell rests, and lymphatic and vascular dissemination[12,19,

20]. However, the etiology of endometriosis is generally considered multifactorial due to factors like genetics, hormones, and immunity. Remarkably, endometriosis can also develop in postmenopausal women, and although rare, it carries the risk of malignant transformation[21-24]. Hence, the observation of the occurrence and malignant transformation of endometriotic lesions in a hypoestrogenic environment with the absence of menstrual cycles emphasize the need for a more comprehensive understanding of the underlying mechanisms in the disease's pathogenesis, that goes beyond classical theories centered on estrogen and retrograde menstrual flow[25,26].

The invasive potential of endometriosis and the persistent maintenance of ectopic tissue are characteristics that resemble cancer[27]. Notably, a significant association has been established between a history of endometriosis and an increased risk of developing specific subtypes of epithelial ovarian carcinoma, namely, endometrioid carcinoma, clear cell carcinoma, and low-grade serous tumors[19].

It is estimated that endometriosis increases the risk by approximately 3-fold for endometrioid and clear cell carcinomas [28,29]. Through histopathological analysis, it has been observed that the carcinogenesis of these cancer subtypes can originate from cysts and other endometriotic lesions that progress to a phase of endometriosis with higher oncogenic potential, known as atypical endometriosis[30-32]. In this condition, two main histological findings are noteworthy and may be present simultaneously or independently: Cellular atypia (cytologic atypia) and architectural atypia (hyperplasia) [33]. Furthermore, a subsequent prospective histological study found that endometriosis displaying architectural atypia, and consequently exhibiting higher proliferative activity, is most strongly linked to endometriosis-associated ovarian cancer[34].

From a molecular perspective, atypical endometriosis and clear cell carcinoma share mutations in hepatocyte nuclear factor-1β and the AT-rich interactive domain-containing protein 1A gene (*ARID1A*), which encodes the tumor suppressor protein BAF250. Therefore, absence of the BAF250a protein can be a useful early biomarker indicating malignant transformation of endometriosis[35,36]. In contrast, endometrioid adenocarcinoma primarily exhibits mutations in CTNNB1 (catenin beta 1), phosphatase and tensin homolog (PTEN), and ARID1A[35].

The association between endometriosis and low-grade serous tumors is relatively recent. Previously, epidemiological studies were primarily conducted alongside the high-grade serous tumor subtype, which does not exhibit an association with endometriosis[19]. The two histological subtypes may differ in terms of etiology, with low-grade typically originating from a malignant transformation process of borderline serous tumor, while high-grade tumors often arising from intraepithelial tubal carcinoma, with rarely observed progression from low-grade to high-grade serous tumors[37, 38].

Genetically, TP53 mutations are more restricted to high-grade serous carcinomas[39], whereas low-grade serous carcinomas typically exhibit mutations in Kirsten Rat Sarcoma (KRAS) and B-type Raf kinase (BRAF), along with overexpression of hormone receptors (estrogen and/or progesterone)[38]. It's worth noting that KRAS mutations are generally associated with a worse prognosis compared to exclusive BRAF mutations[40]. This underscores the need for additional genetic research in this field.

IMMUNE DYSREGULATION IN ENDOMETRIOSIS AND ESTROGEN DEPENDENCY ON MICROENVIRONMENT DYSRUPTION

Endometriosis has garnered significant attention in the field of reproductive health due to its elusive etiology. While several theories have been proposed to explain its origin, the most widely accepted among them is Sampson's theory of retrograde menstruation[41]. According to this theory, during menstruation, endometrial cells retrograde into the fallopian tubes and subsequently into the peritoneal cavity[42,43]. In healthy females, these displaced cells typically undergo programmed cell death and are efficiently cleared by phagocytes and natural killer (NK) cells—a phenomenon known as immune surveillance[44,45]. However, in the context of endometriosis, compromised cell-mediated immune responses can disrupt this natural clearance process. Consequently, eutopic endometrial cells can adhere to the peritoneal wall, where they proliferate and eventually form endometriotic lesions[45,46].

Immune surveillance evasion: Dysregulated apoptosis signaling

The precise mechanisms responsible for the evasion of immunosurveillance by ectopic endometrial cells (EECs) remain poorly understood. Several hypotheses have been proposed to elucidate this phenomenon, including the possible dysregulation of programmed cell death pathways[47]. The FAS (CD95) and FAS ligand (FASL) extrinsic apoptosis signaling system, which is well-documented for its significant role in immune modulation[48-50], appears to hold a pivotal position in the context of endometriosis[51,52]. In response to the peritoneal microenvironment, specially elevated interleukin(IL)-8 levels, a conspicuous increase in the expression of FASL is detected within EECs[53-55]. This heightened FASL expression seems to initiate apoptotic processes through the FAS-mediated pathway in immune cells expressing FAS, including T cells and NK cells[55].

In a parallel manner, alterations in tumor necrosis factor (TNF)-α-mediated cell death signaling contribute to the advancement of endometriosis. In retrograde menstruation, the entry of menstrual tissues into the peritoneal cavity stimulates macrophages to release cytotoxic cytokines, including TNF-α, thereby initiating apoptosis signaling in the extrauterine endometrial fragments that need to be eliminated[56]. However, in individuals with endometriosis, estrogen-dependent molecular alterations in retrograde menstrual tissues enable them to evade TNF-α-mediated apoptosis[57]. In their pioneering research, Han *et al*[58] presented compelling evidence showcasing elevated expression levels of Estrogen Receptor β (ERβ) within endometriotic tissues. Erβ exerts regulatory influence over cellular apoptotic processes by impeding apoptosis initiated by TNF-α. Furthermore, ERβ engages in interactions with cytoplasmic inflammasome

constituents, consequently stimulating heightened production of interleukin-1β (IL-1β)[58]. This augmentation, in turn, amplifies cellular adhesion and proliferation characteristics.

Concurrently, within endometriotic lesions, there is a notable increase in the abundance of the nuclear receptor co-activator 1 (NCOA1) isoform[59]. NCOA1, also known as Steroid Receptor Coactivator 1, plays a pivotal role in the regulation of gene expression in response to hormonal signals[60-62] functioning as a coactivator for nuclear receptors, which are transcription factors related with physiological processes, including cell growth, differentiation, and metabolism. In endometriosis, within these specific lesions, the NCOA-1 isoform engages in an interaction with caspase 8, thereby impeding the TNF-α-triggered apoptosis process through disruption of the assembly of apoptosis complex II[59]. Altogether, it's possible to perceive that those alterations contribute to the complex mechanisms underlying the development and persistence of endometriosis. Figure 1 depicts a simplified schematic illustrating how ectopic endometrial cells evade immune surveillance.

Within the framework of endometriosis, perturbation of the intrinsic apoptotic pathway carries substantial ramifications. The B-cell lymphoma/Leukemia-2 gene (*Bcl-2*) represents a novel class of proto-oncogenes characterized by their ability to inhibit apoptosis independently of cell proliferation stimulation[63,64]. In the context of endometriosis, an upregulation of Bcl-2 protein expression was observed in the proliferative eutopic endometrial tissue of affected patients [65,66]. Conversely, Bax expression was notably absent in the proliferative endometrial phase, but displayed increased expression during the secretory phase in both patients and control subjects[66]. Accordingly, research findings demonstrate that the utilization of Gonadotropin Releasing Hormones analogs elicits an upregulation in the expression of the proapoptotic protein Bax[67], a putative antagonist protein, concomitant with a downregulation in the expression of the antiapoptotic protein Bcl-2 which can suggest potential targets for therapeutic interventions in this condition.

Dysregulation of the mitogen-activated protein kinase (MAPK) signaling pathway also seems to exert a significant influence on the advancement of the disease[68]. In tandem with the conveyance of antiapoptotic signals to endometriotic tissues, this intricate cascade promotes the recruitment of immune cells, intensifies the inflammatory response, and augments the expression of growth factors[69,70]. This coordinated synchronization of cellular processes seems to promote the initiation and progression of endometriotic lesions, while concurrently fostering a microenvironment conducive to the development of endometriosis.

Macrophages and their influence

Increasing evidence suggests that the peritoneal fluid features macrophages as the most predominant immune cells, within physiological parameters, and that they may be related to the pathogenesis of endometriosis[71]. The ectopic growth of endometriotic tissue within the peritoneal cavity leads to the onset of an inflammatory response, which, in turn, results in increased recruitment of these cells, a phenomenon mediated by colony stimulating factor-1 (CSF-1), monocyte chemoattractant protein-1 (MCP-1/CCL2), interleukin (IL)-8, and RANTES (CCL5)[72-74].

Upon recruitment, macrophages undergo activation, thus adopting specific functional profiles (M1/M2) that can either intensify inflammatory processes or contribute to tissue repair and immune regulation. In this sense, the polarization of macrophages into the M2 phenotype seems to be beneficial to the angiogenesis of endometriotic lesions, through secretion of vascular endothelial growth factor (VEGF)[75]. Additionally, the secretion of factors such as IL-10 and transforming growth factor-beta (TGF-β) by M2-polarized macrophages contributes to the growth of endometriotic lesions, since it impairs the cytotoxicity of NK cells[76-78]. Interestingly, there is also growing interest in the role of IL-17A in endometriosis, as it appears to be associated with macrophage recruitment, triggering M2 phenotype polarization, angiogenesis and maintenance of the inflammatory cascade[79,80].

In addition to the intricate interplay involving macrophages and the aforementioned mechanisms, it is essential to address the role of fibrosis in this context. In this sense, TGF-β secreted by M2 macrophages induces fibrosis, as it promotes the differentiation of fibroblasts into myofibroblasts and stimulate the synthesis of collagen and fibronectin[81-83]. On the other hand, Barcz *et al*[84] suggests that increased levels of VEGF are negatively associated to endometriosis-related pelvic fibrotic adhesions.

Macrophages also play a role in neurogenesis and, consequently, in the onset of endometriosis-associated pain[85]. Overall, nerve fibers originating from endometriotic lesions have the capacity to secrete chemokines such as CCL2 and CSF-1, which, as previously discussed, are pivotal in the recruitment of macrophages[81,86]. As a result, macrophages release neurotrophic factors, including brain-derived neurotrophic factor and neurotrophin-3, thus contributing to the heightened sensitivity and pain experienced by individuals with endometriosis[86].

Furthermore, iron accumulation into the peritoneal cavity, stemming from retrograde menstruation, holds a particular interplay with macrophages and plays a role in the pathogenesis of endometriosis[87]. Macrophages in the pelvic cavity carry out erythrocyte phagocytosis and iron metabolism, thereby resulting in elevated iron concentrations within the peritoneal fluid[88]. As a result, iron overload can trigger oxidative stress and contribute to chronic inflammation, thus leading to increased proliferative capacity of endometriotic lesions[89].

Finally, it is crucial to acknowledge that the phenotypic distinction between M1 and M2 macrophages is currently viewed as oversimplified[87]. Indeed, emerging evidence underscores the plasticity of macrophages, suggesting the potential for a hybrid M1/M2 profile or a dynamic switch between these phenotypes[87,88]. This adaptability appears to be influenced by the specific microenvironment to which these cells are exposed[88]. Such complexity in the interplay between macrophages and the pathogenesis of endometriosis emphasizes the need for further studies to thoroughly elucidate these intricate mechanisms.

Natural Killer cells dysfunction

Natural Killer cells play a crucial role in the immune system's surveillance and defense against endometriosis. These immune cells are capable of identifying and eliminating abnormal endometrial cells, thereby contributing to the body's

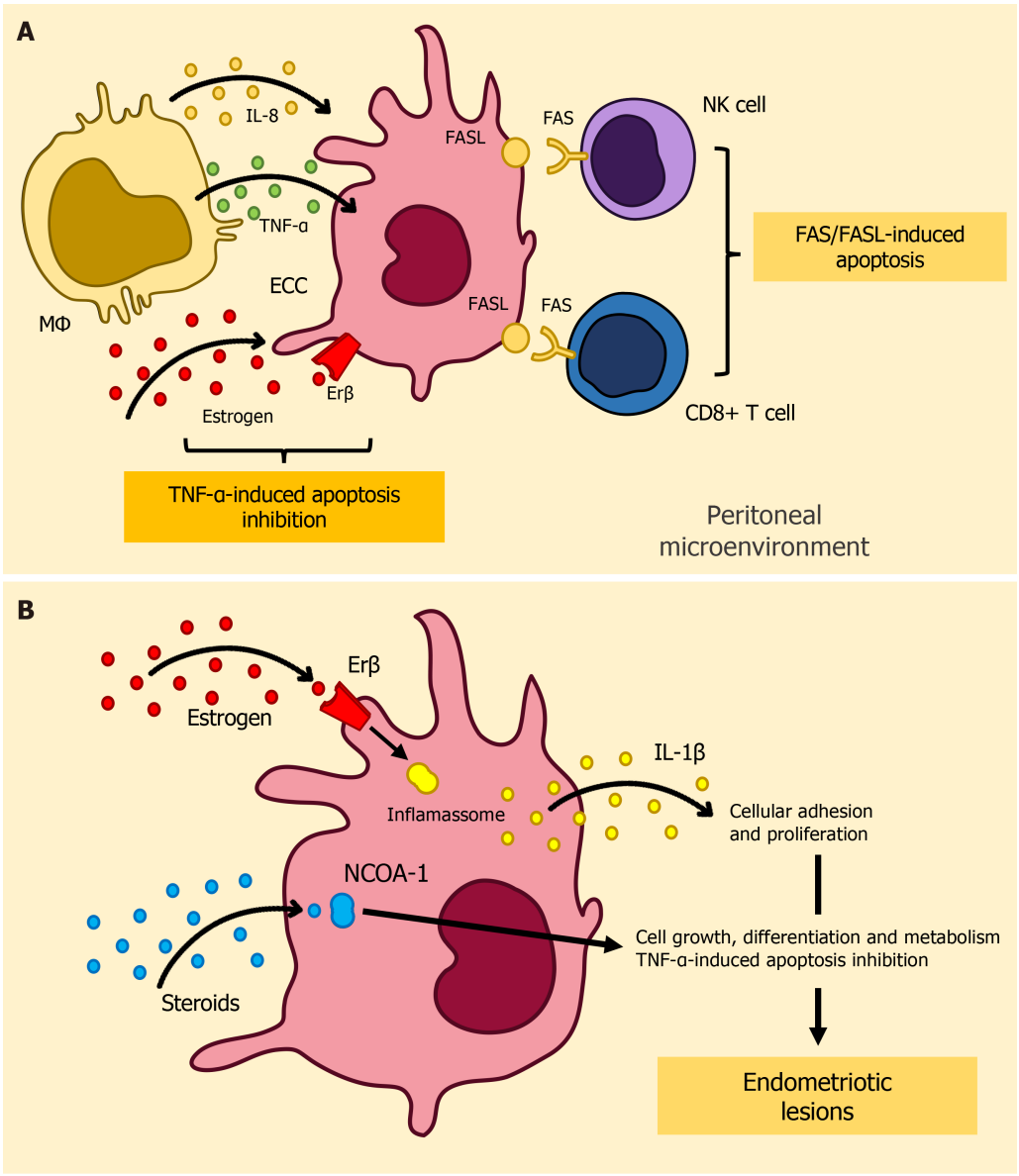


Figure 1 Depiction of immune surveillance evasion mechanisms in endometriosis. A: Illustration of FAS/FASL-mediated apoptosis in cytotoxic lymphocytes and TNF-α-induced ectopic endometrial cell apoptosis resistance; B: Key molecular factors contributing to dysregulated apoptosis signaling in endometriosis. CD8+ T cell: Cytotoxic T-cells; ECC: Ectopic Endometrial Cells; Erβ: Estrogen receptor β; FAS (CD95): Cluster of Differentiation 95; FASL: FAS Ligand; IL-1β: Interleukin-1β; IL-8: Interleukin-8; MΦ: Macrophage; NCOA-1: Nuclear receptor coactivator 1; NK cell: Natural killer cell; TNF-α: Tumor necrosis factor-alpha.

efforts to combat this condition[90,91]. Additionally, NK cells help regulate inflammation, modulate angiogenesis, and assist in maintaining immune tolerance within the endometrial environment[92,93].

In individuals with endometriosis, the peripheral circulation is characterized by a predominance of $CD16^{+}/CD56^{dim}$ NK cells, which are well-known for their heightened cytotoxic capabilities. In contrast, the endometrium and peritoneal fluid (PF) predominantly harbor $CD16^{-}/CD56^{bright}$ NK cells, renowned for their robust production of cytokines[94]. Accordingly, among females diagnosed with endometriosis, there is a noteworthy decrease in cytotoxicity observed in NK cells present within the peritoneum and PF[95]. Reduced cytotoxicity in the context of endometriosis may result from a complex interplay of cytokines within the intricate microenvironment of endometriotic lesions.

For instance, Yang *et al*[76] recently proposed that the interaction between macrophages and endometrial stromal cells (ESCs) could downregulate NK cell cytotoxicity. This downregulation might occur through the induction of cytokine secretion, including IL-10 and TGF-β, by the interacting cells. Such an interaction could potentially facilitate immune evasion by ectopic fragments and contribute to the development of endometriosis. Building on this idea, Kang *et al*[96] demonstrated that an increased level of IL-6 in the PF of patients with endometriosis might also suppress NK cell activity *via* regulation of SHP-2 expression. Likewise, elevated IL-15 levels were demonstrated to foster the proliferation and invasive behavior of ESCs while concurrently suppressing the cytotoxic capabilities of NK cells in individuals with endometriosis[97]. These cytokines, each wielding a distinct mechanism, collectively contribute to the precise regulation of NK cell responses in various immunological contexts.

The NK cell detection system employs a set of receptors on the surface of NK cells, including activating receptors like NKG2D and CD16 (FcgRIIIa), to regulate NK cell activities. This system is crucial for the immune system's ability to identify and eliminate abnormal cells—such as ECCs. In comparison to healthy women, the PF of individuals with endometriosis exhibited decreased levels of various markers associated with NK cell cytotoxicity. These markers include the natural receptors NKp46, NKp44, and NKG2D, as well as CD16 and CD107a, which are indicative of NK cell activation, and CD69[98].

Conversely, González-Foruria *et al*[99] demonstrated that there is a notable rise in soluble NKG2D ligands in the PF of endometriosis patients, indicating reduced expression of these ligands on the surface of ectopic endometrial cells[99]. These soluble NKG2D ligands serve as decoy receptors, contributing to increased evasion from NK cell recognition[100]. Notably, several studies have also reported elevated levels of Inhibitory Receptor Tyrosine-based Inhibition Motif-Killer Immunoglobulin-like Receptors, including KIR2DL1, Natural Killer Cell Inhibitory Receptor NKB1, EB6, soluble intracellular adhesion molecule-1, and Human Leukocyte Antigen class I in the PF of endometriosis patients[101-104].

Thus, the immune dysregulation associated with endometriosis involves intricate interactions between NK cells, various immune cells, and cytokines, ultimately impacting NK cell function and contributing to the development and persistence of this condition.

Altered T-cell-mediated cytokine profiling and cytotoxicity in endometriosis

In the context of endometriosis, there is a notable reduction in the Th1/Th2 cell ratio within the peritoneal fluid (PF) when compared to women with a healthy condition[105]. This shift is accompanied by increased concentrations of IFN-γ and IL-10, resulting in elevated IL-4/IFN-γ, IL-4/IL-2, IL-10/IFN-γ, and IL-10/IL-2 ratios within endometriotic lesions [106]. Furthermore, individuals with endometriosis show a substantial reduction in the T-bet/GATA-3 protein ratio compared to their healthy counterparts[107].

To our current understanding, T-bet regulates the expression of the Th1-specific cytokine IFN-γ while inhibiting the production of the Th2-specific cytokine IL-4[108-110]. Conversely, GATA-3, a transcription factor specific to Th2 differentiation, orchestrates the differentiation of Th2 cells and promotes the production of Th2 cytokines, including IL-4, IL-6, and IL-10[111-113]. Within endometriotic lesions, there is a significant upregulation of GATA-3 protein mRNA levels influenced by estrogen, a hormone central to GATA-3 regulation[107]. Consequently, the interplay between GATA-3 and estrogen signaling governs the production of Th2-type cytokines in affected endometrial cells[114]. This dynamic contributes to the elevated levels of Th2-type cytokines in endometriotic lesions—despite the increase in IFN-γ concentrations—ultimately promoting the progression of endometriosis.

Recent research conducted by Xia *et al*[115] underscores the diagnostic significance of serum cytokine concentrations in the context of endometriosis-associated pelvic pain (EAPP). Specifically, the study identifies IFN-γ and IL-2 as independent protective factors against EAPP, while recognizing IL-4 and IL-10 as independent risk factors for the condition[115]. Notably, IL-4, a hallmark cytokine associated with the Th2 immune response, is shown to elevate localized estrogen levels, thereby facilitating the estrogen-dependent progression of endometriosis[116]. Furthermore, this cytokine enhances the proliferation of endometriotic stromal cells through the activation of pathways such as p38 MAPK, stress-activated protein kinase/c-Jun kinase, and p42/44 MAPK, thereby leading to the advancement of the disease[117].

Apart from Th2 cells, T-helper-17 (Th17) cells and Regulatory T (Treg) cells may also be involved in endometriosis [118]. Khan *et al*[118] recently demonstrated that $CD4^+IL\text{-}17A^+$ Th17 cell percentage was consistently reduced in both peripheral blood and PF of individuals with early and advanced endometriosis. In contrast, Gogacz and colleagues reported an elevated proportion of Th17 cells in PF when compared to peripheral blood in individuals with endometriosis[119]. Their findings further indicated that the percentage of Th17 cells in PF was associated with the severity of endometriosis[119].

Zhang *et al*[120] pioneered the empirical validation of elevated IL-17 levels in the PF of individuals with endometriosis. Their research provided substantial evidence of statistically significant increases in IL-17 concentrations in individuals with minimal/mild endometriosis compared to those with moderate/severe disease and healthy individuals[120]. Subsequent to their groundbreaking work, multiple other authors have also confirmed elevated IL-17 levels in the PF of women diagnosed with this condition[121].

Interleukin-17A exhibits the capability to induce the secretion of IL-8 and the upregulation of cyclooxygenase-2 (COX-2) expression, thereby instigating inflammatory reactions and fostering the proliferation of stromal cells associated with endometriosis[122]. In a similar vein, the research conducted by Ahn *et al*[79] has provided evidence that IL-17A also contributes to the pathogenesis of endometriosis by triggering the expression of angiogenic factors such as VEGF and IL-8, as well as proinflammatory cytokines including IL-6 and IL-1β, along with chemotactic cytokines such as granulocyte colony-stimulating factor, C-X-C motif chemokine ligand 12 (CXCL12), C-X-C motif chemokine ligand 1 (CXCL1), and C-X3-C motif chemokine ligand 1[79].

Subsequently, it was also observed that the presence of $IL\text{-}10^+Th17$ cells significantly rises in the PF of females suffering from endometriosis[123]. Additionally, there is an upregulation of IL-27, IL-6, and TGF-β in this context. In comparison to peripheral CD4+ T cells, endometrial $CD4^+$ T cells exhibit a pronounced expression of IL-27 receptors, particularly in the ectopic endometrium. Apparently, in later stages endometriosis, IL-27 seems to plays a role in suppressing the development of Th17 cells while stimulating the production of IL-10 within these cells through the c-Maf/RORC/Blimp-1 complex—thereby contributing to the establishment of an immune tolerance pattern[123]. Consequently, these Th17 cells, which produce IL-10, enhance the growth, adhesion, invasion, and deep infiltration of endometrial stromal cells, thereby hastening the progression of endometriosis[123,124].

In contrast to the CD4+IL-17A+Th17 cell subset, there is a substantial increase in the proportions of CD25+FOXP3+ Treg cells within the CD4+ T-cell population among patients with advanced endometriosis, as opposed to those with early-stage endometriosis or control subjects ($P < 0.05$ in both instances)[118]. The induction of Treg cells, characterized by the expression of the transcription factor FOXP3, may be facilitated by specific cytokines, notably TGF-β and IL-10 [125]. Consistent with these findings, heightened levels of TGF-β and IL-10 have been consistently documented in the PF of individuals afflicted with endometriosis[90,126]. Notwithstanding this, endometriosis is correlated with elevated PF concentrations of numerous cytokines, encompassing various chemotactic and activatory factors, such as RANTES and MCP-1, known as robust chemoattractants for Treg cells[127,128]. Hence, the heightened prevalence of the CD4+ T cell phenotype may arise from either local stimulation or represent a secondary occurrence associated with their chemotactic response due to the sustained presence of a local inflammatory response[118].

It is hypothesized that the abundance of Treg cells within the peritoneal cavity hinders the recognition and selective targeting of ectopic endometrial tissues—thereby contributing to the persistence of ectopic lesions.

B cell dysregulation in endometriosis

Notably, the role of B cells in endometriosis is an area of ongoing research, and the exact mechanisms underlying their dysregulation in the disease are not fully understood. One intriguing finding is the decreased B-cell leukemia lymphoma (Bcl)-6 and increased B lymphocyte inducer of maturation program (Blimp)-1—transcription factors that regulate B-cell function—in the peritoneal cavity of patients with endometriosis[129].

Blimp-1 serves as a pivotal regulator of plasma cell differentiation[130,131]. The pronounced elevation of Blimp-1 in individuals suffering from endometriosis implies a heightened commitment to the differentiation of B cells into plasma cells. This observation raises the intriguing possibility of an intensified antibody response occurring within the peritoneal cavities of these patients, potentially bearing significance for their immune function. Conversely, Bcl-6 functions as an antagonist to Blimp-1, primarily inhibiting the process of plasma cell differentiation[132]. The diminished levels of Bcl-6 in endometriosis patients suggest a compromised ability to regulate the differentiation of B cells into plasma cells. This imbalance may contribute to an exaggerated antibody response or potentially exert influence over other facets of immune function.

The PF of individuals with endometriosis also seems to express high levels of the B lymphocyte stimulator (BLys)[133]—a protein that plays a critical role in the development of B cells and their differentiation into plasma cells[134]. Increased BLys levels in endometriotic lesions, in turn, suggest that the local microenvironment within the peritoneal cavity of endometriosis patients may be conducive to enhanced B-cell activation and maturation.

Accordingly, the presence of autoantibody responses targeting endometrial antigens represents a prevalent characteristic in endometriosis. In 1980, Startseva[135] was the first to report an elevated responsiveness of B cells in individuals with endometriosis. Since then, antibody responses directed against a range of both serum and tissue antigens, including alpha(2)-Heremans Schmidt glycoprotein (alpha(2)-HSG), transferrin, and carbonic anhydrase, have been discerned in this condition[136]. Nevertheless, additional research is required to gain a more comprehensive understanding of the connection between autoantibodies and the disease's onset and progression.

Estrogen and the immune microenvironment in endometriosis

The development of endometriotic lesions relies on estradiol—an estrogenic steroid hormone[137]. The heightened activity within the 17β-estradiol axis serves as a pivotal trigger for the activation of macrophages intricately associated with endometriosis pathogenesis[138-141]. In response to the escalated signaling of estradiol, the ectopic endometrial tissue, a hallmark feature of endometriosis, undergoes a noteworthy upregulation in the expression of ERβ. Indeed, higher ERβ levels, as opposed to ERα, have been observed in endometriotic tissues when compared to normal endometrial tissues[142]. An elevated ERβ-to-ERα ratio within endometriotic stromal cells is linked to the downregulation of progesterone receptors and an upsurge in cyclo-oxygenase-2 Levels, thereby playing a role in the development of progesterone resistance and inflammation[143,144].

Moreover, elevated prostaglandin levels hinder the immune system, enabling ectopic endometrial cells to evade immune surveillance and form endometriotic lesions. Additionally, ERβ engages in interactions with cytoplasmic inflammasome components and TNF-α-mediated programmed cell death pathways, resulting in increased production of IL-1β and enhanced cellular adhesion and proliferation[58]. This intricate modulation ultimately creates a cellular environment favoring enhanced cell survival and the sustained orchestration of the inflammatory response, both of which are pivotal factors in the perpetuation of endometriosis.

IMMUNE FACTORS DRIVING OVARIAN CANCER:

The correlation between chronic inflammation and development of tumors is not a unique feature of ovarian cancer. It has been described for many years, as various risk factors of cancer development are linked to inflammatory processes, such as viral infections, smoking and UV exposure[145]. The process of ovarian carcinogenesis is attributed to multiple factors, and while inflammation does not account for all of them, it serves as a pivotal element in the development of this particular disease[146]. Firstly, despite ovulation being a physiological process, multiple factors that alter the ovulation cycle, such as contraceptive pills, parity and age of menarche and menopause are related to a reduced risk of ovarian cancer development[147]. Fathalla proposed, in 1971, the theory of incessant ovulation, suggesting that the repetitive damage and subsequent repair of the ovarian epithelium may elevate the risk of neoplastic development and be the reason for the above-mentioned risk factors[147].

Presently, it is well-established that ovulation is closely connected to the inflammatory cascade, as the ovarian population of immune cells play critical roles in various processes within the menstrual cycle. As an example, ovarian macrophages contribute to tissue repair and proliferation through the secretion of several growth factors, TGF-β and IL-10, as well as apoptosis *via* the secretion of Reactive Oxygen Species (ROS), and IL-1β during physiological destruction, resulting in the necessary rupture of the follicle wall for ovum liberation and remodeling processes in the ovarian epithelium associated with the menstrual cycle phases[148].

The result of this is a chronic and periodic exposition of ovarian epithelial cells to a complex and dysregulated interplay of molecular events, involving both inflammation and tissue proliferation stimuli. These events encompass the nuclear factor-kappa B (NF-κB) activation, which has been reported to be an important element in tumorigenesis and further fueling the inflammatory milieu, as it enhances cytokine and growth factors production, induces cell proliferation and impedes cell apoptosis[149-151]. It is also important to note that the high levels of ROS may induce DNA damage that can facilitate the development of mutations that could induce the ovarian carcinogenesis process[152]. Ultimately, the complicated network of interacting events offers insights into its plausible involvement in instigating the mechanisms underpinning ovarian carcinogenesis.

Furthermore, various inflammatory conditions, including infections and reproductive system disorders, have been identified as risk factors for the development of ovarian cancer. Lin and colleagues, in 2011, found that women with Pelvic Inflammatory Disease exhibited an adjusted Hazard Ratio for ovarian tumor development almost twice as high as non-affected women[145]. Additionally, in 2012, a combination of results from 13 case-control studies demonstrated a significant association between the presence of clear-cell, low-grade serous, and endometrioid invasive ovarian cancers and a history of endometriosis among patients[19].

A determining factor in how ovarian cancer will progress, is the individual aspects of the tumor microenvironment. Increased number of Tumor infiltrating lymphocytes (TILs) with active CD3+ T cells have been associated with increased survival rate in patients with ovarian cancer[153,154]. On the other hand, the anti-tumor action of these cells can be rendered less effective by Tumor-infiltrating immune cells with immunosuppressive activity, such as M2 macrophages, regulatory T cells and Myeloid-derived Suppressive Cells, whose increased presence have been consistently related with poor prognosis of the disease[155,156].

Previous studies have evaluated the specific action of live Treg cells in this scenario. Initially, production of CCL22 chemokine by cancerous cells and macrophages attracts CCR4 expressing Treg cells to tumor site. After reaching the tumor microenvironment, these cells highly express several immunosuppressive cytokines, such as IL-10, IL-35, and TGF-β[157,158] and immune checkpoint inhibitors (CPI), such as cytotoxic T-lymphocyte-associated protein 4 (CTLA-4), that binds to CD80/CD86 in Antigen presenting cells (APC), decreasing co-stimulation of T cells and inhibiting their activity [157]. In summary, the interplay among all of these factors underscores a multifaceted tumor microenvironment that hinders immune surveillance and the fight against malignant cells.

Another important molecule for the immunomodulator properties of ovarian cancer microenvironment is T cell immunoglobulin and mucin domain-containing protein 3 (TIM3), associated with higher IL-10 production and inhibition of T cell action in multiple tumors[158]. Currently, it is being tested in preclinical settings as a possible target for monoclonal antibodies in cancer treatment in association with PD-1/PD-L1 inhibitors[159,160].

It is important to note that proinflammatory cytokines, such as IL-6 and TNF-α, can also exhibit high expression levels within the context of ovarian cancer[161]. The correlation between IL-6 and the tumor's progression is well-established, and it is believed to contribute to various functions, primarily through the JAK/STAT pathway, including angiogenesis, cell proliferation, differentiation, and resistance to chemotherapy[162]. This could explain why the overexpression of the IL-6 receptor (IL-6R) in ovarian tissue has been linked to a poor prognosis for the disease[163]. Regarding M2 macrophages, in addition to playing an immunosuppressive role, they can induce angiogenesis and fibroblast proliferation by secreting various growth factors that promote the replication of cancer cells[164]. This is particularly significant in the clinical context of ovarian cancer, as vasculogenesis driven by VEGF secretion is the primary target of bevacizumab, one of the immunotherapy drugs currently used in the treatment of this condition[165].

Another type of CPI is PD-1, whose ligands PD-L1 and PD-L2 (both members of B7 superfamily) can be expressed by both immune and cancerous cells in the tumor microenvironment. When the PD-1 receptor of T cells binds to its ligands, it causes a reduction in proliferation, cell activity, IFN-γ and IL-2 production, and may even induce apoptosis of these cells[157,166,167]. Given the pressing need for additional therapeutic targets to enhance outcomes in combined ovarian cancer treatment, current research focuses on investigating the potential roles of other B7 family members, specifically B7-H3 (CD276) and B7-H4 (B7x) in TME immune suppression, as their expression relate to poor survival rates and treatment resistance[168-170].

Research suggests that B7-H3 and B7-H4 exhibit distinct expression patterns within the ovarian cancer microenvironment, as B7-H3 has been shown to be present both in stromal and tumor cells in Epithelial Ovarian Cancer TME, whereas B7-H4 seems to be primarily restricted to tumor cells within the ovarian cancer[171]. Furthermore, the expression of B7-H4 by Tumor-Associated Macrophages is induced by IL-6 and IL-10 and B7-H4 expressing TAMs in the ovarian cancer microenvironment exhibit an enhanced suppressive effect on T cell responses[172]. B7-H4 is believed to trigger cell cycle arrest in T lymphocytes, leading to the inhibition of cell division and proliferation.

Additionally, it has been linked to reduced cytokine production and a decrease in the cytotoxic capabilities of these immune cells[173]. On the other hand, B7-H3 has a complex and conflicting role in the immune response, as it may function as both a co-stimulatory and immunoregulatory molecule. This dual role could explain why a study discovered a positive correlation between B7-H3 expression, CD8+ cell infiltration in the TME, and improved prognosis for patients with pancreatic cancer[174]. However, in most neoplasms, including ovarian cancer, high B7-H3 expression doesn't appear to be associated with a favorable prognosis. Instead, it is correlated with increased therapy resistance and enhanced proliferation of cancerous cells, both *in vitro* and *in vivo*[170].

B7-H3 may be expressed in Antigen-Presenting Cells, and the knockout of its expression has been shown to induce enhanced cytolytic activity in tumor antigen-specific CD8+ cells among Tumor-Infiltrating Lymphocytes of mice, resulting from a higher production of IFN-γ and Granzyme B enzymes[175]. It is important to note, however, that the precise mechanisms and functions of B7-H3 and B7-H4 in immune cell activity are still areas of active research. Despite this, these proteins offer potential avenues for future tailored immunotherapies that can improve outcomes in ovarian cancer treatment.

ENDOMETRIOSIS AND OVARIAN CANCER: WHAT IS KNOW UNTIL NOW?

The presence of endometriosis leads to an increased risk of malignant tumors, and it is a well-documented finding that both pathologies appear together[176]. Suggesting some kind of transformation from endometriosis constituents into tumor cells[177]. Current molecular studies aim to establish links between endometriosis and EAOCs through pathways related to oxidative stress, inflammation, and hyperestrogenism[178]. Several researches have indicated that atypical endometriosis precedes clear cell or endometrioid ovarian cancers[31,32,179-181], suggesting a precancerous behavior [182]. A study conducted by Kato *et al*[183] concluded that certain epithelial cells in ovarian endometriosis, including atypical endometriosis and endometriosis - with many inflammatory and regenerative changes - have already acquired a clear cell phenotype.

Thinking about the pathway through endometriosis to derived ovarian cancer, the first thing to point out is the common component of both pathologies, the inflammatory pattern and immune system mobilization[11]. Those alterations can lead to a disruption and tumor formation. Endometriosis patients may have an inflammation profile similar to those with EAOC, even present in patients with benign lesions[184], suggesting that tumor-like immune signatures may develop even earlier than imagined. Deep infiltrating endometriosis with infrequent occurrences exhibits a tumor-like behavior, and may even resemble a metastatic disease[185,186].

Suryawanshi *et al*[184], in 2014, demonstrated a correlation between upregulation of the complement pathway and the KRAS and PTEN-regulated pathways, those two frequently related in oncogenesis and maintenance of the cancer phenotype in vitro. Also, this study showed that 33% of the patients with endometriosis revealed a tumor-like inflammation. Complement was previously linked with the support of tumor growth, being engaged in both chronic and acute inflammation[187,188].

It is crucial to comprehend the onset of the lesion and its connection to the inflammatory component. The development of endometriosis initiates with the implantation of ectopic tissue, which leads to bleeding. This is followed by inflammation, which triggers fibrin deposition and adhesion formation, eventually leading to scarring and distortion of the affected surfaces[189]. It has been reported that eutopic endometrium has a significant decrease in apoptosis compared to women without endometriosis[190]. The inflammatory process of endometriosis is strongly correlated with the peritoneal space experiencing high levels of oxidative stress, this leads to the proliferation of endometriosis as well as increased angiogenesis[191].

Increased proliferation of endometrial tissue and the occurrence of retrograde menstruation result in elevated levels of hemoglobin, heme, and iron[192,193]. Intense hemolysis observed in endometriosis results in high levels of free heme and iron; these molecules have a prominent effect as proinflammatory factors[193]. Excessive exposure to iron in the context of endometriosis sustains a state of chronic inflammation, modulates several mechanisms for the progression of endometrial lesions, and generates intracellular reactive oxygen species, as well as activating neutrophil responses[194, 195].

These substances modify crucial structures, enhance adhesion of refluxed endometrial cells, result in cell damage and DNA methylation, and consequently lead to the development of fibrosis and progression of endometriosis[189,193,196]. Subsequent transcription activation occurs (NF-kB, AP-1, and SP-1), along with oxidative burst, production of ROS, and IL-8[197-199]. Iron overload worsens the activation of peritoneal macrophages. And help to maintain a state of chronic inflammation. The inflammatory is further accentuated by the increased expression and activity of COX- 2, interleukins, and oxidative stress that act through the MAPK pathways[190].

The peritoneal fluid in cases of endometriosis typically has elevated levels of activated cytokines and macrophages[200, 201]. Macrophage activation is implicated in the pathogenesis of endometriosis and its association with ovarian cancer. Primarily due to the trophic factors secreted by macrophages that promote the growth of neoplastic lesions while at the same time increasing the conditions of oxidative stress due to the production of lipid peroxides[202,203]. Macrophage proliferation can alter the immune response at the site of inflammation, M2 phenotype molecules attract additional proinflammatory mediators to the lesion site, amplifying the inflammatory microenvironment[204].

Tumor-associated macrophages (TAMS) are a key component of the tumor stroma, essential for angiogenesis and matrix remodeling[189], they spontaneously release large amounts of IL-10 to TGF47, and some chemokines induce IL-10 in macrophages and the monocyte chemotactic protein-1 polarizes immunity in the Th2 direction[205,206].

Other than that, macrophages secrete many products such as TGF-beta, VEGF, IL-1, Prostaglandin E2 (PGE2) and macrophage migration inhibitory factor (MIF)[35]. Importantly, MIF sustains macrophage viability, which sustains inflammation through TAMS activation, and leads to tumor progression and the development of metastases[207]. Also, MIF upregulates COX-2 synthesis and PGE2 secretion in ectopic endometrial cells[208].

In a synergistic manner, IL-1 is associated with the induction of COX-2 and IL-8 expression, which facilitate migration, proliferation, and angiogenesis in endometriotic tissue[209]. And as a cytokine that promotes tumor growth, IL-1 triggers an ongoing chemical dialogue between the progressing tumor and its supportive stroma[210]. In the ovary, COX-2 is involved in the early events of neoplastic transformation; it is rarely found in normal ovarian epithelium, but is present in

endometriosis and in ovarian cysts considered to be premalignant[211].

In addition, other cytokines and chemokines are present in increased concentrations, on both ovarian CA and endometriosis. These include TNF-α, IL-1β, IL-6, IL-8 and RANTES. The proinflammatory cytokines TNF-α and IL-1β are elevated in the peritoneal fluid of women with endometriosis[201]. IL-1β induces expression of RANTES more in endometriotic stromal cells than in normal endometrial stromal cells, functioning as a chemoattractant for monocytes, memory T cells, and eosinophils[193,201]. TNF also can be found in malignant and/or stromal cells in human ovarian and the expression of TNF-α is increased on clear cell ovarian carcinoma, when compared with normal ovarian tissue[205,211]. Elevated TNF network gene expression resulted in increased signaling related to angiogenesis, cell adhesion, cell cycle and inflammation[211]. IL-8 increases ERα activity to induce ovarian cancer cell proliferation, it acts as an autocrine growth factor to promote proliferation of endometrial stromal cells in normal endometrioma and endometriotic cells.

Endometrial fragments are able to adhere to surfaces due to the presence of molecules that regulate cell-matrix and cell-cell interactions expressed by endometrial cells. These molecules include cadherins, integrins, proteoglycans such as the immunoglobulin superfamily, and CD44[212]. Cell-cell and cell-matrix adhesion molecules are engaged both in cancer tumors and endometriosis[213]. Endometriosis is reported to have an overall highly variable and aberrant integrin expression as compared with eutopic endometrium[190,214-216]. Endometrioid tissue may share molecular mechanisms of invasion and metastasis with carcinoma cells that are related to the level of E-cadherin expression[213,216].

The failure to remove fragments of menstrual effluent from the abdominal cavity induces excessive local inflammation [217,218]. The chronic aberrant expression of proinflammatory cytokines alters regulatory signaling pathways, which may facilitate cancer growth, invasion and metastasis through DNA damage and inhibition of DNA repair *via* reactive oxygen, autocrine/paracrine growth, survival factors for malignant cells, induction of vascular permeability and extravasation of fibrin/fibronectin[205]. And, result in accumulation of genetic mutations in endometriotic cells, through the changing of physiological homeostasis and progressive transcriptional changes can drive sustained proliferation and increase the rate of DNA repair[189].

Another factor that has an imperative role on disruption of homeostasis, and inflammation, is the hormonal component. As previously mentioned, hormonal management, upregulation of estrogen and intolerance to progesterone, plays a fundamental role in the maintenance and development of endometriosis, as well as on the tumor development. This said, an important alteration is the estrogen role on endometriosis, and its intense presence on peritoneum of afflicted women, and the consequently exacerbation of the immune inflammatory pathway.

Endometriotic stromal cells contain numerous specific epigenetic defects that favor overproduction of E2 and overexpression of the steroid receptor ER-beta that mediates an intense and E2-induced inflammatory process involving overproduction of cytokines and prostaglandins[219-221]. Being a major regulator of all key pathological processes in endometriosis and enhances lesion survival and inflammation leading to pain[220]. And excess E2 can result in cellular proliferation through the stimulation of cytokine production, specifically IL-8 and RANTES[222]. In addition, E2 stimulates the production of PGE2, the micro-environment in endometriotic tissue is marked by proliferative pressure with an enhanced level of reparative activity and thus, a higher chance for DNA damage and mutations[178]. Thus, PGE2 is a central mediator of the inflammatory response on endometriosis, but it has also been shown to regulate vital processes related to tumor growth, including angiogenesis, proliferation and inhibition of apoptosis[223].

Moreover, massive concentrations of estrogen in the ovary may also stimulate the inflammatory process *via* ER-beta in endometriotic stromal cells, which may contribute to the carcinogenic process in neighboring epithelial cells[58,224]. Is speculated that intense inflammation, progesterone resistance, and high levels of E2 (unopposed by progesterone action) in the stromal component led to a high proliferative activity and enrichment of driver mutations (*e.g.*, PIK3CA, KRAS, ARID1A) in attached endometriotic epithelial cells[68]. And it is associated with pro-inflammatory cytokines, which leads to (VEGF) expression, cell cycle activation, and activation of the anti-apoptotic gene Bcl-2[225,226]. Figure 2 depicts a simplified schematic illustrating of general immune response on endometriosis and ovarian cancer, and their similarities.

The dysregulation of apoptotic pathways and subsequent resistance to apoptosis contribute to the failure of immune clearance[45,227]. Accumulation of mutations in tumor suppressor genes and oncogenes is a crucial step during tumor development[228]. It is known that hormonal dysregulation in endometriotic implants, along with Inflammatory responses, may drive carcinogenesis[71]. Mutations secondary to endometriosis, is a fair finding. A study conducted by Koppolu *et al*[185], in 2021, showed that all the patients with endometriosis recruited on the study had no history or features of neoplastic disease, however the results revealed mutations in known cancer driver genes, especially in ectopic lesions. Some cancer-related mutations are found in endometriosis without cancer, in particular recurrent KRAS mutations[229]. Otherwise, some studies have shown confirmatory evidence that mutations found in endometriosis-associated cancers are found in adjacent endometriosis[36,230-232], and has been reported to exhibit a high percentage of PIK3CA and KRAS activating mutations and ARID1A and PTEN inactivating mutations[232,233]. A study conducted in 2023, with mice, was capable of successfully developed carcinoma by inducing the knockout (KO) of ARID1A and PTEN in the epithelium of endometriotic cysts, which were formed by the transplantation of small uterine pieces onto the peritoneum or ovarian surface, having a EAOC developed as early as 4 wk after the KO[232]. Helping to consolidate and bring up more data surrounding the intrinsic correlation between the dysfunctions caused by endometriosis and the onset of ovarian cancer.

IMPLICATIONS FOR CLINICAL MANAGEMENT

Immunotherapy in ovarian cancer and endometriosis

Unlike the traditional strategies of killing tumor cells, immunotherapy is a treatment approach that utilizes cells, viruses,

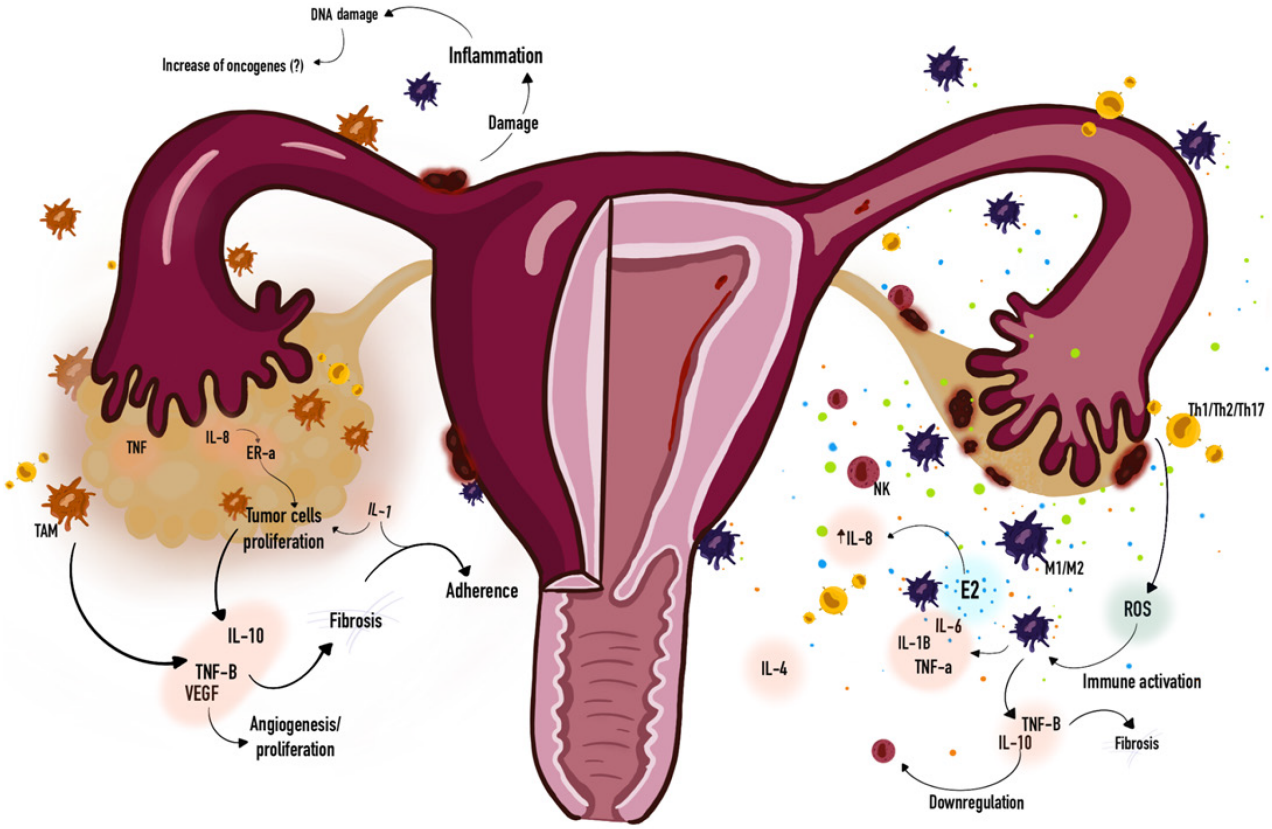


Figure 2 Overview of immune dysregulation similarities between on endometriosis and ovarian cancer. IL-1: Interleukin-1; IL-1B: Interleukin-1β; IL-4: Interleukin-4; IL-6: Interleukin-6; IL-8: Interleukin-8; IL-10: Interleukin-10; E2: Prostaglandin E2; ER-a: Estrogen Receptor Alpha; M1/M2: Macrophages; NK: Natural killer cell; TAM: Tumor-associated macrophages; Th1/Th2/Th17: T helper cells; TNF: Tumor Necrosis Factor; TNF-a: Tumor Necrosis Factor Alpha; TNF-B: Tumor Necrosis Factor Beta; ROS: Reactive oxygen species; VEGF: Vascular endothelial growth factor.

peptides, small molecules, or antibodies to activate or modulate the immune system to attack cancer cells[234]. This treatment has brought about a significant transformation in the approach of various solid tumors, including malignant melanoma, non-small-cell lung cancer, and renal cell carcinoma. It has become the leading choice for managing recurrent or metastatic solid tumors, surpassing conventional chemotherapy and targeted therapy[235].

Over the past few decades, immunotherapy has surfaced as a hopeful treatment alternative for gynecologic malignancies, including ovarian cancer. The first line of treatment for ovarian cancer is usually cytoreductive surgery combined with chemotherapy[236]. However, chemoresistance is one of the most prevalent factors for the poor prognosis of this pathology, especially when associated with metastatic capacity and clinical course of the disease[237]. As ovarian cancer is a tumor with an extremely immunosuppressive microenvironment, the immunological approach shows great promise [238]. Currently, immune strategies for the treatment of ovarian cancer are being tested in clinical trials, and include checkpoint inhibition, cancer vaccines, oncolytic virotherapy and adoptive cell therapy. Figure 3 depicts a simplified schematic illustrating of current possible immunotherapy approaches to ovarian cancer.

Immune checkpoint inhibitors

Effective immunotherapy for ovarian cancer hinges on activating antigen-presenting cells, reducing the immunosuppressive microenvironment, and enhancing the performance of effector T cells. The T cell-mediated immune response is controlled through both inhibitory and activating signals, and immune checkpoint receptors play a crucial role in restraining T cell activation to prevent excessive stimulation. Nonetheless, numerous types of tumors exhibit immune checkpoint expression, which results in immune evasion. Consequently, inhibitors targeting immune checkpoints play a significant role in immunotherapy[238]. Up until now, the most promising immune checkpoint inhibitors for solid tumors have been antibodies that hinder CTLA4, PD-1 and PD-L1, which are presented in some drugs approved by The Food and Drug Administration, such as CTLA4 antibodies (Ipilimumab), PD-1 antibodies (Pembrolizumab and Nivolumab), and PD-L1 antibodies (Avelumab, Atezolizumab and Durvalumab)[239,240]. However, the clinical application of checkpoint inhibitors in ovarian cancer has yielded limited success, with single-agent response rates in clinical trials typically hovering around 6%-15%[241-243]. As single agents, the results in ongoing clinical trials showed modest effects of immune checkpoint inhibitors (ICI) in ovarian cancer, limiting its approval for use in patients with ovarian cancer[244].

Another potential target of immune checkpoint blockade is B7-H3, which is an immunosuppressive molecule present on tumor cells but absent in host cells, and researchers have explored the therapeutic impacts of blocking B7-H3 and PD-1 in the context of cancer[238]. The results indicate that, in ID8 tumor-bearing mice with ovarian cancer, it is B7-H3 inhibition, not PD-1 blockade, that prolongs the median survival time[245].

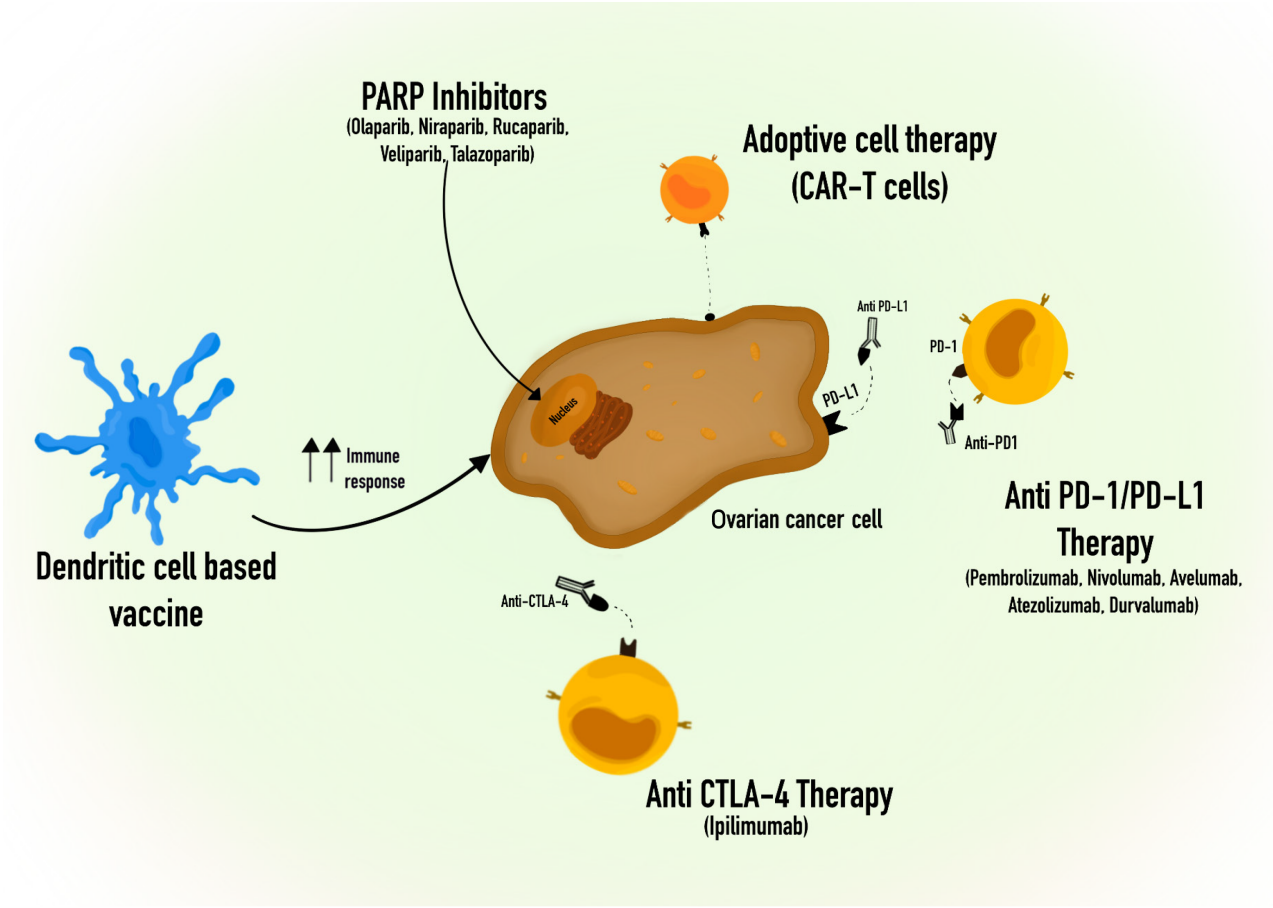


Figure 3 Some of the current immunotherapy approaches of treatment to ovarian cancer. Anti-CTLA-4: Cytotoxic T-Lymphocyte Associated Protein 4 Antibody; Anti-PD1: Programmed Cell death Protein 1 Antibody; Anti PD-L1: Programmed Death-ligand 1 Antibody; CAR-T cells: Chimeric Antigen Receptor-T cells; PARP: Poly Adenosine Diphosphate-Ribose Polymerase; PD-1: Programmed Cell death Protein 1; PD-L1: Programmed Death-ligand 1.

Immune checkpoint inhibitors monotherapy has limited anti-tumor effects in ovarian cancer, and the efficacy of ICI depends on the condition of TILs and the expression of specific molecules. Hence, ideal candidates for this strategy should be well-chosen. To surpass these barriers, combining therapies are being tested to improve the anti-tumor activity in ovarian cancer[246].

PARP inhibitors

The poly (ADP-ribose) polymerase (PARP) is a well-acknowledged detector of DNA damage, renowned for its involvement in repairing DNA base excision and single-strand breaks. PARP inhibitors have emerged as a novel targeted therapy for ovarian cancer, especially for women carrying BRCA1 and BRCA2 mutations or individuals lacking a functional homologous recombination repair pathway[247]. Cells with impaired homologous recombination are vulnerable to PARP inhibitors. BRCA1 and BRCA2 are tumor suppressor genes known for their essential involvement in DNA repair, as they create a complex responsible for homologous recombination repair[248]. The FDA has sanctioned various PARP inhibitors for use, and some of them are currently under investigation in clinical trials. These include olaparib, niraparib, rucaparib, veliparib, and talazoparib[249]. Despite the encouraging advantages offered by PARP inhibitors, numerous limitations persist, as shown in some studies[250-253]. Future research should prioritize exploring and developing combinations that can amplify the impact of PARP inhibitors, such as antiangiogenic agents and ICIs combining therapies[254].

Adoptive cell therapy

Adoptive cell therapy (ACT) primarily relates to the utilization of chimeric antigen receptor (CAR)-modified T cells, T-cell receptor (TCR)-engineered T cells, natural tumor-infiltrating lymphocytes (TILs), CAR-NK cells, and CAR-macrophages. ACT has brought about a significant breakthrough in treating blood-related tumors. However, when it comes to solid tumors like ovarian cancer, ACT appears to be inadequate in inducing substantial anti-tumor responses [255]. Up until now, there has not been a notable therapeutic effectiveness. The primary challenges lie in the weak binding affinity and inconsistent presence of targetable surface antigens, as well as obstacles related to the infiltration and viability of CAR-T cells[256]. Therefore, additional clinical data is necessary to verify their effectiveness in individuals with ovarian cancer.

Cancer vaccine

Vaccination plays a crucial role in immunotherapy, offering advantages to individuals affected by diverse forms of cancer, and there is extensive research into therapeutic vaccines in the context of ovarian cancer. The investigation into the potential of single application of a cancer vaccine for ovarian cancer is ongoing, and this includes the examination of various types of vaccines such as peptide vaccines, whole tumor cell vaccines, cancer stem cell vaccines, APC vaccines, DNA/RNA vaccines, bacterial vaccines, and more[255]. Many of these vaccines enhance the body's immune response against ovarian cancer, but clinical evidence has only demonstrated modest effectiveness in the majority of patients[257-259]. It is feasible to assess the therapeutic potential in a broader group of patients. The use of dendritic cell-based vaccines is another treatment approach, which is also under investigation in patients with ovarian cancer, being shown that it can produce improved outcomes[236,246]. However, the evaluation of the clinical use of vaccines in cancer patients has certain limitations, such as the heterogeneity of antigen expression within a tumor[260,261].

Immunotherapy in endometriosis

The immune system has a significant role in endometriosis. Therefore, immune therapy holds promise as a potential treatment approach for this condition. The reduced macrophagic phagocytosis observed in the serum and peritoneal fluid of individuals with endometriosis is a significant contributor to the disruption of immune balance[262]. In this sense, the expression of CD47 is used by macrophages to distinguish "self" or "non-self" cells. The CD47 site inhibitor disrupts this signal, enabling macrophages to carry out regular phagocytosis[263]. Clinical observations have revealed a substantial elevation in CD47 Levels within the ectopic endometrial tissue of individuals with endometriosis[264]. Immunotherapy targeting the CD47-SIRPa signaling pathway appears to show promise in the management of endometriosis[265].

Furthermore, it has been reported that exosomes originating from endometriosis can induce a shift in macrophage phenotype toward M2 polarization, leading to a reduction in macrophage phagocytic activity both in laboratory settings (*in vitro*) and within the body (*in vivo*)[262]. As a result, employing anti-exocrine therapy for individuals with endometriosis appears to have a notable effect on attracting macrophages to ectopic lesions[266]. This therapy can decrease the presence of M2-type macrophages, leading to an overall enhancement in macrophage-mediated phagocytosis of ectopic endometrial cells[98].

Moreover, encouraging NK cell cytotoxic activity is a potential novel therapeutic approach for managing endometriosis[267]. The treatment is based on NK inhibitory receptors that dampen their response to ectopic or malignant cells. The PD1, one such receptor that interacts with the PDL1 Ligand has already shown promise in cancer immunotherapy [268]. This approach aims to potentially enhance the rescue of endometrial cells, counteract the suppression of NK cells' regulatory function, and enable the elimination of misplaced endometrial cells. The proposed immunotherapy strategy suggests utilizing existing medications, commonly employed for conditions like cancer, to aid in identifying and prompting the removal of endometrial cells through apoptosis[269].

Besides this, vitamin D has been noted for its immunomodulatory properties in the medical management of endometriosis[270]. In a recent animal model study focused on endometriosis, it was observed that the use of synthetic vitamin D derivatives significantly curbed the progression of both endometriosis and peritonitis[271]. Considering the role of inflammatory cytokines in the development of endometriosis, recent studies have suggested that the impact of 1,25(OH)2D3 on the cytokine production within human endometrial stromal cells could be a contributing factor to the therapeutic benefits of this compound in treating endometriosis. Additionally, another investigation has shown that 1,25(OH)2D suppresses the immune response of Th1 cells while promoting the response of Th2 cells. It achieves this by inhibiting the release of IL-12, IL-2, and TNF from T cells, macrophages, and DCs, respectively[272].

Targeting macrophages and inflammatory mediators

The direct involvement of tumor-associated macrophages (TAMs) in the oncogenesis and prognosis of ovarian cancer based on the imbalance in polarization between M1 (pro-inflammatory) and M2 (anti-inflammatory) macrophages has been previously established[273]. Thus, it was discovered that the presence of a majority of M2 (anti-inflammatory) macrophages in the ovarian environment is a determining factor for a worse cancer prognosis, through the interaction of specific receptors of these cells with the immune system and also through the stimulation of various cytokines, generating an environment more conducive to the establishment of ovarian cancer of all types, including EAOC[274]. In this way, investigation of new ways of interfering in this process using the specific receptors expressed on M2 macrophages and the cytokines produced can be a new approach in order to achieve better therapeutic results and greater survival[275].

CD47- SIRPα: CD47 is a glycoprotein that is very present in the tumor environment and exerts its inhibitory activity by binding to its counter-receptor, the signal regulatory protein-α (SIRPα), expressed in macrophages[276,277]. Liu *et al*[277] conclude that the impact of this inhibitory process is a reduction in phagocytosis by these macrophages (known as the "don't eat me signal"), which culminates in the progression of the tumor microenvironment, thus serving as one of the strategies for inhibiting immune activity by tumor cells[277].

Based on this principle, therapies based on blocking CD47 (anti-CD47) and SIRPα have emerged, which aim to interfere with the inhibitory process[278]. Son *et al*[278] demonstrated that these two therapies are promising in the treatment of solid cancers, such as ovarian cancer, and have shown good progress in terms of improved anti-tumor activity of macrophages based on the established blockade of inhibitory receptors.

Kaur *et al*[279] reported a series of preclinical studies in mice and humanized clinical studies of anti-CD47 therapy, bringing a positive result, since both the preclinical study and the humanized clinical studies showed promising data in relation to limiting tumor cell growth.

Sikic *et al*[280] also demonstrated a promising result when they carried out a phase I study in humans using the anti-CD47 antibody Hu5F9-G4, which showed safety, tolerability and also tumor regression in some patients undergoing therapy. It is also important to note that Tian *et al*[281] were able to demonstrate that anti-CD47 therapy has a promising future in improving the activity of innate immunity and the oncolytic process.

In addition, Li *et al*[264] also reported a study showing high CD47 expression in patients with endometriosis, in which CD47 blocking treatment resulted in an increase in the phagocytic process by macrophages and also in an increase in apoptosis of endometrial stromal cells, representing a protective effect against the development of EAOC. Figure 4 depicts a simplified schematic illustrating of CD47- SIRP-based immunotherapy.

CSF-1/CSF-1R: The colony-stimulating factor-1 receptor (CSF-1R) is a receptor that exists in several human cells during homeostasis, but is overexpressed in tumor-associated macrophages in several types of cancer, including ovarian cancer [282]. The specific ligand of this glycoprotein is CSF-1, which is found in high levels in tumor cells and the binding of these two receptors culminates in an oncogenic role through the release of growth factors and substances that stimulate the cellular differentiation of macrophages into M2[282]. In this way, the relationship between both glycoproteins has become the object of study for the development of new therapeutic techniques, based on the inhibition of these receptors, with the aim of reducing TAMs and tumor growth[283].

Based on this premise, Ries *et al*[284] used a monoclonal antibody directed at blocking CSF-1R in cancer patients, with the aim of manipulating the activity of TAMs, and the result was promising, since a reduction in tumor-associated macrophages was achieved in patients as well as an increase in the levels of TCD8/CD4 cells in animal models.

Lu *et al*[285] conducted a study in murine models of ovarian cancer and associated a CSF-1R inhibitor with docetaxel and concluded that treatment with the inhibitor alone resulted in increased cell apoptosis of tumor-associated macrophages due to the repolarization effect, transforming them into M1. Combined treatment resulted in a significant reduction in tumor growth, a reduction in TAMs and increased levels of TCD8+ cells[285].

Finally, Xiaocui *et al*[286] identified a significant presence of the glycoprotein CSF-1 in patients with endometriosis, which resulted in an elevated appearance of macrophages with an anti-inflammatory effect and, consequently, a depletion of the activity of the immune system in this environment, leaving it vulnerable to the appearance of possible ovarian cancer. This study also found that the use of an anti-CSF-1 antibody reduced these negative effects, demonstrating the promising activity of this immunotherapeutic field[286]. Figure 5 depicts a simplified schematic illustrating of CSF-1/CSF-1R-based immunotherapy.

CCL2/C-C motif chemokine receptor 2: The CCL2/C-C motif chemokine receptor 2 (CCR2) axis is involved in the recruitment of monocytes from the bloodstream to the tumor environment, since CCL2 is a chemokine that attracts CCR2+ monocytes, which will become M2 macrophages when they arrive in the tumor environment[287].

This axis has also become a therapeutic target, as demonstrated by Miyamoto *et al*[288] who based their study on blocking the CCL2/CCR2 interaction. The study achieved a positive result in mice by reducing M2 macrophages and increasing TCD8+ cells and IFNγ by inhibiting the CCL2/CCR2 relationship[288].

In addition, it is also necessary to highlight the relationship between CCL2 and endometriosis, as reported by Hogg *et al*[289], who reported that high levels of CCL2 are present in endometriosis, thus resulting in greater recruitment of macrophages that may impact on the inflammatory environment and contribute to the process of malignization of the lesion, generating ovarian cancer.

CXCR4-CXCL12: C-X-C receptor 4 (CXCR4) is a chemokine that functions through its binding to the CXCL12, derived from stromal cells, and the activation of this axis is closely linked to the initiation and progression of ovarian tumors from the invasion of ovarian cancer cells[290,291].

With this in mind, Xue *et al*[292] used an antagonist of the CXCR4 receptor in order to reduce the impacts derived from its activity and achieved promising results, which are the blocking of the activation of the NF-κB signaling pathway and, consequently, a reduction in tumor growth and a reduction in the possibility of metastasis.

Pharmacological modulation of TAMs: The polarization of macrophages and their influence on the oncogenesis and progression of ovarian cancer has also extended the discussion into the field of pharmacological modulation, with the clear aim of finding a way to revert M2 macrophages into M1, promoting anti-tumour activity and, consequently, regression of the already established tumour[293,294].

In their study, Bolli *et al*[295] used imidazoquinoline (IMDQ), an agonist of the Toll 7/8 receptor, which was coupled to an antibody and infused intravenously into patients with ovarian cancer with the aim of blocking the macrophage mannose receptor (MMR) and causing a repolarization of macrophages from M2 to M1. The results of the study were promising and showed a reduction in tumor growth, associated with an increase in the pro-inflammatory process derived from the change in the types of macrophages employed in the environment[295].

On the other hand, the study by Xiao *et al*[296] addressed the development of a nanodrug specific for tumor-associated M2 macrophages, from siRNA IKKβ (an activator of NF-kβ and STAT6, participants in the polarization process), with the clear objective of inhibiting STAT6, thus resulting in a safe conversion of macrophages and the reduction of tumor growth with the activation of the antitumor axis in an *in vivo* experiment.

Finally, Hsieh *et al*[297] presented a study based on the use of vorinostat in mice with EAOC, in which the result was a reduction in the tumor from the inhibition of the polarization of M2 macrophages.

Anti-inflammatory agents in the context of endometriosis and ovarian cancer

COX-2 is an enzyme directly linked to inflammatory processes from arachidonic acid and the consequent production of prostaglandins[298]. COX-2 has been described as an overexpressed marker in ovarian cancer, playing a direct role in the

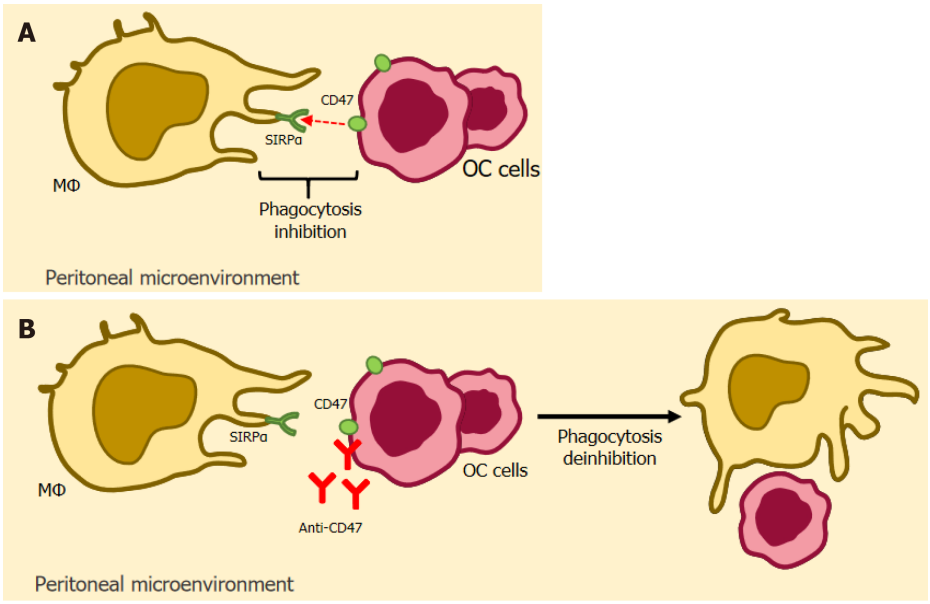


Figure 4 Illustration of anti-CD47-based immunotherapy. CD47 is a glycoprotein that is very present in the tumor environment and exerts its inhibitory activity by binding to its counter-receptor, the signal regulatory protein-α (SIRPα), expressed in macrophages. It reduces phagocytosis by these, which culminates in the progression of the tumor microenvironment. It is highly expressed patients with endometriosis. A: CD47 binding to SIRPα inhibits phagocytosis; B: Anti-CD47 blocks the binding between CD47 and SIRPα, allowing phagocytosis to occur. Anti-CD47: Integrin-associated protein Antibody; CD47: Integrin-associated protein; MΦ: Macrophage; OC cells: Ovarian Cancer cells; SIRPα: signal regulatory protein alpha.

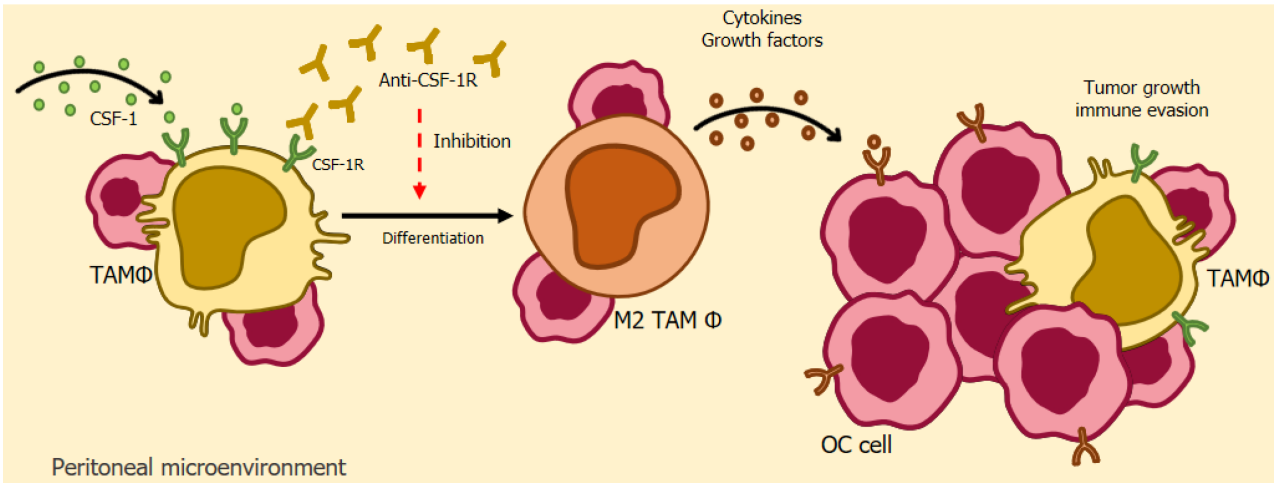


Figure 5 Illustration of anti-CSF-1R-based immunotherapy. The colony-stimulating factor-1 receptor (CSF-1R) is a receptor that exists in several human cells during homeostasis, but is overexpressed in tumor-associated macrophages in ovarian cancer. The use of a monoclonal antibody directed at blocking CSF-1R in cancer patients, aims to manipulate the activity of TAMs, reducing tumor-associated macrophages in patients, as well as an increase in the levels of TCD8/CD4 cells in animal models. Anti-CSF-1R: Colony-Stimulating Factor 1 receptor Antibody CSF-1: Colony-Stimulating Factor 1; CSF-1R: Colony-Stimulating Factor 1 receptor; M2 TAM Φ: Tumor-associated macrophages M2; OC cell: Ovarian Cancer cells; TAM Φ: Tumor-associated macrophages.

poor prognosis of patients with this type of cancer, since it participates in the migration and invasion of tumor cells[299]. In addition, Zhang *et al*[300] and Lai *et al*[301] bring up the direct involvement of COX-2 in endometriosis, since, as found in the study, cyclooxygenase-2 promotes increased cell proliferation, reduced apoptosis and increased angiogenesis, factors that are also linked to oncogenesis.

Thus, studies such as that by Li *et al*[302] show the importance of investigating the impact of anti-inflammatory drugs on ovarian cancer, since, as reported in this analysis, a positive effect was found when associating a COX-1 inhibitor with Cisplatin or Taxol in order to reduce angiogenesis in ovarian cancer in murine models.

Therefore, the direct involvement of COX-1 and COX-2 in the oncogenesis and progression of ovarian cancer, as well as in the progression of endometriosis, has already been established. Therefore, new clinical studies with a large number of patients using COX inhibitors are still needed in order to establish an even more efficient treatment for ovarian cancer and endometriosis.

CONCLUSION

Endometriosis and ovarian cancer are still underreported diseases. This means that much involved in their pathophysiology and correlations still remains hazy. This is also due to the lack of feasible and efficient diagnostic resources in clinical practice. Especially with regard to the applicability of biomolecular resources to support the diagnosis and monitoring of those pathologies.

Future studies should aim to better elucidate the roles of oxidative stress, inflammation, and estrogen in EAOC development. Existing evidence suggests a shared microenvironment between endometriosis and EAOC in terms of cytokines and mediators, but further research is necessary to confirm a direct link between the two. Additionally, further research should focus on discovering biomarkers capable of identifying endometriosis cases with oncogenic potential, with the aim of detecting premalignant lesions, and consequently develop better interventions in order to decrease the incidence of EAOCs.

Research efforts should prioritize establishing model systems for endometriosis. These investigations could yield valuable knowledge about risk factors, molecular traits specific to subtypes, novel therapeutic testing, and the factors that contribute to the development of EAOCs. Additionally, it is crucial to emphasize the necessity of current interventions that lower the risk of ovarian cancer, including endometrioid carcinoma and clear cell carcinoma.

Moreover, non-invasive methods to help diagnose the disease should be a priority, as well as clarification of the genetics and genomics that control disease development, environmental contributions, and the involvement of the immune system. Other than that, well-designed clinical trials are essential to determine which therapies are safe and effective, and which markers and targets on the immune system may be useful in treatment and management. And confirmation of the veracity of these biomarkers can help in the development of true research, with larger populations, to understand endometriosis in particular.

FOOTNOTES

Author contributions: Calmon MS, Lemos FFB and Freire de Melo F contributed to the conceptualization of the manuscript; Calmon MS, Lemos FFB, Silva Luz M, Rocha GR, Correa Santos GL, Silva LGO, Pinheiro SLR, and Freire de Melo F contributed to the manuscript writing; Calmon MS, Lemos FFB, Silva Luz M, Rocha GR, Correa Santos GL, Silva LGO, and Pinheiro SLR wrote the original draft; Calmon MS, Lemos FFB and Freire de Melo F were responsible for manuscript review; Calmon MS, Lemos FFB and Freire de Melo F were responsible for images creation and design; and Freire de Melo F supervised the writing of the original draft.

Conflict-of-interest statement: All authors declare no conflicts of interest regarding the publication of this manuscript.

Open-Access: This article is an open-access article that was selected by an in-house editor and fully peer-reviewed by external reviewers. It is distributed in accordance with the Creative Commons Attribution NonCommercial (CC BY-NC 4.0) license, which permits others to distribute, remix, adapt, build upon this work non-commercially, and license their derivative works on different terms, provided the original work is properly cited and the use is non-commercial. See: https://creativecommons.org/Licenses/by-nc/4.0/

Country/Territory of origin: Brazil

ORCID number: Mariana Santos Calmon 0000-0002-3871-7408; Fabian Fellipe Bueno Lemos 0000-0002-4686-7086; Marcel Silva Luz 0000-0003-1650-5807; Samuel Luca Rocha Pinheiro 0000-0002-8877-892X; Luis Guilherme de Oliveira Silva 0000-0001-7275-7182; Gabriel Lima Correa Santos 0000-0003-3673-9889; Gabriel Reis Rocha 0000-0002-3090-0726; Fabrício Freire de Melo 0000-0002-5680-2753.

S-Editor: Liu JH
L-Editor: A
P-Editor: Zhao S

REFERENCES

1 **Moradi Y**, Shams-Beyranvand M, Khateri S, Gharahjeh S, Tehrani S, Varse F, Tiyuri A, Najmi Z. A systematic review on the prevalence of endometriosis in women. *Indian J Med Res* 2021; **154**: 446-454 [PMID: 35345070 DOI: 10.4103/ijmr.IJMR_817_18]

2 **Barreta A**, Sarian L, Ferracini AC, Eloy L, Brito ABC, de Angelo Andrade L, Derchain S. Endometriosis-Associated Ovarian Cancer: Population Characteristics and Prognosis. *Int J Gynecol Cancer* 2018; **28**: 1251-1257 [PMID: 30142123 DOI: 10.1097/IGC.0000000000001317]

3 **Fuldeore MJ**, Soliman AM. Prevalence and Symptomatic Burden of Diagnosed Endometriosis in the United States: National Estimates from a Cross-Sectional Survey of 59,411 Women. *Gynecol Obstet Invest* 2017; **82**: 453-461 [PMID: 27820938 DOI: 10.1159/000452660]

4 **Nnoaham KE**, Hummelshoj L, Webster P, d'Hooghe T, de Cicco Nardone F, de Cicco Nardone C, Jenkinson C, Kennedy SH, Zondervan KT; World Endometriosis Research Foundation Global Study of Women's Health consortium. Impact of endometriosis on quality of life and work productivity: a multicenter study across ten countries. *Fertil Steril* 2011; **96**: 366-373.e8 [PMID: 21718982 DOI: 10.1016/j.fertnstert.2011.05.090]

5 **Dawson A**, Fernandez ML, Anglesio M, Yong PJ, Carey MS. Endometriosis and endometriosis-associated cancers: new insights into the molecular mechanisms of ovarian cancer development. *Ecancermedicalscience* 2018; **12**: 803 [PMID: 29456620 DOI: 10.3332/ecancer.2018.803]

6 **McLeod BS**, Retzloff MG. Epidemiology of endometriosis: an assessment of risk factors. *Clin Obstet Gynecol* 2010; **53**: 389-396 [PMID: 20436315 DOI: 10.1097/GRF.0b013e3181db7bde]

7 **Moga MA**, Bălan A, Dimienescu OG, Burtea V, Dragomir RM, Anastasiu CV. Circulating miRNAs as Biomarkers for Endometriosis and Endometriosis-Related Ovarian Cancer-An Overview. *J Clin Med* 2019; **8** [PMID: 31126056 DOI: 10.3390/jcm8050735]

8 **Throwba H PK**, Unnikrishnan L, Pangath M, Vasudevan K, Jayaraman S, Li M, Iyaswamy A, Palaniyandi K, Gnanasampanthapandian D. The epigenetic correlation among ovarian cancer, endometriosis and PCOS: A review. *Crit Rev Oncol Hematol* 2022; **180**: 103852 [PMID: 36283585 DOI: 10.1016/j.critrevonc.2022.103852]

9 **Whelan E**, Kalliala I, Semertzidou A, Raglan O, Bowden S, Kechagias K, Markozannes G, Cividini S, McNeish I, Marchesi J, MacIntyre D, Bennett P, Tsilidis K, Kyrgiou M. Risk Factors for Ovarian Cancer: An Umbrella Review of the Literature. *Cancers (Basel)* 2022; **14** [PMID: 35681688 DOI: 10.3390/cancers14112708]

10 **Heidemann LN**, Hartwell D, Heidemann CH, Jochumsen KM. The relation between endometriosis and ovarian cancer - a review. *Acta Obstet Gynecol Scand* 2014; **93**: 20-31 [PMID: 24011403 DOI: 10.1111/aogs.12255]

11 **Králíčková M**, Losan P, Vetvicka V. Endometriosis and cancer. *Womens Health (Lond)* 2014; **10**: 591-597 [PMID: 25482486 DOI: 10.2217/whe.14.43]

12 **Sampson JA**. Endometrial carcinoma of the ovary, arising in endometrial tissue in that organ. *Archives of Surgery* 1925; **10**: 1-72 [DOI: 10.1001/archsurg.1925.01120100007001]

13 Scott RB. Malignant changes in endometriosis. *Obstet Gynecol* 1953; **2**: 283-289

14 **Kurman RJ**, Shih IeM. The origin and pathogenesis of epithelial ovarian cancer: a proposed unifying theory. *Am J Surg Pathol* 2010; **34**: 433-443 [PMID: 20154587 DOI: 10.1097/PAS.0b013e3181cf3d79]

15 **Maeda D**, Shih IeM. Pathogenesis and the role of ARID1A mutation in endometriosis-related ovarian neoplasms. *Adv Anat Pathol* 2013; **20**: 45-52 [PMID: 23232571 DOI: 10.1097/PAP.0b013e31827bc24d]

16 **Borgfeldt C**, Andolf E. Cancer risk after hospital discharge diagnosis of benign ovarian cysts and endometriosis. *Acta Obstet Gynecol Scand* 2004; **83**: 395-400 [PMID: 15005789 DOI: 10.1111/j.0001-6349.2004.00305.x]

17 **Melin A**, Sparén P, Persson I, Bergqvist A. Endometriosis and the risk of cancer with special emphasis on ovarian cancer. *Hum Reprod* 2006; **21**: 1237-1242 [PMID: 16431901 DOI: 10.1093/humrep/dei462]

18 **Momenimovahed Z**, Tiznobaik A, Taheri S, Salehiniya H. Ovarian cancer in the world: epidemiology and risk factors. *Int J Womens Health* 2019; **11**: 287-299 [PMID: 31118829 DOI: 10.2147/IJWH.S197604]

19 **Pearce CL**, Templeman C, Rossing MA, Lee A, Near AM, Webb PM, Nagle CM, Doherty JA, Cushing-Haugen KL, Wicklund KG, Chang-Claude J, Hein R, Lurie G, Wilkens LR, Carney ME, Goodman MT, Moysich K, Kjaer SK, Hogdall E, Jensen A, Goode EL, Fridley BL, Larson MC, Schildkraut JM, Palmieri RT, Cramer DW, Terry KL, Vitonis AF, Titus LJ, Ziogas A, Brewster W, Anton-Culver H, Gentry-Maharaj A, Ramus SJ, Anderson AR, Brueggmann D, Fasching PA, Gayther SA, Huntsman DG, Menon U, Ness RB, Pike MC, Risch H, Wu AH, Berchuck A; Ovarian Cancer Association Consortium. Association between endometriosis and risk of histological subtypes of ovarian cancer: a pooled analysis of case-control studies. *Lancet Oncol* 2012; **13**: 385-394 [PMID: 22361336 DOI: 10.1016/S1470-2045(11)70404-1]

20 **Gazvani R**, Templeton A. New considerations for the pathogenesis of endometriosis. *Int J Gynaecol Obstet* 2002; **76**: 117-126 [PMID: 11818105 DOI: 10.1016/s0020-7292(01)00577-x]

21 **Haas D**, Chvatal R, Reichert B, Renner S, Shebl O, Binder H, Wurm P, Oppelt P. Endometriosis: a premenopausal disease? Age pattern in 42,079 patients with endometriosis. *Arch Gynecol Obstet* 2012; **286**: 667-670 [PMID: 22562384 DOI: 10.1007/s00404-012-2361-z]

22 **Gemmell LC**, Webster KE, Kirtley S, Vincent K, Zondervan KT, Becker CM. The management of menopause in women with a history of endometriosis: a systematic review. *Hum Reprod Update* 2017; **23**: 481-500 [PMID: 28498913 DOI: 10.1093/humupd/dmx011]

23 **Giannella L**, Marconi C, Di Giuseppe J, Delli Carpini G, Fichera M, Grelloni C, Giuliani L, Montanari M, Insinga S, Ciavattini A. Malignant Transformation of Postmenopausal Endometriosis: A Systematic Review of the Literature. *Cancers (Basel)* 2021; **13** [PMID: 34439184 DOI: 10.3390/cancers13164026]

24 **Lee HJ**, Lee B, Choi H, Kim T, Kim Y, Kim YB. Impact of Hormone Replacement Therapy on Risk of Ovarian Cancer in Postmenopausal Women with De Novo Endometriosis or a History of Endometriosis. *Cancers (Basel)* 2023; **15** [PMID: 36980597 DOI: 10.3390/cancers15061708]

25 **Nap AW**, Groothuis PG, Demir AY, Evers JL, Dunselman GA. Pathogenesis of endometriosis. *Best Pract Res Clin Obstet Gynaecol* 2004; **18**: 233-244 [PMID: 15157640 DOI: 10.1016/j.bpobgyn.2004.01.005]

26 **Bulun SE**. Endometriosis. *N Engl J Med* 2009; **360**: 268-279 [PMID: 19144942 DOI: 10.1056/NEJMra0804690]

27 **Gomes VA**, Bonocher CM, Rosa-E-Silva JC, de Paz CCP, Ferriani RA, Meola J. The Apoptotic, Angiogenic and Cell Proliferation Genes CD63, S100A6 e GNB2L1 are Altered in Patients with Endometriosis. *Rev Bras Ginecol Obstet* 2018; **40**: 606-613 [PMID: 30352458 DOI: 10.1055/s-0038-1673364]

28 **Gourley C**. Link between endometriosis and ovarian-cancer subtypes. *Lancet Oncol* 2012; **13**: 326-328 [PMID: 22361335 DOI: 10.1016/S1470-2045(12)70029-3]

29 **Rossing MA**, Cushing-Haugen KL, Wicklund KG, Doherty JA, Weiss NS. Risk of epithelial ovarian cancer in relation to benign ovarian conditions and ovarian surgery. *Cancer Causes Control* 2008; **19**: 1357-1364 [PMID: 18704718 DOI: 10.1007/s10552-008-9207-9]

30 **Ogawa S**, Kaku T, Amada S, Kobayashi H, Hirakawa T, Ariyoshi K, Kamura T, Nakano H. Ovarian endometriosis associated with ovarian carcinoma: a clinicopathological and immunohistochemical study. *Gynecol Oncol* 2000; **77**: 298-304 [PMID: 10785482 DOI: 10.1006/gyno.2000.5765]

31 **Fukunaga M**, Nomura K, Ishikawa E, Ushigome S. Ovarian atypical endometriosis: its close association with malignant epithelial tumours. *Histopathology* 1997; **30**: 249-255 [DOI: 10.1046/j.1365-2559.1997.d01-592.x]

32 **LaGrenade A**, Silverberg SG. Ovarian tumors associated with atypical endometriosis. *Hum Pathol* 1988; **19**: 1080-1084 [PMID: 3417292 DOI: 10.1016/s0046-8177(88)80090-x]

33 **Munksgaard PS**, Blaakaer J. The association between endometriosis and ovarian cancer: a review of histological, genetic and molecular alterations. *Gynecol Oncol* 2012; **124**: 164-169 [PMID: 22032835 DOI: 10.1016/j.ygyno.2011.10.001]

34 **Ñiguez Sevilla I**, Machado Linde F, Marín Sánchez MDP, Arense JJ, Torroba A, Nieto Díaz A, Sánchez Ferrer ML. Prognostic importance of atypical endometriosis with architectural hyperplasia *vs* cytologic atypia in endometriosis-associated ovarian cancer. *J Gynecol Oncol* 2019; **30**: e63 [PMID: 31074246 DOI: 10.3802/jgo.2019.30.e63]

35 **Mikhaleva LM**, Davydov AI, Patsap OI, Mikhaylenko EV, Nikolenko VN, Neganova ME, Klochkov SG, Somasundaram SG, Kirkland CE, Aliev G. Malignant Transformation and Associated Biomarkers of Ovarian Endometriosis: A Narrative Review. *Adv Ther* 2020; **37**: 2580-2603

[PMID: 32385745 DOI: 10.1007/s12325-020-01363-5]

36 **Wiegand KC**, Shah SP, Al-Agha OM, Zhao Y, Tse K, Zeng T, Senz J, McConechy MK, Anglesio MS, Kalloger SE, Yang W, Heravi-Moussavi A, Giuliany R, Chow C, Fee J, Zayed A, Prentice L, Melnyk N, Turashvili G, Delaney AD, Madore J, Yip S, McPherson AW, Ha G, Bell L, Fereday S, Tam A, Galletta L, Tonin PN, Provencher D, Miller D, Jones SJ, Moore RA, Morin GB, Oloumi A, Boyd N, Aparicio SA, Shih IeM, Mes-Masson AM, Bowtell DD, Hirst M, Gilks B, Marra MA, Huntsman DG. ARID1A mutations in endometriosis-associated ovarian carcinomas. *N Engl J Med* 2010; **363**: 1532-1543 [PMID: 20942669 DOI: 10.1056/NEJMoa1008433]

37 **Gilks CB**. Molecular abnormalities in ovarian cancer subtypes other than high-grade serous carcinoma. *J Oncol* 2010; **2010**: 740968 [PMID: 20069115 DOI: 10.1155/2010/740968]

38 **Singer G**, Shih IeM, Truskinovsky A, Umudum H, Kurman RJ. Mutational analysis of K-ras segregates ovarian serous carcinomas into two types: invasive MPSC (low-grade tumor) and conventional serous carcinoma (high-grade tumor). *Int J Gynecol Pathol* 2003; **22**: 37-41 [PMID: 12496696 DOI: 10.1097/00004347-200301000-00009]

39 **Silwal-Pandit L**, Langerød A, Børresen-Dale AL. TP53 Mutations in Breast and Ovarian Cancer. *Cold Spring Harb Perspect Med* 2017; **7** [PMID: 27815305 DOI: 10.1101/cshperspect.a026252]

40 **Cheasley D**, Nigam A, Zethoven M, Hunter S, Etemadmoghadam D, Semple T, Allan P, Carey MS, Fernandez ML, Dawson A, Köbel M, Huntsman DG, Le Page C, Mes-Masson AM, Provencher D, Hacker N, Gao Y, Bowtell D, deFazio A, Gorringe KL, Campbell IG. Genomic analysis of low-grade serous ovarian carcinoma to identify key drivers and therapeutic vulnerabilities. *J Pathol* 2021; **253**: 41-54 [PMID: 32901952 DOI: 10.1002/path.5545]

41 **Lamceva J**, Uljanovs R, Strumfa I. The Main Theories on the Pathogenesis of Endometriosis. *Int J Mol Sci* 2023; **24** [PMID: 36901685 DOI: 10.3390/ijms24054254]

42 **Yovich JL**, Rowlands PK, Lingham S, Sillender M, Srinivasan S. Pathogenesis of endometriosis: Look no further than John Sampson. *Reprod Biomed Online* 2020; **40**: 7-11 [PMID: 31836436 DOI: 10.1016/j.rbmo.2019.10.007]

43 **Sourial S**, Tempest N, Hapangama DK. Theories on the pathogenesis of endometriosis. *Int J Reprod Med* 2014; **2014**: 179515 [PMID: 25763392 DOI: 10.1155/2014/179515]

44 **Abramiuk M**, Grywalska E, Małkowska P, Sierawska O, Hrynkiewicz R, Niedźwiedzka-Rystwej P. The Role of the Immune System in the Development of Endometriosis. *Cells* 2022; **11** [PMID: 35805112 DOI: 10.3390/cells11132028]

45 **Riccio LDGC**, Santulli P, Marcellin L, Abrão MS, Batteux F, Chapron C. Immunology of endometriosis. *Best Pract Res Clin Obstet Gynaecol* 2018; **50**: 39-49 [PMID: 29506962 DOI: 10.1016/j.bpobgyn.2018.01.010]

46 **Paul Dmowski W**, Braun DP. Immunology of endometriosis. *Best Pract Res Clin Obstet Gynaecol* 2004; **18**: 245-263 [PMID: 15157641 DOI: 10.1016/j.bpobgyn.2004.02.001]

47 **Carbone G**, Nelson K, Baumgartner C, Bode AM, Takahashi A, Chefetz I. Endometriosis: Cell Death and Cell Signaling Machinery. *Endocrinology* 2023; **164** [PMID: 37216932 DOI: 10.1210/endocr/bqad057]

48 **Griffith TS**, Brunner T, Fletcher SM, Green DR, Ferguson TA. Fas ligand-induced apoptosis as a mechanism of immune privilege. *Science* 1995; **270**: 1189-1192 [PMID: 7502042 DOI: 10.1126/science.270.5239.1189]

49 **Lynch DH**, Ramsdell F, Alderson MR. Fas and FasL in the homeostatic regulation of immune responses. *Immunol Today* 1995; **16**: 569-574 [PMID: 8579749 DOI: 10.1016/0167-5699(95)80079-4]

50 **O'Connell J**, Bennett MW, O'Sullivan GC, Collins JK, Shanahan F. The Fas counterattack: cancer as a site of immune privilege. *Immunol Today* 1999; **20**: 46-52 [PMID: 10081230 DOI: 10.1016/s0167-5699(98)01382-6]

51 **Sbracia M**, Valeri C, Antonini G, Biagiotti G, Pacchiarotti A. Fas and Fas-Ligand in Eutopic and Ectopic Endometrium of Women With Endometriosis: The Possible Immune Privilege of Ectopic Endometrium. *Reprod Sci* 2016; **23**: 81-86 [PMID: 26156853 DOI: 10.1177/1933719115594019]

52 **Sbracia M**, McKinnon B, Scarpellini F, Marconi D, Rossi G, Simmilion C, Mueller MD, Barnea ER, Mueller M. PreImplantation Factor in endometriosis: A potential role in inducing immune privilege for ectopic endometrium. *PLoS One* 2017; **12**: e0184399 [PMID: 28902871 DOI: 10.1371/journal.pone.0184399]

53 **Selam B**, Kayisli UA, Garcia-Velasco JA, Akbas GE, Arici A. Regulation of fas ligand expression by IL-8 in human endometrium. *J Clin Endocrinol Metab* 2002; **87**: 3921-3927 [PMID: 12161534 DOI: 10.1210/jcem.87.8.8713]

54 **Selam B**, Kayisli UA, Akbas GE, Basar M, Arici A. Regulation of FAS ligand expression by chemokine ligand 2 in human endometrial cells. *Biol Reprod* 2006; **75**: 203-209 [PMID: 16687653 DOI: 10.1095/biolreprod.105.045716]

55 **Selam B**, Kayisli UA, Garcia-Velasco JA, Arici A. Extracellular matrix-dependent regulation of Fas ligand expression in human endometrial stromal cells. *Biol Reprod* 2002; **66**: 1-5 [PMID: 11751256 DOI: 10.1095/biolreprod66.1.1]

56 **Leavy O**. Reproductive immunology: Evading immunosurveillance in endometriosis. *Nat Rev Immunol* 2015; **15**: 729 [PMID: 26567919 DOI: 10.1038/nri3942]

57 **Cho Y**, Chun H, Kim S, Koh D, Park J, Park D. Analysis of Eradication Rate of Helicobacter pylori According to Treatment Duration by Using 13C-Urea Breath Test Comparison of OAC 7, 10 or 14 days regimen. *Korean J Gastrointest Endosc* 2001; **23**: 207-212

58 **Han SJ**, Jung SY, Wu SP, Hawkins SM, Park MJ, Kyo S, Qin J, Lydon JP, Tsai SY, Tsai MJ, DeMayo FJ, O'Malley BW. Estrogen Receptor β Modulates Apoptosis Complexes and the Inflammasome to Drive the Pathogenesis of Endometriosis. *Cell* 2015; **163**: 960-974 [PMID: 26544941 DOI: 10.1016/j.cell.2015.10.034]

59 **Han SJ**, Hawkins SM, Begum K, Jung SY, Kovanci E, Qin J, Lydon JP, DeMayo FJ, O'Malley BW. A new isoform of steroid receptor coactivator-1 is crucial for pathogenic progression of endometriosis. *Nat Med* 2012; **18**: 1102-1111 [PMID: 22660634 DOI: 10.1038/nm.2826]

60 **Meng Z**, Wang X, Zhang D, Lan Z, Cai X, Bian C, Zhang J. Steroid receptor coactivator-1: The central intermediator linking multiple signals and functions in the brain and spinal cord. *Genes Dis* 2022; **9**: 1281-1289 [PMID: 35873031 DOI: 10.1016/j.gendis.2021.06.009]

61 **Walsh CA**, Qin L, Tien JC, Young LS, Xu J. The function of steroid receptor coactivator-1 in normal tissues and cancer. *Int J Biol Sci* 2012; **8**: 470-485 [PMID: 22419892 DOI: 10.7150/ijbs.4125]

62 **Lachize S**, Apostolakis EM, van der Laan S, Tijssen AM, Xu J, de Kloet ER, Meijer OC. Steroid receptor coactivator-1 is necessary for regulation of corticotropin-releasing hormone by chronic stress and glucocorticoids. *Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A* 2009; **106**: 8038-8042 [PMID: 19416907 DOI: 10.1073/pnas.0812062106]

63 **Edlich F**. BCL-2 proteins and apoptosis: Recent insights and unknowns. *Biochem Biophys Res Commun* 2018; **500**: 26-34 [PMID: 28676391 DOI: 10.1016/j.bbrc.2017.06.190]

64 **Siddiqui NR**, Garvey WT, Khaled MA. H. pylori-Induced Higher C-Reactive Protein in Obese African Americans. *Artery Res* 2009; **3**: 39-42

[PMID: 22102851 DOI: 10.1016/j.artres.2009.01.004]
65 **Goumenou A**, Panayiotides I, Matalliotakis I, Vlachonikolis I, Tzardi M, Koumantakis E. Bcl-2 and Bax expression in human endometriotic and adenomyotic tissues. *Eur J Obstet Gynecol Reprod Biol* 2001; **99**: 256-260 [PMID: 11788183 DOI: 10.1016/s0301-2115(01)00381-5]
66 **Meresman GF**, Vighi S, Buquet RA, Contreras-Ortiz O, Tesone M, Rumi LS. Apoptosis and expression of Bcl-2 and Bax in eutopic endometrium from women with endometriosis. *Fertil Steril* 2000; **74**: 760-766 [PMID: 11020520 DOI: 10.1016/s0015-0282(00)01522-3]
67 **Bilotas M**, Barañao RI, Buquet R, Sueldo C, Tesone M, Meresman G. Effect of GnRH analogues on apoptosis and expression of Bcl-2, Bax, Fas and FasL proteins in endometrial epithelial cell cultures from patients with endometriosis and controls. *Hum Reprod* 2007; **22**: 644-653 [PMID: 17092985 DOI: 10.1093/humrep/del423]
68 **Bora G**, Yaba A. The role of mitogen-activated protein kinase signaling pathway in endometriosis. *J Obstet Gynaecol Res* 2021; **47**: 1610-1623 [PMID: 33590617 DOI: 10.1111/jog.14710]
69 **Wu XG**, Chen JJ, Zhou HL, Wu Y, Lin F, Shi J, Wu HZ, Xiao HQ, Wang W. Identification and Validation of the Signatures of Infiltrating Immune Cells in the Eutopic Endometrium Endometria of Women With Endometriosis. *Front Immunol* 2021; **12**: 671201 [PMID: 34539624 DOI: 10.3389/fimmu.2021.671201]
70 **Giacomini E**, Minetto S, Li Piani L, Pagliardini L, Somigliana E, Viganò P. Genetics and Inflammation in Endometriosis: Improving Knowledge for Development of New Pharmacological Strategies. *Int J Mol Sci* 2021; **22** [PMID: 34445738 DOI: 10.3390/ijms22169033]
71 **Kubicka U**, Olszewski WL, Tarnowski W, Bielecki K, Ziółkowska A, Wierzbicki Z. Normal human immune peritoneal cells: subpopulations and functional characteristics. *Scand J Immunol* 1996; **44**: 157-163 [PMID: 8711429 DOI: 10.1046/j.1365-3083.1996.d01-297.x]
72 **Harada T**, Iwabe T, Terakawa N. Role of cytokines in endometriosis. *Fertil Steril* 2001; **76**: 1-10 [PMID: 11438312 DOI: 10.1016/s0015-0282(01)01816-7]
73 **Cao X**, Yang D, Song M, Murphy A, Parthasarathy S. The presence of endometrial cells in the peritoneal cavity enhances monocyte recruitment and induces inflammatory cytokines in mice: implications for endometriosis. *Fertil Steril* 2004; **82** Suppl 3: 999-1007 [PMID: 15474064 DOI: 10.1016/j.fertnstert.2004.04.040]
74 **Budrys NM**, Nair HB, Liu YG, Kirma NB, Binkley PA, Kumar S, Schenken RS, Tekmal RR. Increased expression of macrophage colony-stimulating factor and its receptor in patients with endometriosis. *Fertil Steril* 2012; **97**: 1129-35.e1 [PMID: 22365076 DOI: 10.1016/j.fertnstert.2012.02.007]
75 **McLaren J**, Prentice A, Charnock-Jones DS, Millican SA, Müller KH, Sharkey AM, Smith SK. Vascular endothelial growth factor is produced by peritoneal fluid macrophages in endometriosis and is regulated by ovarian steroids. *J Clin Invest* 1996; **98**: 482-489 [PMID: 8755660 DOI: 10.1172/JCI118815]
76 **Yang HL**, Zhou WJ, Chang KK, Mei J, Huang LQ, Wang MY, Meng Y, Ha SY, Li DJ, Li MQ. The crosstalk between endometrial stromal cells and macrophages impairs cytotoxicity of NK cells in endometriosis by secreting IL-10 and TGF-β. *Reproduction* 2017; **154**: 815-825 [PMID: 28971893 DOI: 10.1530/REP-17-0342]
77 **Suen JL**, Chang Y, Chiu PR, Hsieh TH, Hsi E, Chen YC, Chen YF, Tsai EM. Serum level of IL-10 is increased in patients with endometriosis, and IL-10 promotes the growth of lesions in a murine model. *Am J Pathol* 2014; **184**: 464-471 [PMID: 24326257 DOI: 10.1016/j.ajpath.2013.10.023]
78 **Bacci M**, Capobianco A, Monno A, Cottone L, Di Puppo F, Camisa B, Mariani M, Brignole C, Ponzoni M, Ferrari S, Panina-Bordignon P, Manfredi AA, Rovere-Querini P. Macrophages are alternatively activated in patients with endometriosis and required for growth and vascularization of lesions in a mouse model of disease. *Am J Pathol* 2009; **175**: 547-556 [PMID: 19574425 DOI: 10.2353/ajpath.2009.081011]
79 **Ahn SH**, Edwards AK, Singh SS, Young SL, Lessey BA, Tayade C. IL-17A Contributes to the Pathogenesis of Endometriosis by Triggering Proinflammatory Cytokines and Angiogenic Growth Factors. *J Immunol* 2015; **195**: 2591-2600 [PMID: 26259585 DOI: 10.4049/jimmunol.1501138]
80 **Miller JE**, Ahn SH, Marks RM, Monsanto SP, Fazleabas AT, Koti M, Tayade C. IL-17A Modulates Peritoneal Macrophage Recruitment and M2 Polarization in Endometriosis. *Front Immunol* 2020; **11**: 108 [PMID: 32117261 DOI: 10.3389/fimmu.2020.00108]
81 **Chen S**, Liu Y, Zhong Z, Wei C, Zhu X. Peritoneal immune microenvironment of endometriosis: Role and therapeutic perspectives. *Front Immunol* 2023; **14**: 1134663 [PMID: 36865552 DOI: 10.3389/fimmu.2023.1134663]
82 **Biernacka A**, Dobaczewski M, Frangogiannis NG. TGF-β signaling in fibrosis. *Growth Factors* 2011; **29**: 196-202 [PMID: 21740331 DOI: 10.3109/08977194.2011.595714]
83 **Ignotz RA**, Massagué J. Transforming growth factor-beta stimulates the expression of fibronectin and collagen and their incorporation into the extracellular matrix. *J Biol Chem* 1986; **261**: 4337-4345 [PMID: 3456347]
84 **Barcz E**, Milewski Ł, Dziunycz P, Kamiński P, Płoski R, Malejczyk J. Peritoneal cytokines and adhesion formation in endometriosis: an inverse association with vascular endothelial growth factor concentration. *Fertil Steril* 2012; **97**: 1380-6.e1 [PMID: 22542989 DOI: 10.1016/j.fertnstert.2012.03.057]
85 **Wu J**, Xie H, Yao S, Liang Y. Macrophage and nerve interaction in endometriosis. *J Neuroinflammation* 2017; **14**: 53 [DOI: 10.1186/s12974-017-0828-3]
86 **Greaves E**, Temp J, Esnal-Zufiurre A, Mechsner S, Horne AW, Saunders PT. Estradiol is a critical mediator of macrophage-nerve cross talk in peritoneal endometriosis. *Am J Pathol* 2015; **185**: 2286-2297 [PMID: 26073038 DOI: 10.1016/j.ajpath.2015.04.012]
87 **Guo M**, Bafligil C, Tapmeier T, Hubbard C, Manek S, Shang C, Martinez FO, Schmidt N, Obendorf M, Hess-Stumpp H, Zollner TM, Kennedy S, Becker CM, Zondervan KT, Cribbs AP, Oppermann U. Mass cytometry analysis reveals a distinct immune environment in peritoneal fluid in endometriosis: a characterisation study. *BMC Med* 2020; **18**: 3 [PMID: 31907005 DOI: 10.1186/s12916-019-1470-y]
88 **Malyshev I**, Malyshev Y. Current Concept and Update of the Macrophage Plasticity Concept: Intracellular Mechanisms of Reprogramming and M3 Macrophage "Switch" Phenotype. *Biomed Res Int* 2015; **2015**: 341308 [PMID: 26366410 DOI: 10.1155/2015/341308]
89 **Donnez J**, Binda MM, Donnez O, Dolmans MM. Oxidative stress in the pelvic cavity and its role in the pathogenesis of endometriosis. *Fertil Steril* 2016; **106**: 1011-1017 [PMID: 27521769 DOI: 10.1016/j.fertnstert.2016.07.1075]
90 **Sikora J**, Mielczarek-Palacz A, Kondera-Anasz Z. Role of natural killer cell activity in the pathogenesis of endometriosis. *Curr Med Chem* 2011; **18**: 200-208 [PMID: 21110806 DOI: 10.2174/092986711794088416]
91 **Thiruchelvam U**, Wingfield M, O'Farrelly C. Natural Killer Cells: Key Players in Endometriosis. *Am J Reprod Immunol* 2015; **74**: 291-301 [PMID: 26104509 DOI: 10.1111/aji.12408]
92 **Fraser R**, Zenclussen AC. Killer Timing: The Temporal Uterine Natural Killer Cell Differentiation Pathway and Implications for Female Reproductive Health. *Front Endocrinol (Lausanne)* 2022; **13**: 904744 [PMID: 35832424 DOI: 10.3389/fendo.2022.904744]
93 **Rätsep MT**, Felker AM, Kay VR, Tolusso L, Hofmann AP, Croy BA. Uterine natural killer cells: supervisors of vasculature construction in

early decidua basalis. *Reproduction* 2015; **149**: R91-102 [PMID: 25342175 DOI: 10.1530/REP-14-0271]

94 **Fukui A**, Mai C, Saeki S, Yamamoto M, Takeyama R, Kato T, Ukita Y, Wakimoto Y, Yamaya A, Shibahara H. Pelvic endometriosis and natural killer cell immunity. *Am J Reprod Immunol* 2021; **85**: e13342 [PMID: 32896016 DOI: 10.1111/aji.13342]

95 **Jeung I**, Cheon K, Kim MR. Decreased Cytotoxicity of Peripheral and Peritoneal Natural Killer Cell in Endometriosis. *Biomed Res Int* 2016; **2016**: 2916070 [PMID: 27294113 DOI: 10.1155/2016/2916070]

96 **Kang YJ**, Jeung IC, Park A, Park YJ, Jung H, Kim TD, Lee HG, Choi I, Yoon SR. An increased level of IL-6 suppresses NK cell activity in peritoneal fluid of patients with endometriosis *via* regulation of SHP-2 expression. *Hum Reprod* 2014; **29**: 2176-2189 [PMID: 25035432 DOI: 10.1093/humrep/deu172]

97 **Yu JJ**, Sun HT, Zhang ZF, Shi RX, Liu LB, Shang WQ, Wei CY, Chang KK, Shao J, Wang MY, Li MQ. IL15 promotes growth and invasion of endometrial stromal cells and inhibits killing activity of NK cells in endometriosis. *Reproduction* 2016; **152**: 151-160 [PMID: 27190213 DOI: 10.1530/REP-16-0089]

98 **Jeung IC**, Chung YJ, Chae B, Kang SY, Song JY, Jo HH, Lew YO, Kim JH, Kim MR. Effect of helixor A on natural killer cell activity in endometriosis. *Int J Med Sci* 2015; **12**: 42-47 [PMID: 25552917 DOI: 10.7150/ijms.10076]

99 **González-Foruria I**, Santulli P, Chouzenoux S, Carmona F, Batteux F, Chapron C. Soluble ligands for the NKG2D receptor are released during endometriosis and correlate with disease severity. *PLoS One* 2015; **10**: e0119961 [PMID: 25775242 DOI: 10.1371/journal.pone.0119961]

100 **Xu H**. Expressions of natural cytotoxicity receptor, NKG2D and NKG2D ligands in endometriosis. *J Reprod Immunol* 2019; **136**: 102615 [PMID: 31655348 DOI: 10.1016/j.jri.2019.102615]

101 **Matsuoka S**, Maeda N, Izumiya C, Yamashita C, Nishimori Y, Fukaya T. Expression of inhibitory-motif killer immunoglobulin-like receptor, KIR2DL1, is increased in natural killer cells from women with pelvic endometriosis. *Am J Reprod Immunol* 2005; **53**: 249-254 [PMID: 15833103 DOI: 10.1111/j.1600-0897.2005.00271.x]

102 **Wu MY**, Yang JH, Chao KH, Hwang JL, Yang YS, Ho HN. Increase in the expression of killer cell inhibitory receptors on peritoneal natural killer cells in women with endometriosis. *Fertil Steril* 2000; **74**: 1187-1191 [PMID: 11119748 DOI: 10.1016/s0015-0282(00)01592-2]

103 **Kuessel L**, Wenzl R, Proestling K, Balendran S, Pateisky P, Yotova 1st, Yerlikaya G, Streubel B, Husslein H. Soluble VCAM-1/soluble ICAM-1 ratio is a promising biomarker for diagnosing endometriosis. *Hum Reprod* 2017; **32**: 770-779 [PMID: 28333208 DOI: 10.1093/humrep/dex028]

104 **Baka S**, Frangou-Plemenou M, Panagiotopoulou E, Makrakis E, Kaltsakas G, Hassiakos D, Kondi-Pafiti A. The expression of human leukocyte antigens class I and II in women with endometriosis or adenomyosis. *Gynecol Endocrinol* 2011; **27**: 419-424 [PMID: 20569098 DOI: 10.3109/09513590.2010.495429]

105 **Chang LY**, Shan J, Hou XX, Li DJ, Wang XQ. Synergy between Th1 and Th2 responses during endometriosis: A review of current understanding. *J Reprod Immunol* 2023; **158**: 103975 [PMID: 37331087 DOI: 10.1016/j.jri.2023.103975]

106 **Podgaec S**, Abrao MS, Dias JA Jr, Rizzo LV, de Oliveira RM, Baracat EC. Endometriosis: an inflammatory disease with a Th2 immune response component. *Hum Reprod* 2007; **22**: 1373-1379 [PMID: 17234676 DOI: 10.1093/humrep/del516]

107 **Chen P**, Zhang Z, Chen Q, Ren F, Li T, Zhang C, Wang D. Expression of Th1 and Th2 cytokine-associated transcription factors, T-bet and GATA-3, in the eutopic endometrium of women with endometriosis. *Acta Histochem* 2012; **114**: 779-784 [PMID: 22356900 DOI: 10.1016/j.acthis.2012.01.005]

108 **Szabo SJ**, Kim ST, Costa GL, Zhang X, Fathman CG, Glimcher LH. A novel transcription factor, T-bet, directs Th1 lineage commitment. *Cell* 2000; **100**: 655-669 [PMID: 10761931 DOI: 10.1016/s0092-8674(00)80702-3]

109 **Kanhere A**, Hertweck A, Bhatia U, Gökmen MR, Perucha E, Jackson I, Lord GM, Jenner RG. T-bet and GATA3 orchestrate Th1 and Th2 differentiation through lineage-specific targeting of distal regulatory elements. *Nat Commun* 2012; **3**: 1268 [PMID: 23232398 DOI: 10.1038/ncomms2260]

110 **Hertweck A**, Vila de Mucha M, Barber PR, Dagil R, Porter H, Ramos A, Lord GM, Jenner RG. The TH1 cell lineage-determining transcription factor T-bet suppresses TH2 gene expression by redistributing GATA3 away from TH2 genes. *Nucleic Acids Res* 2022; **50**: 4557-4573 [PMID: 35438764 DOI: 10.1093/nar/gkac258]

111 **Chakir H**, Wang H, Lefebvre DE, Webb J, Scott FW. T-bet/GATA-3 ratio as a measure of the Th1/Th2 cytokine profile in mixed cell populations: predominant role of GATA-3. *J Immunol Methods* 2003; **278**: 157-169 [PMID: 12957404 DOI: 10.1016/s0022-1759(03)00200-x]

112 **Zhu J**, Yamane H, Cote-Sierra J, Guo L, Paul WE. GATA-3 promotes Th2 responses through three different mechanisms: induction of Th2 cytokine production, selective growth of Th2 cells and inhibition of Th1 cell-specific factors. *Cell Res* 2006; **16**: 3-10 [PMID: 16467870 DOI: 10.1038/sj.cr.7310002]

113 **Lee HJ**, Takemoto N, Kurata H, Kamogawa Y, Miyatake S, O'Garra A, Arai N. GATA-3 induces T helper cell type 2 (Th2) cytokine expression and chromatin remodeling in committed Th1 cells. *J Exp Med* 2000; **192**: 105-115 [PMID: 10880531 DOI: 10.1084/jem.192.1.105]

114 **Chen P**, Wang DB, Liang YM. Evaluation of estrogen in endometriosis patients: Regulation of GATA-3 in endometrial cells and effects on Th2 cytokines. *J Obstet Gynaecol Res* 2016; **42**: 669-677 [PMID: 26890586 DOI: 10.1111/jog.12957]

115 **Xia T**, Zeng K, Peng Q, Wu X, Lei X. Clinical significance of serum Th1/Th2 cytokines in patients with endometriosis. *Women Health* 2023; **63**: 73-82 [PMID: 36581403 DOI: 10.1080/03630242.2022.2144986]

116 **Urata Y**, Osuga Y, Akiyama I, Nagai M, Izumi G, Takamura M, Hasegawa A, Harada M, Hirata T, Hirota Y, Yoshino O, Koga K, Kozuma S. Interleukin-4 and prostaglandin E2 synergistically up-regulate 3β-hydroxysteroid dehydrogenase type 2 in endometrioma stromal cells. *J Clin Endocrinol Metab* 2013; **98**: 1583-1590 [PMID: 23450050 DOI: 10.1210/jc.2012-3475]

117 **OuYang Z**, Hirota Y, Osuga Y, Hamasaki K, Hasegawa A, Tajima T, Hirata T, Koga K, Yoshino O, Harada M, Takemura Y, Nose E, Yano T, Taketani Y. Interleukin-4 stimulates proliferation of endometriotic stromal cells. *Am J Pathol* 2008; **173**: 463-469 [PMID: 18599603 DOI: 10.2353/ajpath.2008.071044]

118 **Khan KN**, Yamamoto K, Fujishita A, Muto H, Koshiba A, Kuroboshi H, Saito S, Teramukai S, Nakashima M, Kitawaki J. Differential Levels of Regulatory T Cells and T-Helper-17 Cells in Women With Early and Advanced Endometriosis. *J Clin Endocrinol Metab* 2019; **104**: 4715-4729 [PMID: 31042291 DOI: 10.1210/jc.2019-00350]

119 **Gogacz M**, Winkler I, Bojarska-Junak A, Tabarkiewicz J, Semczuk A, Rechberger T, Adamiak A. Increased percentage of Th17 cells in peritoneal fluid is associated with severity of endometriosis. *J Reprod Immunol* 2016; **117**: 39-44 [PMID: 27371900 DOI: 10.1016/j.jri.2016.04.289]

120 **Zhang X**, Xu H, Lin J, Qian Y, Deng L. Peritoneal fluid concentrations of interleukin-17 correlate with the severity of endometriosis and infertility of this disorder. *BJOG* 2005; **112**: 1153-1155 [PMID: 16045534 DOI: 10.1111/j.1471-0528.2005.00639.x]

121 **Shi JL**, Zheng ZM, Chen M, Shen HH, Li MQ, Shao J. IL-17: an important pathogenic factor in endometriosis. *Int J Med Sci* 2022; **19**: 769-778 [PMID: 35582411 DOI: 10.7150/ijms.71972]

122 **Hirata T**, Osuga Y, Hamasaki K, Yoshino O, Ito M, Hasegawa A, Takemura Y, Hirota Y, Nose E, Morimoto C, Harada M, Koga K, Tajima T, Saito S, Yano T, Taketani Y. Interleukin (IL)-17A stimulates IL-8 secretion, cyclooxygensase-2 expression, and cell proliferation of endometriotic stromal cells. *Endocrinology* 2008; **149**: 1260-1267 [PMID: 18079209 DOI: 10.1210/en.2007-0749]

123 **Chang KK**, Liu LB, Jin LP, Zhang B, Mei J, Li H, Wei CY, Zhou WJ, Zhu XY, Shao J, Li DJ, Li MQ. IL-27 triggers IL-10 production in Th17 cells *via* a c-Maf/RORγt/Blimp-1 signal to promote the progression of endometriosis. *Cell Death Dis* 2017; **8**: e2666 [PMID: 28300844 DOI: 10.1038/cddis.2017.95]

124 **Qiu XM**, Lai ZZ, Ha SY, Yang HL, Liu LB, Wang Y, Shi JW, Ruan LY, Ye JF, Wu JN, Fu Q, Yi XF, Chang KK, Li MQ. IL-2 and IL-27 synergistically promote growth and invasion of endometriotic stromal cells by maintaining the balance of IFN-γ and IL-10 in endometriosis. *Reproduction* 2020; **159**: 251-260 [PMID: 31869309 DOI: 10.1530/REP-19-0411]

125 **Levings MK**, Bacchetta R, Schulz U, Roncarolo MG. The role of IL-10 and TGF-beta in the differentiation and effector function of T regulatory cells. *Int Arch Allergy Immunol* 2002; **129**: 263-276 [PMID: 12483031 DOI: 10.1159/000067596]

126 **Nanda A**, K T, Banerjee P, Dutta M, Wangdi T, Sharma P, Chaudhury K, Jana SK. Cytokines, Angiogenesis, and Extracellular Matrix Degradation are Augmented by Oxidative Stress in Endometriosis. *Ann Lab Med* 2020; **40**: 390-397 [PMID: 32311852 DOI: 10.3343/alm.2020.40.5.390]

127 **Heidari S**, Kolahdouz-Mohammadi R, Khodaverdi S, Tajik N, Delbandi A-A. Expression levels of MCP-1, HGF, and IGF-1 in endometriotic patients compared with non-endometriotic controls. *BMC Women's Health* 2021; **21**: 422 [DOI: 10.1186/s12905-021-01560-6]

128 **Gueuvoghlanian-Silva BY**, Bellelis P, Barbeiro DF, Hernandes C, Podgaec S. Treg and NK cells related cytokines are associated with deep rectosigmoid endometriosis and clinical symptoms related to the disease. *J Reprod Immunol* 2018; **126**: 32-38 [PMID: 29477012 DOI: 10.1016/j.jri.2018.02.003]

129 **Yeol SG**, Won YS, Kim YI, Lee JW, Choi YJ, Park DC. Decreased Bcl-6 and increased Blimp-1 in the peritoneal cavity of patients with endometriosis. *Clin Exp Obstet Gynecol* 2015; **42**: 156-160

130 **Turner CA Jr**, Mack DH, Davis MM. Blimp-1, a novel zinc finger-containing protein that can drive the maturation of B lymphocytes into immunoglobulin-secreting cells. *Cell* 1994; **77**: 297-306 [PMID: 8168136 DOI: 10.1016/0092-8674(94)90321-2]

131 **Nutt SL**, Fairfax KA, Kallies A. BLIMP1 guides the fate of effector B and T cells. *Nat Rev Immunol* 2007; **7**: 923-927 [PMID: 17965637 DOI: 10.1038/nri2204]

132 **Allman D**, Jain A, Dent A, Maile RR, Selvaggi T, Kehry MR, Staudt LM. BCL-6 expression during B-cell activation. *Blood* 1996; **87**: 5257-5268

133 **Hever A**, Roth RB, Hevezi P, Marin ME, Acosta JA, Acosta H, Rojas J, Herrera R, Grigoriadis D, White E, Conlon PJ, Maki RA, Zlotnik A. Human endometriosis is associated with plasma cells and overexpression of B lymphocyte stimulator. *Proc Natl Acad Sci USA* 2007; **104**: 12451-12456 [PMID: 17640886 DOI: 10.1073/pnas.0703451104]

134 **Do RK**, Chen-Kiang S. Mechanism of BLyS action in B cell immunity. *Cytokine Growth Factor Rev* 2002; **13**: 19-25 [PMID: 11750877 DOI: 10.1016/s1359-6101(01)00025-9]

135 **Startseva NV**. [Clinical immunological aspects of genital endometriosis]. *Akush Ginekol (Mosk)* 1980; **3**: 23-26 [PMID: 6966475]

136 **Lang GA**, Yeaman GR. Autoantibodies in endometriosis sera recognize a Thomsen-Friedenreich-like carbohydrate antigen. *J Autoimmun* 2001; **16**: 151-161 [PMID: 11247641 DOI: 10.1006/jaut.2000.0465]

137 **Taylor HS**, Kotlyar AM, Flores VA. Endometriosis is a chronic systemic disease: clinical challenges and novel innovations. *Lancet* 2021; **397**: 839-852 [PMID: 33640070 DOI: 10.1016/S0140-6736(21)00389-5]

138 **Hong M**, Zhu Q. Macrophages are activated by 17b-estradiol: possible permission role in endometriosis. *Exp Toxicol Pathol* 2004; **55**: 385-391 [DOI: 10.1078/0940-2993-00335]

139 **Delvoux B**, Groothuis P, D'Hooghe T, Kyama C, Dunselman G, Romano A. Increased production of 17beta-estradiol in endometriosis lesions is the result of impaired metabolism. *J Clin Endocrinol Metab* 2009; **94**: 876-883 [PMID: 19088158 DOI: 10.1210/jc.2008-2218]

140 **Khan KN**, Kitajima M, Inoue T, Fujishita A, Nakashima M, Masuzaki H. 17β-estradiol and lipopolysaccharide additively promote pelvic inflammation and growth of endometriosis. *Reprod Sci* 2015; **22**: 585-594 [PMID: 25355803 DOI: 10.1177/1933719114556487]

141 **Hayashi T**, Yamada K, Esaki T, Muto E, Chaudhuri G, Iguchi A. Physiological concentrations of 17beta-estradiol inhibit the synthesis of nitric oxide synthase in macrophages *via* a receptor-mediated system. *J Cardiovasc Pharmacol* 1998; **31**: 292-298 [PMID: 9475272 DOI: 10.1097/00005344-199802000-00016]

142 **Bulun SE**, Monsavais D, Pavone ME, Dyson M, Xue Q, Attar E, Tokunaga H, Su EJ. Role of estrogen receptor-β in endometriosis. *Semin Reprod Med* 2012; **30**: 39-45 [PMID: 22271293 DOI: 10.1055/s-0031-1299596]

143 **Han SJ**, Lee JE, Cho YJ, Park MJ, O'Malley BW. Genomic Function of Estrogen Receptor β in Endometriosis. *Endocrinology* 2019; **160**: 2495-2516 [PMID: 31504401 DOI: 10.1210/en.2019-00442]

144 **Chantalat E**, Valera MC, Vaysse C, Noirrit E, Rusidze M, Weyl A, Vergriete K, Buscail E, Lluel P, Fontaine C, Arnal JF, Lenfant F. Estrogen Receptors and Endometriosis. *Int J Mol Sci* 2020; **21** [PMID: 32316608 DOI: 10.3390/ijms21082815]

145 **Multhoff G**, Molls M, Radons J. Chronic inflammation in cancer development. *Front Immunol* 2011; **2**: 98 [PMID: 22566887 DOI: 10.3389/fimmu.2011.00098]

146 **Lin HW**, Tu YY, Lin SY, Su WJ, Lin WL, Lin WZ, Wu SC, Lai YL. Risk of ovarian cancer in women with pelvic inflammatory disease: a population-based study. *Lancet Oncol* 2011; **12**: 900-904 [PMID: 21835693 DOI: 10.1016/S1470-2045(11)70165-6]

147 **Fathalla MF**. Incessant ovulation--a factor in ovarian neoplasia? *Lancet* 1971; **2**: 163 [PMID: 4104488 DOI: 10.1016/s0140-6736(71)92335-x]

148 **Yang Z**, Kong B, Mosser DM, Zhang X. TLRs, macrophages, and NK cells: our understandings of their functions in uterus and ovary. *Int Immunopharmacol* 2011; **11**: 1442-1450 [PMID: 21586343 DOI: 10.1016/j.intimp.2011.04.024]

149 **Verzella D**, Pescatore A, Capece D, Vecchiotti D, Ursini MV, Franzoso G, Alesse E, Zazzeroni F. Life, death, and autophagy in cancer: NF-κB turns up everywhere. *Cell Death Dis* 2020; **11**: 210 [PMID: 32231206 DOI: 10.1038/s41419-020-2399-y]

150 **Macciò A**, Madeddu C. Inflammation and ovarian cancer. *Cytokine* 2012; **58**: 133-147 [PMID: 22349527 DOI: 10.1016/j.cyto.2012.01.015]

151 **Tago K**, Funakoshi-Tago M, Ohta S, Kawata H, Saitoh H, Horie H, Aoki-Ohmura C, Yamauchi J, Tanaka A, Matsugi J, Yanagisawa K. Oncogenic Ras mutant causes the hyperactivation of NF-κB *via* acceleration of its transcriptional activation. *Mol Oncol* 2019; **13**: 2493-2510 [PMID: 31580526 DOI: 10.1002/1878-0261.12580]

152 **Srinivas US**, Tan BWQ, Vellayappan BA, Jeyasekharan AD. ROS and the DNA damage response in cancer. *Redox Biol* 2019; **25**: 101084

[PMID: 30612957 DOI: 10.1016/j.redox.2018.101084]
153 **Tomsová M**, Melichar B, Sedláková I, Steiner I. Prognostic significance of CD3+ tumor-infiltrating lymphocytes in ovarian carcinoma. *Gynecol Oncol* 2008; **108**: 415-420 [PMID: 18037158 DOI: 10.1016/j.ygyno.2007.10.016]
154 **Zhang L**, Conejo-Garcia JR, Katsaros D, Gimotty PA, Massobrio M, Regnani G, Makrigiannakis A, Gray H, Schlienger K, Liebman MN, Rubin SC, Coukos G. Intratumoral T cells, recurrence, and survival in epithelial ovarian cancer. *N Engl J Med* 2003; **348**: 203-213 [PMID: 12529460 DOI: 10.1056/NEJMoa020177]
155 **Lei X**, Lei Y, Li JK, Du WX, Li RG, Yang J, Li J, Li F, Tan HB. Immune cells within the tumor microenvironment: Biological functions and roles in cancer immunotherapy. *Cancer Lett* 2020; **470**: 126-133 [PMID: 31730903 DOI: 10.1016/j.canlet.2019.11.009]
156 **Lan C**, Huang X, Lin S, Huang H, Cai Q, Wan T, Lu J, Liu J. Expression of M2-polarized macrophages is associated with poor prognosis for advanced epithelial ovarian cancer. *Technol Cancer Res Treat* 2013; **12**: 259-267 [PMID: 23289476 DOI: 10.7785/tcrt.2012.500312]
157 **Cassar E**, Kartikasari AER, Plebanski M. Regulatory T Cells in Ovarian Carcinogenesis and Future Therapeutic Opportunities. *Cancers (Basel)* 2022; **14** [PMID: 36428581 DOI: 10.3390/cancers14225488]
158 **Bu M**, Shen Y, Seeger WL, An S, Qi R, Sanderson JA, Cai Y. Ovarian carcinoma-infiltrating regulatory T cells were more potent suppressors of CD8(+) T cell inflammation than their peripheral counterparts, a function dependent on TIM3 expression. *Tumour Biol* 2016; **37**: 3949-3956 [PMID: 26482613 DOI: 10.1007/s13277-015-4237-x]
159 **Yiong CS**, Lin TP, Lim VY, Toh TB, Yang VS. Biomarkers for immune checkpoint inhibition in sarcomas - are we close to clinical implementation? *Biomark Res* 2023; **11**: 75 [PMID: 37612756 DOI: 10.1186/s40364-023-00513-5]
160 **Wolf Y**, Anderson AC, Kuchroo VK. TIM3 comes of age as an inhibitory receptor. *Nat Rev Immunol* 2020; **20**: 173-185 [PMID: 31676858 DOI: 10.1038/s41577-019-0224-6]
161 **Kulbe H**, Chakravarty P, Leinster DA, Charles KA, Kwong J, Thompson RG, Coward JI, Schioppa T, Robinson SC, Gallagher WM, Galletta L; Australian Ovarian Cancer Study Group, Salako MA, Smyth JF, Hagemann T, Brennan DJ, Bowtell DD, Balkwill FR. A dynamic inflammatory cytokine network in the human ovarian cancer microenvironment. *Cancer Res* 2012; **72**: 66-75 [PMID: 22065722 DOI: 10.1158/0008-5472.CAN-11-2178]
162 **Guo Y**, Xu F, Lu T, Duan Z, Zhang Z. Interleukin-6 signaling pathway in targeted therapy for cancer. *Cancer Treat Rev* 2012; **38**: 904-910 [PMID: 22651903 DOI: 10.1016/j.ctrv.2012.04.007]
163 **Isobe A**, Sawada K, Kinose Y, Ohyagi-Hara C, Nakatsuka E, Makino H, Ogura T, Mizuno T, Suzuki N, Morii E, Nakamura K, Sawada I, Toda A, Hashimoto K, Mabuchi S, Ohta T, Morishige K, Kurachi H, Kimura T. Interleukin 6 receptor is an independent prognostic factor and a potential therapeutic target of ovarian cancer. *PLoS One* 2015; **10**: e0118080 [PMID: 25658637 DOI: 10.1371/journal.pone.0118080]
164 **Sica A**, Schioppa T, Mantovani A, Allavena P. Tumour-associated macrophages are a distinct M2 polarised population promoting tumour progression: potential targets of anti-cancer therapy. *Eur J Cancer* 2006; **42**: 717-727 [PMID: 16520032 DOI: 10.1016/j.ejca.2006.01.003]
165 **Mao CL**, Seow KM, Chen KH. The Utilization of Bevacizumab in Patients with Advanced Ovarian Cancer: A Systematic Review of the Mechanisms and Effects. *Int J Mol Sci* 2022; **23** [PMID: 35805914 DOI: 10.3390/ijms23136911]
166 **Korman AJ**, Peggs KS, Allison JP. Checkpoint blockade in cancer immunotherapy. *Adv Immunol* 2006; **90**: 297-339 [PMID: 16730267 DOI: 10.1016/S0065-2776(06)90008-X]
167 **Dumitru A**, Dobrica EC, Croitoru A, Cretoiu SM, Gaspar BS. Focus on PD-1/PD-L1 as a Therapeutic Target in Ovarian Cancer. *Int J Mol Sci* 2022; **23** [PMID: 36292922 DOI: 10.3390/ijms232012067]
168 **Zang X**, Sullivan PS, Soslow RA, Waitz R, Reuter VE, Wilton A, Thaler HT, Arul M, Slovin SF, Wei J, Spriggs DR, Dupont J, Allison JP. Tumor associated endothelial expression of B7-H3 predicts survival in ovarian carcinomas. *Mod Pathol* 2010; **23**: 1104-1112 [PMID: 20495537 DOI: 10.1038/modpathol.2010.95]
169 **Kryczek I**, Wei S, Zhu G, Myers L, Mottram P, Cheng P, Chen L, Coukos G, Zou W. Relationship between B7-H4, regulatory T cells, and patient outcome in human ovarian carcinoma. *Cancer Res* 2007; **67**: 8900-8905 [PMID: 17875732 DOI: 10.1158/0008-5472.CAN-07-1866]
170 **Zhou L**, Zhao Y. B7-H3 Induces Ovarian Cancer Drugs Resistance Through An PI3K/AKT/BCL-2 Signaling Pathway. *Cancer Manag Res* 2019; **11**: 10205-10214 [PMID: 31819652 DOI: 10.2147/CMAR.S222224]
171 **MacGregor HL**, Sayad A, Elia A, Wang BX, Katz SR, Shaw PA, Clarke BA, Crome SQ, Robert-Tissot C, Bernardini MQ, Nguyen LT, Ohashi PS. High expression of B7-H3 on stromal cells defines tumor and stromal compartments in epithelial ovarian cancer and is associated with limited immune activation. *J Immunother Cancer* 2019; **7**: 357 [PMID: 31892360 DOI: 10.1186/s40425-019-0816-5]
172 **Kryczek I**, Zou L, Rodriguez P, Zhu G, Wei S, Mottram P, Brumlik M, Cheng P, Curiel T, Myers L, Lackner A, Alvarez X, Ochoa A, Chen L, Zou W. B7-H4 expression identifies a novel suppressive macrophage population in human ovarian carcinoma. *J Exp Med* 2006; **203**: 871-881 [PMID: 16606666 DOI: 10.1084/jem.20050930]
173 **Sica GL**, Choi IH, Zhu G, Tamada K, Wang SD, Tamura H, Chapoval AI, Flies DB, Bajorath J, Chen L. B7-H4, a molecule of the B7 family, negatively regulates T cell immunity. *Immunity* 2003; **18**: 849-861 [PMID: 12818165 DOI: 10.1016/s1074-7613(03)00152-3]
174 **Loos M**, Hedderich DM, Ottenhausen M, Giese NA, Laschinger M, Esposito I, Kleeff J, Friess H. Expression of the costimulatory molecule B7-H3 is associated with prolonged survival in human pancreatic cancer. *BMC Cancer* 2009; **9**: 463 [PMID: 20035626 DOI: 10.1186/1471-2407-9-463]
175 **Lee YH**, Martin-Orozco N, Zheng P, Li J, Zhang P, Tan H, Park HJ, Jeong M, Chang SH, Kim BS, Xiong W, Zang W, Guo L, Liu Y, Dong ZJ, Overwijk WW, Hwu P, Yi Q, Kwak L, Yang Z, Mak TW, Li W, Radvanyi LG, Ni L, Liu D, Dong C. Inhibition of the B7-H3 immune checkpoint limits tumor growth by enhancing cytotoxic lymphocyte function. *Cell Res* 2017; **27**: 1034-1045 [PMID: 28685773 DOI: 10.1038/cr.2017.90]
176 **Vercellini P**, Parazzini F, Bolis G, Carinelli S, Dindelli M, Vendola N, Luchini L, Crosignani PG. Endometriosis and ovarian cancer. *Am J Obstet Gynecol* 1993; **169**: 181-182 [DOI: 10.1016/0002-9378(93)90159-G]
177 **Giudice LC**, Kao LC. Endometriosis. *The Lancet* 2004; **364**: 1789-1799 [DOI: 10.1016/S0140-6736(04)17403-5]
178 **Worley MJ**, Welch WR, Berkowitz RS, Ng SW. Endometriosis-associated ovarian cancer: a review of pathogenesis. *Int J Mol Sci* 2013; **14**: 5367-5379 [PMID: 23466883 DOI: 10.3390/ijms14035367]
179 **Moll UM**, Chumas JC, Chalas E, Mann WJ. Ovarian carcinoma arising in atypical endometriosis. *Obstet Gynecol* 1990; **75**: 537-539
180 **Chalas E**, Chumas J, Barbieri R, Mann WJ. Nucleolar organizer regions in endometriosis, atypical endometriosis, and clear cell and endometrioid carcinomas. *Gynecol Oncol* 1991; **40**: 260-263 [PMID: 2013450 DOI: 10.1016/0090-8258(90)90288-v]
181 **Seidman JD**. Prognostic importance of hyperplasia and atypia in endometriosis. *Int J Gynecol Pathol* 1996; **15**: 1-9 [PMID: 8852439 DOI: 10.1097/00004347-199601000-00001]

182 **Brinton LA**, Sakoda LC, Sherman ME, Frederiksen K, Kjaer SK, Graubard BI, Olsen JH, Mellemkjaer L. Relationship of benign gynecologic diseases to subsequent risk of ovarian and uterine tumors. *Cancer Epidemiol Biomarkers Prev* 2005; **14**: 2929-2935 [PMID: 16365012 DOI: 10.1158/1055-9965.EPI-05-0394]

183 **Kato N**, Sasou S, Motoyama T. Expression of hepatocyte nuclear factor-1beta (HNF-1beta) in clear cell tumors and endometriosis of the ovary. *Mod Pathol* 2006; **19**: 83-89 [PMID: 16258507 DOI: 10.1038/modpathol.3800492]

184 **Suryawanshi S**, Huang X, Elishaev E, Budiu RA, Zhang L, Kim S, Donnellan N, Mantia-Smaldone G, Ma T, Tseng G, Lee T, Mansuria S, Edwards RP, Vlad AM. Complement pathway is frequently altered in endometriosis and endometriosis-associated ovarian cancer. *Clin Cancer Res* 2014; **20**: 6163-6174 [PMID: 25294912 DOI: 10.1158/1078-0432.CCR-14-1338]

185 **Koppolu A**, Maksym RB, Paskal W, Machnicki M, Rak B, Pępek M, Garbicz F, Pełka K, Kuśmierczyk Z, Jacko J, Rydzanicz M, Banach-Orłowska M, Stokłosa T, Płoski R, Malejczyk J, Włodarski PK. Epithelial Cells of Deep Infiltrating Endometriosis Harbor Mutations in Cancer Driver Genes. *Cells* 2021; **10** [PMID: 33805315 DOI: 10.3390/cells10040749]

186 **Anglesio MS**, Papadopoulos N, Ayhan A, Nazeran TM, Noë M, Horlings HM, Lum A, Jones S, Senz J, Seckin T, Ho J, Wu RC, Lac V, Ogawa H, Tessier-Cloutier B, Alhassan R, Wang A, Wang Y, Cohen JD, Wong F, Hasanovic A, Orr N, Zhang M, Popoli M, McMahon W, Wood LD, Mattox A, Allaire C, Segars J, Williams C, Tomasetti C, Boyd N, Kinzler KW, Gilks CB, Diaz L, Wang TL, Vogelstein B, Yong PJ, Huntsman DG, Shih IM. Cancer-Associated Mutations in Endometriosis without Cancer. *N Engl J Med* 2017; **376**: 1835-1848 [PMID: 28489996 DOI: 10.1056/NEJMoa1614814]

187 **Rutkowski MJ**, Sughrue ME, Kane AJ, Mills SA, Parsa AT. Cancer and the complement cascade. *Mol Cancer Res* 2010; **8**: 1453-1465 [PMID: 20870736 DOI: 10.1158/1541-7786.MCR-10-0225]

188 **Ricklin D**, Hajishengallis G, Yang K, Lambris JD. Complement: a key system for immune surveillance and homeostasis. *Nat Immunol* 2010; **11**: 785-797 [PMID: 20720586 DOI: 10.1038/ni.1923]

189 **Wei JJ**, William J, Bulun S. Endometriosis and ovarian cancer: a review of clinical, pathologic, and molecular aspects. *Int J Gynecol Pathol* 2011; **30**: 553-568 [PMID: 21979592 DOI: 10.1097/PGP.0b013e31821f4b85]

190 **Laganà AS**, Garzon S, Götte M, Viganò P, Franchi M, Ghezzi F, Martin DC. The Pathogenesis of Endometriosis: Molecular and Cell Biology Insights. *Int J Mol Sci* 2019; **20** [PMID: 31717614 DOI: 10.3390/ijms20225615]

191 **Toyokuni S**. Role of iron in carcinogenesis: cancer as a ferrotoxic disease. *Cancer Sci* 2009; **100**: 9-16 [PMID: 19018762 DOI: 10.1111/j.1349-7006.2008.01001.x]

192 **Gupta S**, Agarwal A, Krajcir N, Alvarez JG. Role of oxidative stress in endometriosis. *Reprod Biomed Online* 2006; **13**: 126-134 [PMID: 16820124 DOI: 10.1016/s1472-6483(10)62026-3]

193 **Kobayashi H**, Yamada Y, Kanayama S, Furukawa N, Noguchi T, Haruta S, Yoshida S, Sakata M, Sado T, Oi H. The role of iron in the pathogenesis of endometriosis. *Gynecol Endocrinol* 2009; **25**: 39-52 [PMID: 19165662 DOI: 10.1080/09513590802366204]

194 **Defrère S**, Lousse JC, González-Ramos R, Colette S, Donnez J, Van Langendonckt A. Potential involvement of iron in the pathogenesis of peritoneal endometriosis. *Mol Hum Reprod* 2008; **14**: 377-385 [PMID: 18508952 DOI: 10.1093/molehr/gan033]

195 **Van Langendonckt A**, Casanas-Roux F, Dolmans MM, Donnez J. Potential involvement of hemoglobin and heme in the pathogenesis of peritoneal endometriosis. *Fertil Steril* 2002; **77**: 561-570 [PMID: 11872213 DOI: 10.1016/s0015-0282(01)03211-3]

196 **Suzuki F**, Akahira J, Miura I, Suzuki T, Ito K, Hayashi S, Sasano H, Yaegashi N. Loss of estrogen receptor beta isoform expression and its correlation with aberrant DNA methylation of the 5'-untranslated region in human epithelial ovarian carcinoma. *Cancer Sci* 2008; **99**: 2365-2372 [PMID: 19032364 DOI: 10.1111/j.1349-7006.2008.00988.x]

197 **Giudice LC**, Tazuke SI, Swiersz L. Status of current research on endometriosis. *J Reprod Med* 1998; **43**: 252-262 [PMID: 9564658]

198 **Ferrándiz ML**, Devesa I. Inducers of heme oxygenase-1. *Curr Pharm Des* 2008; **14**: 473-486 [PMID: 18289074 DOI: 10.2174/138161208783597399]

199 **Kato J**, Kobune M, Ohkubo S, Fujikawa K, Tanaka M, Takimoto R, Takada K, Takahari D, Kawano Y, Kohgo Y, Niitsu Y. Iron/IRP-1-dependent regulation of mRNA expression for transferrin receptor, DMT1 and ferritin during human erythroid differentiation. *Exp Hematol* 2007; **35**: 879-887 [PMID: 17533042 DOI: 10.1016/j.exphem.2007.03.005]

200 **Rana N**, Braun DP, House R, Gebel H, Rotman C, Dmowski WP. Basal and stimulated secretion of cytokines by peritoneal macrophages in women with endometriosis. *Fertil Steril* 1996; **65**: 925-930 [PMID: 8612850]

201 **McKinnon BD**, Bertschi D, Bersinger NA, Mueller MD. Inflammation and nerve fiber interaction in endometriotic pain. *Trends Endocrinol Metab* 2015; **26**: 1-10 [PMID: 25465987 DOI: 10.1016/j.tem.2014.10.003]

202 **Vitale SG**, Capriglione S, Peterlunger I, La Rosa VL, Vitagliano A, Noventa M, Valenti G, Sapia F, Angioli R, Lopez S, Sarpietro G, Rossetti D, Zito G. The Role of Oxidative Stress and Membrane Transport Systems during Endometriosis: A Fresh Look at a Busy Corner. *Oxid Med Cell Longev* 2018; **2018**: 7924021 [PMID: 29743986 DOI: 10.1155/2018/7924021]

203 **Capobianco A**, Monno A, Cottone L, Venneri MA, Biziato D, Di Puppo F, Ferrari S, De Palma M, Manfredi AA, Rovere-Querini P. Proangiogenic Tie2(+) macrophages infiltrate human and murine endometriotic lesions and dictate their growth in a mouse model of the disease. *Am J Pathol* 2011; **179**: 2651-2659 [PMID: 21924227 DOI: 10.1016/j.ajpath.2011.07.029]

204 **Pollard JW**. Tumour-educated macrophages promote tumour progression and metastasis. *Nat Rev Cancer* 2004; **4**: 71-78 [PMID: 14708027 DOI: 10.1038/nrc1256]

205 **Balkwill F**, Mantovani A. Inflammation and cancer: back to Virchow? *Lancet* 2001; **357**: 539-545 [PMID: 11229684 DOI: 10.1016/S0140-6736(00)04046-0]

206 **Gu L**, Tseng S, Horner RM, Tam C, Loda M, Rollins BJ. Control of TH2 polarization by the chemokine monocyte chemoattractant protein-1. *Nature* 2000; **404**: 407-411 [PMID: 10746730 DOI: 10.1038/35006097]

207 **Mitchell RA**, Liao H, Chesney J, Fingerle-Rowson G, Baugh J, David J, Bucala R. Macrophage migration inhibitory factor (MIF) sustains macrophage proinflammatory function by inhibiting p53: regulatory role in the innate immune response. *Proc Natl Acad Sci USA* 2002; **99**: 345-350 [PMID: 11756671 DOI: 10.1073/pnas.012511599]

208 **Carli C**, Metz CN, Al-Abed Y, Naccache PH, Akoum A. Up-regulation of cyclooxygenase-2 expression and prostaglandin E2 production in human endometriotic cells by macrophage migration inhibitory factor: involvement of novel kinase signaling pathways. *Endocrinology* 2009; **150**: 3128-3137 [PMID: 19299454 DOI: 10.1210/en.2008-1088]

209 **Bergqvist A**, Bruse C, Carlberg M, Carlström K. Interleukin 1beta, interleukin-6, and tumor necrosis factor-alpha in endometriotic tissue and in endometrium. *Fertil Steril* 2001; **75**: 489-495 [PMID: 11239529 DOI: 10.1016/s0015-0282(00)01752-0]

210 **Balkwill F**, Charles KA, Mantovani A. Smoldering and polarized inflammation in the initiation and promotion of malignant disease. *Cancer*

Cell 2005; **7**: 211-217 [PMID: 15766659 DOI: 10.1016/j.ccr.2005.02.013]

211 **Szlosarek PW**, Grimshaw MJ, Kulbe H, Wilson JL, Wilbanks GD, Burke F, Balkwill FR. Expression and regulation of tumor necrosis factor alpha in normal and malignant ovarian epithelium. *Mol Cancer Ther* 2006; **5**: 382-390 [PMID: 16505113 DOI: 10.1158/1535-7163.MCT-05-0303]

212 **Rutherford EJ**, Hill ADK, Hopkins AM. Adhesion in Physiological, Benign and Malignant Proliferative States of the Endometrium: Microenvironment and the Clinical Big Picture. *Cells* 2018; **7** [PMID: 29772648 DOI: 10.3390/cells7050043]

213 **Starzinski-Powitz A**, Handrow-Metzmacher H, Kotzian S. The putative role of cell adhesion molecules in endometriosis: can we learn from tumour metastasis? *Mol Med Today* 1999; **5**: 304-309 [PMID: 10377522 DOI: 10.1016/s1357-4310(99)01497-5]

214 **Lessey BA**, Damjanovich L, Coutifaris C, Castelbaum A, Albelda SM, Buck CA. Integrin adhesion molecules in the human endometrium. Correlation with the normal and abnormal menstrual cycle. *J Clin Invest* 1992; **90**: 188-195 [PMID: 1378853 DOI: 10.1172/JCI115835]

215 **Regidor PA**, Vogel C, Regidor M, Schindler AE, Winterhager E. Expression pattern of integrin adhesion molecules in endometriosis and human endometrium. *Hum Reprod Update* 1998; **4**: 710-718 [PMID: 10027624 DOI: 10.1093/humupd/4.5.710]

216 **Lessey BA**, Castelbaum AJ, Sawin SW, Buck CA, Schinnar R, Bilker W, Strom BL. Aberrant integrin expression in the endometrium of women with endometriosis. *J Clin Endocrinol Metab* 1994; **79**: 643-649 [PMID: 7519194 DOI: 10.1210/jcem.79.2.7519194]

217 **Martínez-Román S**, Balasch J, Creus M, Fábregues F, Carmona F, Vilella R, Vanrell JA. Transferrin receptor (CD71) expression in peritoneal macrophages from fertile and infertile women with and without endometriosis. *Am J Reprod Immunol* 1997; **38**: 413-417 [PMID: 9412724 DOI: 10.1111/j.1600-0897.1997.tb00320.x]

218 **Raiter-Tenenbaum A**, Barañao RI, Etchepareborda JJ, Meresman GF, Rumi LS. Functional and phenotypic alterations in peritoneal macrophages from patients with early and advanced endometriosis. *Arch Gynecol Obstet* 1998; **261**: 147-157 [PMID: 9651659 DOI: 10.1007/s004040050214]

219 **Bulun SE**, Monsivais D, Kakinuma T, Furukawa Y, Bernardi L, Pavone ME, Dyson M. Molecular biology of endometriosis: from aromatase to genomic abnormalities. *Semin Reprod Med* 2015; **33**: 220-224 [PMID: 26036904 DOI: 10.1055/s-0035-1554053]

220 **Dyson MT**, Kakinuma T, Pavone ME, Monsivais D, Navarro A, Malpani SS, Ono M, Bulun SE. Aberrant expression and localization of deoxyribonucleic acid methyltransferase 3B in endometriotic stromal cells. *Fertil Steril* 2015; **104**: 953-963.e2 [PMID: 26239024 DOI: 10.1016/j.fertnstert.2015.06.046]

221 **Dyson MT**, Roqueiro D, Monsivais D, Ercan CM, Pavone ME, Brooks DC, Kakinuma T, Ono M, Jafari N, Dai Y, Bulun SE. Genome-wide DNA methylation analysis predicts an epigenetic switch for GATA factor expression in endometriosis. *PLoS Genet* 2014; **10**: e1004158 [PMID: 24603652 DOI: 10.1371/journal.pgen.1004158]

222 **Khorram O**, Taylor RN, Ryan IP, Schall TJ, Landers DV. Peritoneal fluid concentrations of the cytokine RANTES correlate with the severity of endometriosis. *Am J Obstet Gynecol* 1993; **169**: 1545-1549 [PMID: 7505529 DOI: 10.1016/0002-9378(93)90433-j]

223 **Murakami M**, Kudo I. Recent advances in molecular biology and physiology of the prostaglandin E2-biosynthetic pathway. *Prog Lipid Res* 2004; **43**: 3-35 [PMID: 14636669 DOI: 10.1016/s0163-7827(03)00037-7]

224 **Monsivais D**, Dyson MT, Yin P, Coon JS, Navarro A, Feng G, Malpani SS, Ono M, Ercan CM, Wei JJ, Pavone ME, Su E, Bulun SE. ERβ-and prostaglandin E2-regulated pathways integrate cell proliferation *via* Ras-like and estrogen-regulated growth inhibitor in endometriosis. *Mol Endocrinol* 2014; **28**: 1304-1315 [PMID: 24992181 DOI: 10.1210/me.2013-1421]

225 **Laganà AS**, Vitale SG, Salmeri FM, Triolo O, Ban Frangež H, Vrtačnik-Bokal E, Stojanovska L, Apostolopoulos V, Granese R, Sofo V. Unus pro omnibus, omnes pro uno: A novel, evidence-based, unifying theory for the pathogenesis of endometriosis. *Med Hypotheses* 2017; **103**: 10-20 [PMID: 28571791 DOI: 10.1016/j.mehy.2017.03.032]

226 **Agic A**, Djalali S, Diedrich K, Hornung D. Apoptosis in endometriosis. *Gynecol Obstet Invest* 2009; **68**: 217-223 [PMID: 19729941 DOI: 10.1159/000235871]

227 **Santulli P**, Marcellin L, Tosti C, Chouzenoux S, Cerles O, Borghese B, Batteux F, Chapron C. MAP kinases and the inflammatory signaling cascade as targets for the treatment of endometriosis? *Expert Opin Ther Targets* 2015; **19**: 1465-1483 [PMID: 26389657 DOI: 10.1517/14728222.2015.1090974]

228 **Krawczyk N**, Banys-Paluchowski M, Schmidt D, Ulrich U, Fehm T. Endometriosis-associated Malignancy. *Geburtshilfe Frauenheilkd* 2016; **76**: 176-181 [PMID: 26941451 DOI: 10.1055/s-0035-1558239]

229 **Suda K**, Nakaoka H, Yoshihara K, Ishiguro T, Tamura R, Mori Y, Yamawaki K, Adachi S, Takahashi T, Kase H, Tanaka K, Yamamoto T, Motoyama T, Inoue I, Enomoto T. Clonal Expansion and Diversification of Cancer-Associated Mutations in Endometriosis and Normal Endometrium. *Cell Rep* 2018; **24**: 1777-1789 [PMID: 30110635 DOI: 10.1016/j.celrep.2018.07.037]

230 **Stamp JP**, Gilks CB, Wesseling M, Eshragh S, Ceballos K, Anglesio MS, Kwon JS, Tone A, Huntsman DG, Carey MS. BAF250a Expression in Atypical Endometriosis and Endometriosis-Associated Ovarian Cancer. *Int J Gynecol Cancer* 2016; **26**: 825-832 [PMID: 27051059 DOI: 10.1097/IGC.0000000000000698]

231 **Anglesio MS**, Bashashati A, Wang YK, Senz J, Ha G, Yang W, Aniba MR, Prentice LM, Farahani H, Li Chang H, Karnezis AN, Marra MA, Yong PJ, Hirst M, Gilks B, Shah SP, Huntsman DG. Multifocal endometriotic lesions associated with cancer are clonal and carry a high mutation burden. *J Pathol* 2015; **236**: 201-209 [PMID: 25692284 DOI: 10.1002/path.4516]

232 **Chene G**, Ouellet V, Rahimi K, Barres V, Provencher D, Mes-Masson AM. The ARID1A pathway in ovarian clear cell and endometrioid carcinoma, contiguous endometriosis, and benign endometriosis. *Int J Gynaecol Obstet* 2015; **130**: 27-30 [PMID: 25912412 DOI: 10.1016/j.ijgo.2015.02.021]

233 **Matsumoto T**, Yamazaki M, Takahashi H, Kajita S, Suzuki E, Tsuruta T, Saegusa M. Distinct β-catenin and PIK3CA mutation profiles in endometriosis-associated ovarian endometrioid and clear cell carcinomas. *Am J Clin Pathol* 2015; **144**: 452-463 [PMID: 26276776 DOI: 10.1309/AJCPZ5T2POOFMQVN]

234 **Riley RS**, June CH, Langer R, Mitchell MJ. Delivery technologies for cancer immunotherapy. *Nat Rev Drug Discov* 2019; **18**: 175-196 [PMID: 30622344 DOI: 10.1038/s41573-018-0006-z]

235 **Topalian SL**, Hodi FS, Brahmer JR, Gettinger SN, Smith DC, McDermott DF, Powderly JD, Carvajal RD, Sosman JA, Atkins MB, Leming PD, Spigel DR, Antonia SJ, Horn L, Drake CG, Pardoll DM, Chen L, Sharfman WH, Anders RA, Taube JM, McMiller TL, Xu H, Korman AJ, Jure-Kunkel M, Agrawal S, McDonald D, Kollia GD, Gupta A, Wigginton JM, Sznol M. Safety, activity, and immune correlates of anti-PD-1 antibody in cancer. *N Engl J Med* 2012; **366**: 2443-2454 [PMID: 22658127 DOI: 10.1056/NEJMoa1200690]

236 **Siminiak N**, Czepczyński R, Zaborowski MP, Iżycki D. Immunotherapy in Ovarian Cancer. *Arch Immunol Ther Exp (Warsz)* 2022; **70**: 19 [PMID: 35941287 DOI: 10.1007/s00005-022-00655-8]

237 **An Y**, Yang Q. Tumor-associated macrophage-targeted therapeutics in ovarian cancer. *Int J Cancer* 2021; **149**: 21-30 [PMID: 33231290 DOI:

10.1002/ijc.33408]
238 **Yang C**, Xia BR, Zhang ZC, Zhang YJ, Lou G, Jin WL. Immunotherapy for Ovarian Cancer: Adjuvant, Combination, and Neoadjuvant. *Front Immunol* 2020; **11**: 577869 [PMID: 33123161 DOI: 10.3389/fimmu.2020.577869]
239 **Postow MA**, Callahan MK, Wolchok JD. Immune Checkpoint Blockade in Cancer Therapy. *J Clin Oncol* 2015; **33**: 1974-1982 [PMID: 25605845 DOI: 10.1200/JCO.2014.59.4358]
240 **Wang W**, Liu JR, Zou W. Immunotherapy in Ovarian Cancer. *Surg Oncol Clin N Am* 2019; **28**: 447-464 [PMID: 31079799 DOI: 10.1016/j.soc.2019.02.002]
241 **Hamanishi J**, Mandai M, Ikeda T, Minami M, Kawaguchi A, Murayama T, Kanai M, Mori Y, Matsumoto S, Chikuma S, Matsumura N, Abiko K, Baba T, Yamaguchi K, Ueda A, Hosoe Y, Morita S, Yokode M, Shimizu A, Honjo T, Konishi I. Safety and Antitumor Activity of Anti-PD-1 Antibody, Nivolumab, in Patients With Platinum-Resistant Ovarian Cancer. *J Clin Oncol* 2015; **33**: 4015-4022 [PMID: 26351349 DOI: 10.1200/JCO.2015.62.3397]
242 **Hinchcliff E**, Hong D, Le H, Chisholm G, Iyer R, Naing A, Hwu P, Jazaeri A. Characteristics and outcomes of patients with recurrent ovarian cancer undergoing early phase immune checkpoint inhibitor clinical trials. *Gynecol Oncol* 2018; **151**: 407-413 [PMID: 30366646 DOI: 10.1016/j.ygyno.2018.10.008]
243 **Demircan NC**, Boussios S, Tasci T, Öztürk MA. Current and future immunotherapy approaches in ovarian cancer. *Ann Transl Med* 2020; **8**: 1714 [PMID: 33490226 DOI: 10.21037/atm-20-4499]
244 **Yoon H**, Kim A, Jang H. Immunotherapeutic Approaches in Ovarian Cancer. *Curr Issues Mol Biol* 2023; **45**: 1233-1249 [PMID: 36826026 DOI: 10.3390/cimb45020081]
245 **Cai D**, Li J, Liu D, Hong S, Qiao Q, Sun Q, Li P, Lyu N, Sun T, Xie S, Guo L, Ni L, Jin L, Dong C. Tumor-expressed B7-H3 mediates the inhibition of antitumor T-cell functions in ovarian cancer insensitive to PD-1 blockade therapy. *Cell Mol Immunol* 2020; **17**: 227-236 [PMID: 31611650 DOI: 10.1038/s41423-019-0305-2]
246 **Morand S**, Devanaboyina M, Staats H, Stanbery L, Nemunaitis J. Ovarian Cancer Immunotherapy and Personalized Medicine. *Int J Mol Sci* 2021; **22** [PMID: 34207103 DOI: 10.3390/ijms22126532]
247 **LaFargue CJ**, Dal Molin GZ, Sood AK, Coleman RL. Exploring and comparing adverse events between PARP inhibitors. *Lancet Oncol* 2019; **20**: e15-e28 [PMID: 30614472 DOI: 10.1016/S1470-2045(18)30786-1]
248 **Kurnit KC**, Avila M, Hinchcliff EM, Coleman RL, Westin SN. PARP inhibition in the ovarian cancer patient: Current approvals and future directions. *Pharmacol Ther* 2020; **213**: 107588 [PMID: 32450190 DOI: 10.1016/j.pharmthera.2020.107588]
249 **Mirza MR**, Coleman RL, González-Martín A, Moore KN, Colombo N, Ray-Coquard I, Pignata S. The forefront of ovarian cancer therapy: update on PARP inhibitors. *Ann Oncol* 2020; **31**: 1148-1159 [PMID: 32569725 DOI: 10.1016/j.annonc.2020.06.004]
250 **Mirza MR**, Monk BJ, Herrstedt J, Oza AM, Mahner S, Redondo A, Fabbro M, Ledermann JA, Lorusso D, Vergote I, Ben-Baruch NE, Marth C, Mądry R, Christensen RD, Berek JS, Dørum A, Tinker AV, du Bois A, González-Martín A, Follana P, Benigno B, Rosenberg P, Gilbert L, Rimel BJ, Buscema J, Balser JP, Agarwal S, Matulonis UA; ENGOT-OV16/NOVA Investigators. Niraparib Maintenance Therapy in Platinum-Sensitive, Recurrent Ovarian Cancer. *N Engl J Med* 2016; **375**: 2154-2164 [PMID: 27717299 DOI: 10.1056/NEJMoa1611310]
251 **Coleman RL**, Oza AM, Lorusso D, Aghajanian C, Oaknin A, Dean A, Colombo N, Weberpals JI, Clamp A, Scambia G, Leary A, Holloway RW, Gancedo MA, Fong PC, Goh JC, O'Malley DM, Armstrong DK, Garcia-Donas J, Swisher EM, Floquet A, Konecny GE, McNeish IA, Scott CL, Cameron T, Maloney L, Isaacson J, Goble S, Grace C, Harding TC, Raponi M, Sun J, Lin KK, Giordano H, Ledermann JA; ARIEL3 investigators. Rucaparib maintenance treatment for recurrent ovarian carcinoma after response to platinum therapy (ARIEL3): a randomised, double-blind, placebo-controlled, phase 3 trial. *Lancet* 2017; **390**: 1949-1961 [PMID: 28916367 DOI: 10.1016/S0140-6736(17)32440-6]
252 **Moore K**, Colombo N, Scambia G, Kim BG, Oaknin A, Friedlander M, Lisyanskaya A, Floquet A, Leary A, Sonke GS, Gourley C, Banerjee S, Oza A, González-Martín A, Aghajanian C, Bradley W, Mathews C, Liu J, Lowe ES, Bloomfield R, DiSilvestro P. Maintenance Olaparib in Patients with Newly Diagnosed Advanced Ovarian Cancer. *N Engl J Med* 2018; **379**: 2495-2505 [PMID: 30345884 DOI: 10.1056/NEJMoa1810858]
253 **Ledermann JA**, Oza AM, Lorusso D, Aghajanian C, Oaknin A, Dean A, Colombo N, Weberpals JI, Clamp AR, Scambia G, Leary A, Holloway RW, Gancedo MA, Fong PC, Goh JC, O'Malley DM, Armstrong DK, Banerjee S, García-Donas J, Swisher EM, Cameron T, Maloney L, Goble S, Coleman RL. Rucaparib for patients with platinum-sensitive, recurrent ovarian carcinoma (ARIEL3): post-progression outcomes and updated safety results from a randomised, placebo-controlled, phase 3 trial. *Lancet Oncol* 2020; **21**: 710-722 [PMID: 32359490 DOI: 10.1016/S1470-2045(20)30061-9]
254 **Frenel JS**, Kim JW, Aryal N, Asher R, Berton D, Vidal L, Pautier P, Ledermann JA, Penson RT, Oza AM, Korach J, Huzarski T, Pignata S, Colombo N, Park-Simon TW, Tamura K, Sonke GS, Freimund AE, Lee CK, Pujade-Lauraine E. Efficacy of subsequent chemotherapy for patients with BRCA1/2-mutated recurrent epithelial ovarian cancer progressing on olaparib *vs* placebo maintenance: post-hoc analyses of the SOLO2/ENGOT Ov-21 trial. *Ann Oncol* 2022; **33**: 1021-1028 [PMID: 35772665 DOI: 10.1016/j.annonc.2022.06.011]
255 **Hu X**, Bian C, Zhao X, Yi T. Efficacy evaluation of multi-immunotherapy in ovarian cancer: From bench to bed. *Front Immunol* 2022; **13**: 1034903 [PMID: 36275669 DOI: 10.3389/fimmu.2022.1034903]
256 **Moreno V**, Hernandez T, de Miguel M, Doger B, Calvo E. Adoptive cell therapy for solid tumors: Chimeric antigen receptor T cells and beyond. *Curr Opin Pharmacol* 2021; **59**: 70-84 [PMID: 34153896 DOI: 10.1016/j.coph.2021.05.004]
257 **Adams SF**, Grimm AJ, Chiang CL, Mookerjee A, Flies D, Jean S, McCann GA, Michaux J, Pak H, Huber F, Neal C, Dangaj D, Bassani-Sternberg M, Rusakiewicz S, Facciabene A, Coukos G, Gimotty PA, Kandalaft LE. Rapid tumor vaccine using Toll-like receptor-activated ovarian cancer ascites monocytes. *J Immunother Cancer* 2020; **8** [PMID: 32817208 DOI: 10.1136/jitc-2020-000875]
258 **Kalli KR**, Block MS, Kasi PM, Erskine CL, Hobday TJ, Dietz A, Padley D, Gustafson MP, Shreeder B, Puglisi-Knutson D, Visscher DW, Mangskau TK, Wilson G, Knutson KL. Folate Receptor Alpha Peptide Vaccine Generates Immunity in Breast and Ovarian Cancer Patients. *Clin Cancer Res* 2018; **24**: 3014-3025 [PMID: 29545464 DOI: 10.1158/1078-0432.CCR-17-2499]
259 **Morisaki T**, Hikichi T, Onishi H, Morisaki T, Kubo M, Hirano T, Yoshimura S, Kiyotani K, Nakamura Y. Intranodal Administration of Neoantigen Peptide-loaded Dendritic Cell Vaccine Elicits Epitope-specific T Cell Responses and Clinical Effects in a Patient with Chemorefractory Ovarian Cancer with Malignant Ascites. *Immunol Invest* 2021; **50**: 562-579 [PMID: 32660279 DOI: 10.1080/08820139.2020.1778721]
260 **Friese C**, Harbst K, Borch TH, Westergaard MCW, Pedersen M, Kverneland A, Jönsson G, Donia M, Svane IM, Met Ö. CTLA-4 blockade boosts the expansion of tumor-reactive CD8(+) tumor-infiltrating lymphocytes in ovarian cancer. *Sci Rep* 2020; **10**: 3914 [PMID: 32127601 DOI: 10.1038/s41598-020-60738-4]
261 **Levinson K**, Dorigo O, Rubin K, Moore K. Immunotherapy in Gynecologic Cancers: What We Know Now and Where We Are Headed. *Am*

Soc Clin Oncol Educ Book 2019; **39**: e126-e140 [PMID: 31099679 DOI: 10.1200/EDBK_237967]
262 **Li W**, Lin A, Qi L, Lv X, Yan S, Xue J, Mu N. Immunotherapy: A promising novel endometriosis therapy. *Front Immunol* 2023; **14**: 1128301 [PMID: 37138868 DOI: 10.3389/fimmu.2023.1128301]
263 **Jiang Z**, Sun H, Yu J, Tian W, Song Y. Targeting CD47 for cancer immunotherapy. *J Hematol Oncol* 2021; **14**: 180 [PMID: 34717705 DOI: 10.1186/s13045-021-01197-w]
264 **Li J**, Yan S, Li Q, Huang Y, Ji M, Jiao X, Yuan M, Wang G. Macrophage-associated immune checkpoint CD47 blocking ameliorates endometriosis. *Mol Hum Reprod* 2022; **28** [PMID: 35404426 DOI: 10.1093/molehr/gaac010]
265 **Sun H**, Li D, Yuan M, Li Q, Zhen Q, Li N, Wang G. Macrophages alternatively activated by endometriosis-exosomes contribute to the development of lesions in mice. *Mol Hum Reprod* 2019; **25**: 5-16 [PMID: 30428082 DOI: 10.1093/molehr/gay049]
266 **Freger S**, Leonardi M, Foster WG. Exosomes and their cargo are important regulators of cell function in endometriosis. *Reprod Biomed Online* 2021; **43**: 370-378 [PMID: 34272164 DOI: 10.1016/j.rbmo.2021.05.022]
267 **Itoh H**, Sashihara T, Hosono A, Kaminogawa S, Uchida M. Lactobacillus gasseri OLL2809 inhibits development of ectopic endometrial cell in peritoneal cavity *via* activation of NK cells in a murine endometriosis model. *Cytotechnology* 2011; **63**: 205-210 [PMID: 21409454 DOI: 10.1007/s10616-011-9343-z]
268 **Maksym RB**, Hoffmann-Młodzianowska M, Skibińska M, Rabijewski M, Mackiewicz A, Kieda C. Immunology and Immunotherapy of Endometriosis. *J Clin Med* 2021; **10** [PMID: 34945174 DOI: 10.3390/jcm10245879]
269 **Ścieżyńska A**, Komorowski M, Soszyńska M, Malejczyk J. NK Cells as Potential Targets for Immunotherapy in Endometriosis. *J Clin Med* 2019; **8** [PMID: 31540116 DOI: 10.3390/jcm8091468]
270 **Sayegh L**, Fuleihan Gel-H, Nassar AH. Vitamin D in endometriosis: a causative or confounding factor? *Metabolism* 2014; **63**: 32-41 [PMID: 24135500 DOI: 10.1016/j.metabol.2013.09.012]
271 **Bertone-Johnson ER**, Chocano-Bedoya PO, Zagarins SE, Micka AE, Ronnenberg AG. Dietary vitamin D intake, 25-hydroxyvitamin D3 Levels and premenstrual syndrome in a college-aged population. *J Steroid Biochem Mol Biol* 2010; **121**: 434-437 [PMID: 20398756 DOI: 10.1016/j.jsbmb.2010.03.076]
272 **D'Ambrosio D**, Cippitelli M, Cocciolo MG, Mazzeo D, Di Lucia P, Lang R, Sinigaglia F, Panina-Bordignon P. Inhibition of IL-12 production by 1,25-dihydroxyvitamin D3. Involvement of NF-kappaB downregulation in transcriptional repression of the p40 gene. *J Clin Invest* 1998; **101**: 252-262 [PMID: 9421488 DOI: 10.1172/JCI1050]
273 **Yuan X**, Zhang J, Li D, Mao Y, Mo F, Du W, Ma X. Prognostic significance of tumor-associated macrophages in ovarian cancer: A meta-analysis. *Gynecol Oncol* 2017; **147**: 181-187 [PMID: 28698008 DOI: 10.1016/j.ygyno.2017.07.007]
274 **Larionova I**, Tuguzbaeva G, Ponomaryova A, Stakheyeva M, Cherdyntseva N, Pavlov V, Choinzonov E, Kzhyshkowska J. Tumor-Associated Macrophages in Human Breast, Colorectal, Lung, Ovarian and Prostate Cancers. *Front Oncol* 2020; **10**: 566511 [PMID: 33194645 DOI: 10.3389/fonc.2020.566511]
275 **Schweer D**, McAtee A, Neupane K, Richards C, Ueland F, Kolesar J. Tumor-Associated Macrophages and Ovarian Cancer: Implications for Therapy. *Cancers (Basel)* 2022; **14** [PMID: 35565348 DOI: 10.3390/cancers14092220]
276 **Matlung HL**, Szilagyi K, Barclay NA, van den Berg TK. The CD47-SIRPα signaling axis as an innate immune checkpoint in cancer. *Immunol Rev* 2017; **276**: 145-164 [PMID: 28258703 DOI: 10.1111/imr.12527]
277 **Liu R**, Wei H, Gao P, Yu H, Wang K, Fu Z, Ju B, Zhao M, Dong S, Li Z, He Y, Huang Y, Yao Z. CD47 promotes ovarian cancer progression by inhibiting macrophage phagocytosis. *Oncotarget* 2017; **8**: 39021-39032 [PMID: 28380460 DOI: 10.18632/oncotarget.16547]
278 **Son J**, Hsieh RC, Lin HY, Krause KJ, Yuan Y, Biter AB, Welsh J, Curran MA, Hong DS. Inhibition of the CD47-SIRPα axis for cancer therapy: A systematic review and meta-analysis of emerging clinical data. *Front Immunol* 2022; **13**: 1027235 [PMID: 36439116 DOI: 10.3389/fimmu.2022.1027235]
279 **Kaur S**, Cicalese KV, Bannerjee R, Roberts DD. Preclinical and Clinical Development of Therapeutic Antibodies Targeting Functions of CD47 in the Tumor Microenvironment. *Antib Ther* 2020; **3**: 179-192 [PMID: 33244513 DOI: 10.1093/abt/tbaa017]
280 **Sikic BI**, Lakhani N, Patnaik A, Shah SA, Chandana SR, Rasco D, Colevas AD, O'Rourke T, Narayanan S, Papadopoulos K, Fisher GA, Villalobos V, Prohaska SS, Howard M, Beeram M, Chao MP, Agoram B, Chen JY, Huang J, Axt M, Liu J, Volkmer JP, Majeti R, Weissman IL, Takimoto CH, Supan D, Wakelee HA, Aoki R, Pegram MD, Padda SK. First-in-Human, First-in-Class Phase I Trial of the Anti-CD47 Antibody Hu5F9-G4 in Patients With Advanced Cancers. *J Clin Oncol* 2019; **37**: 946-953 [PMID: 30811285 DOI: 10.1200/JCO.18.02018]
281 **Tian L**, Xu B, Teng KY, Song M, Zhu Z, Chen Y, Wang J, Zhang J, Feng M, Kaur B, Rodriguez L, Caligiuri MA, Yu J. Targeting Fc Receptor-Mediated Effects and the "Don't Eat Me" Signal with an Oncolytic Virus Expressing an Anti-CD47 Antibody to Treat Metastatic Ovarian Cancer. *Clin Cancer Res* 2022; **28**: 201-214 [PMID: 34645647 DOI: 10.1158/1078-0432.CCR-21-1248]
282 **Achkova D**, Maher J. Role of the colony-stimulating factor (CSF)/CSF-1 receptor axis in cancer. *Biochem Soc Trans* 2016; **44**: 333-341 [PMID: 27068937 DOI: 10.1042/BST20150245]
283 **Cannarile MA**, Weisser M, Jacob W, Jegg AM, Ries CH, Rüttinger D. Colony-stimulating factor 1 receptor (CSF1R) inhibitors in cancer therapy. *J Immunother Cancer* 2017; **5**: 53 [PMID: 28716061 DOI: 10.1186/s40425-017-0257-y]
284 **Ries CH**, Cannarile MA, Hoves S, Benz J, Wartha K, Runza V, Rey-Giraud F, Pradel LP, Feuerhake F, Klaman I, Jones T, Jucknischke U, Scheiblich S, Kaluza K, Gorr IH, Walz A, Abiraj K, Cassier PA, Sica A, Gomez-Roca C, de Visser KE, Italiano A, Le Tourneau C, Delord JP, Levitsky H, Blay JY, Rüttinger D. Targeting tumor-associated macrophages with anti-CSF-1R antibody reveals a strategy for cancer therapy. *Cancer Cell* 2014; **25**: 846-859 [PMID: 24898549 DOI: 10.1016/j.ccr.2014.05.016]
285 **Lu X**, Meng T. Depletion of tumor-associated macrophages enhances the anti-tumor effect of docetaxel in a murine epithelial ovarian cancer. *Immunobiology* 2019; **224**: 355-361 [PMID: 30926154 DOI: 10.1016/j.imbio.2019.03.002]
286 **Xiaocui L**, Wei H, Yunlang C, Zhenzhen Z, Min A. CSF-1-induced DC-SIGN(+) macrophages are present in the ovarian endometriosis. *Reprod Biol Endocrinol* 2022; **20**: 48 [PMID: 35260161 DOI: 10.1186/s12958-022-00901-w]
287 **Olingy CE**, Dinh HQ, Hedrick CC. Monocyte heterogeneity and functions in cancer. *J Leukoc Biol* 2019; **106**: 309-322 [PMID: 30776148 DOI: 10.1002/JLB.4RI0818-311R]
288 **Miyamoto T**, Murakami R, Hamanishi J, Tanigaki K, Hosoe Y, Mise N, Takamatsu S, Mise Y, Ukita M, Taki M, Yamanoi K, Horikawa N, Abiko K, Yamaguchi K, Baba T, Matsumura N, Mandai M. B7-H3 Suppresses Antitumor Immunity *via* the CCL2-CCR2-M2 Macrophage Axis and Contributes to Ovarian Cancer Progression. *Cancer Immunol Res* 2022; **10**: 56-69 [PMID: 34799346 DOI: 10.1158/2326-6066.CIR-21-0407]
289 **Hogg C**, Horne AW, Greaves E. Endometriosis-Associated Macrophages: Origin, Phenotype, and Function. *Front Endocrinol (Lausanne)* 2020; **11**: 7 [PMID: 32038499 DOI: 10.3389/fendo.2020.00007]

290 **Mao TL**, Fan KF, Liu CL. Targeting the CXCR4/CXCL12 axis in treating epithelial ovarian cancer. *Gene Ther* 2017; **24**: 621-629 [PMID: 28753202 DOI: 10.1038/gt.2017.69]

291 **Luo N**, Chen DD, Liu L, Li L, Cheng ZP. CXCL12 promotes human ovarian cancer cell invasion through suppressing ARHGAP10 expression. *Biochem Biophys Res Commun* 2019; **518**: 416-422 [PMID: 31445707 DOI: 10.1016/j.bbrc.2019.07.098]

292 **Xue J**, Li R, Gao D, Chen F, Xie H. CXCL12/CXCR4 Axis-Targeted Dual-Functional Nano-Drug Delivery System Against Ovarian Cancer. *Int J Nanomedicine* 2020; **15**: 5701-5718 [PMID: 32848392 DOI: 10.2147/IJN.S257527]

293 **Zheng X**, Turkowski K, Mora J, Brüne B, Seeger W, Weigert A, Savai R. Redirecting tumor-associated macrophages to become tumoricidal effectors as a novel strategy for cancer therapy. *Oncotarget* 2017; **8**: 48436-48452 [PMID: 28467800 DOI: 10.18632/oncotarget.17061]

294 **Wang N**, Wang S, Wang X, Zheng Y, Yang B, Zhang J, Pan B, Gao J, Wang Z. Research trends in pharmacological modulation of tumor-associated macrophages. *Clin Transl Med* 2021; **11**: e288 [PMID: 33463063 DOI: 10.1002/ctm2.288]

295 **Bolli E**, Scherger M, Arnouk SM, Pombo Antunes AR, Straßburger D, Urschbach M, Stickdorn J, De Vlaminck K, Movahedi K, Räder HJ, Hernot S, Besenius P, Van Ginderachter JA, Nuhn L. Targeted Repolarization of Tumor-Associated Macrophages *via* Imidazoquinoline-Linked Nanobodies. *Adv Sci (Weinh)* 2021; **8**: 2004574 [PMID: 34026453 DOI: 10.1002/advs.202004574]

296 **Xiao H**, Guo Y, Li B, Li X, Wang Y, Han S, Cheng D, Shuai X. M2-Like Tumor-Associated Macrophage-Targeted Codelivery of STAT6 Inhibitor and IKKβ siRNA Induces M2-to-M1 Repolarization for Cancer Immunotherapy with Low Immune Side Effects. *ACS Cent Sci* 2020; **6**: 1208-1222 [PMID: 32724855 DOI: 10.1021/acscentsci.9b01235]

297 **Hsieh TH**, Hsu CY, Wu CW, Wang SH, Yeh CH, Cheng KH, Tsai EM. Vorinostat decrease M2 macrophage polarization through ARID1A(6488delG)/HDAC6/IL-10 signaling pathway in endometriosis-associated ovarian carcinoma. *Biomed Pharmacother* 2023; **161**: 114500 [PMID: 36958195 DOI: 10.1016/j.biopha.2023.114500]

298 **Pannunzio A**, Coluccia M. Cyclooxygenase-1 (COX-1) and COX-1 Inhibitors in Cancer: A Review of Oncology and Medicinal Chemistry Literature. *Pharmaceuticals (Basel)* 2018; **11** [PMID: 30314310 DOI: 10.3390/ph11040101]

299 **Sun H**, Zhang X, Sun D, Jia X, Xu L, Qiao Y, Jin Y. COX-2 expression in ovarian cancer: an updated meta-analysis. *Oncotarget* 2017; **8**: 88152-88162 [PMID: 29152148 DOI: 10.18632/oncotarget.21538]

300 **Zhang X**, Yan K, Deng L, Liang J, Liang H, Feng D, Ling B. Cyclooxygenase 2 Promotes Proliferation and Invasion in Ovarian Cancer Cells *via* the PGE2/NF-κB Pathway. *Cell Transplant* 2019; **28**: 1S-13S [PMID: 31822119 DOI: 10.1177/0963689719890597]

301 **Lai ZZ**, Yang HL, Ha SY, Chang KK, Mei J, Zhou WJ, Qiu XM, Wang XQ, Zhu R, Li DJ, Li MQ. Cyclooxygenase-2 in Endometriosis. *Int J Biol Sci* 2019; **15**: 2783-2797 [PMID: 31853218 DOI: 10.7150/ijbs.35128]

302 **Li W**, Wan L, Zhai LY, Wang J. Effects of SC-560 in combination with cisplatin or taxol on angiogenesis in human ovarian cancer xenografts. *Int J Mol Sci* 2014; **15**: 19265-19280 [PMID: 25342321 DOI: 10.3390/ijms151019265]

World Journal of Clinical Oncology

Submit a Manuscript: https://www.f6publishing.com

World J Clin Oncol 2024 April 24; 15(4): 523-530

DOI: 10.5306/wjco.v15.i4.523

ISSN 2218-4333 (online)

MINIREVIEWS

Britanin – a beacon of hope against gastrointestinal tumors?

Agnieszka Kajdanek, Damian Kołat, Lin-Yong Zhao, Mateusz Kciuk, Zbigniew Pasieka, Żaneta Kałuzińska-Kołat

Specialty type: Oncology

Provenance and peer review: Invited article; Externally peer reviewed.

Peer-review model: Single blind

Peer-review report's scientific quality classification

Grade A (Excellent): A
Grade B (Very good): 0
Grade C (Good): C
Grade D (Fair): D
Grade E (Poor): 0

P-Reviewer: Wang LH, China; Wang PG, China

Received: December 21, 2023
Peer-review started: December 21, 2023
First decision: January 30, 2024
Revised: February 3, 2024
Accepted: March 22, 2024
Article in press: March 22, 2024
Published online: April 24, 2024

Agnieszka Kajdanek, Damian Kołat, Zbigniew Pasieka, Żaneta Kałuzińska-Kołat, Department of Biomedicine and Experimental Surgery, Medical University of Lodz, Lodz 90-136, Lodzkie, Poland

Damian Kołat, Żaneta Kałuzińska-Kołat, Department of Functional Genomics, Medical University of Lodz, Lodz 90-752, Lodzkie, Poland

Lin-Yong Zhao, Department of General Surgery & Laboratory of Gastric Cancer, State Key Laboratory of Biotherapy/Collaborative Innovation Center of Biotherapy and Cancer Center, West China Hospital, Sichuan University, Chengdu 610041, Sichuan Province, China

Lin-Yong Zhao, Gastric Cancer Center, West China Hospital, Sichuan University, Chengdu 610041, Sichuan Province, China

Mateusz Kciuk, Department of Molecular Biotechnology and Genetics, University of Lodz, Lodz 90-237, Lodzkie, Poland

Corresponding author: Żaneta Kałuzińska-Kołat, BSc, MSc, Research Assistant, Teaching Assistant, Department of Biomedicine and Experimental Surgery, Medical University of Lodz, Narutowicza 60, Lodz 90-136, Lodzkie, Poland. zaneta.kaluzinska@umed.lodz.pl

Abstract

Britanin is a bioactive sesquiterpene lactone known for its potent anti-inflammatory and anti-oxidant properties. It also exhibits significant anti-tumor activity, suppressing tumor growth *in vitro* and *in vivo*. The current body of research on Britanin includes thirty papers predominantly related to neoplasms, the majority of which are gastrointestinal tumors that have not been summarized before. To drive academic debate, the present paper reviews the available research on Britanin in gastrointestinal tumors. It also outlines novel research directions using data not directly concerned with the digestive system, but which could be adopted in future gastrointestinal research. Britanin was found to counteract liver, colorectal, pancreatic, and gastric tumors, by regulating proliferation, apoptosis, autophagy, immune response, migration, and angiogenesis. As confirmed in pancreatic, gastric, and liver cancer, its most commonly noted molecular effects include nuclear factor kappa B and B-cell lymphoma 2 downregulation, as well as Bcl-2-associated X protein upregulation. Moreover, it has been found to induce the Akt kinase and Forkhead box O1 axis, activate the AMP-activated protein kinase pathway, elevate interleukin-2 and peroxisome proliferator-activated receptor-γ levels, reduce interleukin-10, as well as downregulate matrix metalloproteinase-9, Twist family bHLH transcription factor 1, and cyclooxygenase-2. It

also inhibits Myc–HIF1α interaction and programmed death ligand 1 transcription by interrupting the Ras/RAF/MEK/ERK pathway and mTOR/P70S6K/4EBP1 signaling. Future research should aim to unravel the link between Britanin and acetylcholinesterase, mast cells, osteolysis, and ischemia, as compelling data have been provided by studies outside the gastrointestinal context. Since the cytotoxicity of Britanin on noncancerous cells is significantly lower than that on tumor cells, while still being effective against the latter, further in-depth studies with the use of animal models are merited. The compound exhibits pleiotropic biological activity and offers considerable promise as an anti-cancer agent, which may address the current paucity of treatment options and high mortality rate among patients with gastrointestinal tumors.

Key Words: Britanin; Sesquiterpene lactones; Chemotherapeutics; Gastrointestinal tumors; *In vitro*; *In vivo*

©The Author(s) 2024. Published by Baishideng Publishing Group Inc. All rights reserved.

Core Tip: Natural compounds have settled in the development of novel drugs. Britanin is a sesquiterpene lactone whose effect on gastrointestinal tumors has not been summarized before. Our paper reviews the current state of knowledge and proposes novel research directions. Britanin was found to counteract liver, colorectal, pancreatic, and gastric tumors *via* the regulation of proliferation, apoptosis, autophagy, immune response, migration, and angiogenesis. Future research should examine the link between Britanin and acetylcholinesterase, mast cells, osteolysis, and ischemia. The compound holds promise as an anti-cancer agent and may overcome the paucity of treatment options or high mortality rate in gastrointestinal tumors.

Citation: Kajdanek A, Kołat D, Zhao LY, Kciuk M, Pasieka Z, Kałuzińska-Kołat Ż. Britanin – a beacon of hope against gastrointestinal tumors? *World J Clin Oncol* 2024; 15(4): 523-530
URL: https://www.wjgnet.com/2218-4333/full/v15/i4/523.htm
DOI: https://dx.doi.org/10.5306/wjco.v15.i4.523

INTRODUCTION

Natural compounds have long been established in the development of novel drugs. One such group, the sesquiterpene lactones, are organic terpenoids that exhibit a broad spectrum of biological activities, with their anti-cancer, anti-parasitic, and anti-inflammatory properties being the most prominent[1-3]. One of the representatives of this group is a compound termed Britanin (C19H26O7), a pseudoguaianolide-type sesquiterpene lactone present in various Inula species. It has been found to demonstrate anti-cancer agent activities by affecting tumor cell survival[3,4]. Although Britanin has been present in the PubChem database since 2005, the current body of research is limited to about thirty papers in total, mostly related to cancer. The vast majority of the literature concerns gastrointestinal tumors that have not been summarized before. Britanin has also been evaluated in leukemia[5-8] and tumors of the breast[9-12], head and neck[13], kidney[14], prostate[15], or lung[14]; however, insufficient data exists on each disease type to draw firm conclusions. Given its promising implications in oncology, Britanin is likely to be the subject of considerable research in the upcoming years. To drive academic debate, the present paper reviews and discusses available research on Britanin in gastrointestinal tumors. A literature search was performed *via* PubMed using the "britanin" and "britannin" terms, focusing on gastrointestinal tumors. Moreover, the present paper outlines novel research directions using data outside the scope of the digestive system, which could be adopted in future gastrointestinal research.

RESEARCH ON BRITANIN IS FOCUSED ON LIVER, COLORECTAL, PANCREATIC, AND GASTRIC TUMORS

The first report on the anti-proliferative properties of Britanin was published in 2012 by Moghadam *et al*[14] who extracted a compound from Inula aucheriana. A strong cytotoxic effect was noted on the liver cancer cell line HepG2 based on MTT assay, *i.e.*, utilizing 3-(4,5-dimethylthiazol-2-yl)-2,5-diphenyltetrazolium bromide, with the half-maximal inhibitory concentration (IC_{50}) of 2.2 μg/mL[14]. In the following year, Fischedick *et al*[16] found that 10 μmol/L of Inula britannica-derived Britanin inhibited cell growth by ~80%, as estimated on colorectal cancer cell line DLD1 and its multidrug resistant counterpart with P-glycoprotein overexpression.

In 2016, Piao *et al*[17] evaluated the activity of fourteen Inula japonica-derived compounds that inhibit DNA topoisomerases. Among them, Britanin exhibited better inhibitory activity against topoisomerase II (IC_{50} = 6.9 μmol/L) than against topoisomerase I (IC_{50} > 80 μmol/L). Interestingly, the inhibitory capabilities of Britanin directed at topoisomerase II were found to surpass those of Etoposide (IC_{50} = 26.9 μmol/L), a commonly used inhibitor. Moreover, Britanin showed low toxicity against liver hepatoblastoma (HepG2 cell line) and colon adenocarcinoma (HT-29 cell line), with IC_{50} values

of 35.5 μmol/L and 3.9 μmol/L, respectively[17].

In 2017, Moeinifard *et al*[18] assessed the chemotherapeutic potential of Britanin derived from Inula aucheriana in pancreatic cancer therapy. The results indicated that the compound induces apoptosis in human pancreatic cancer cell lines AsPC-1 and PANC-1 by simultaneously decreasing B-cell lymphoma 2 (BCL-2) expression and increasing that of Bcl-2-associated X protein (BAX). Additionally, Britanin increased the generation of reactive oxygen species (ROS) and activated the axis of Akt kinase and Forkhead box O1 (AKT-FOXO1), inducing the mitochondrial apoptotic pathway in both cell lines[18]. IC_{50} values for AsPC-1 and PANC-1 cell lines equaled 30 ± 4.61 μmol/L and 40 ± 5.63 μmol/L, respectively.

In the following year, Cui *et al*[19] reported that Britanin extracted from Inula aucheriana could induce apoptosis and autophagy *via* ROS-driven activation of the AMP-activated protein kinase (AMPK) pathway in the liver cancer cell lines HuH-7, SMMC-7721, and HepG2. Britanin reduced the survival rate of the cells in a dose- and time-dependent manner, with respective IC_{50} values of 27.86 ± 1.35 μmol/L, 28.92 ± 1.09 μmol/L and 15.69 ± 1.58 μmol/L after 24-h treatment (8.81 ± 0.95 μmol/L, 8.12 ± 1.15 μmol/L, and 6.86 ±1.05 μmol/L after 48 h). Furthermore, the compound exhibited no cytotoxicity against normal human liver cells. Further *in vivo* tests on the most susceptible cell line (HepG2) found Britanin to suppress liver cancer proliferation in a dose-dependent manner[19].

In 2020, Shi *et al*[20] found Inula japonica-derived Britanin to inhibit the growth and progression of gastric cancer cells using *in vitro* and *in vivo* models. The *in vitro* study examined the influence of Britanin on the proliferation and migration of BGC-832 and SGC-7901 gastric cell lines, while the mouse xenograft model involving the BGC-823 allowed for real-time tracking of tumor growth through bioluminescent imaging. Cytotoxicity testing indicated IC_{50} values of 4.999 μmol/L for BGC-823 and 2.243 μmol/L for SGC-7901. Treatment with Britanin was associated with alterations in the nuclear factor kappa B (NF-κB) pathway which reduced the proliferation of gastric cancer cells. It also resulted in elevated interleukin-2 levels (activator of Natural Killer cells, B-cells, CD4+ and CD8+ T-cells) and decreased interleukin-10 levels (CD4+ T-cell inactivator), thus promoting the immune response and inhibiting cancer cell development[20].

A study by Li *et al*[21] found Britanin to have similar effects on hepatocellular carcinoma. The cytotoxicity and anti-tumor effects were studied on HepG2 and BEL-7402 cell lines *in vitro* and a subcutaneous BEL-7402 tumor model in mice *in vivo*. The IC_{50} values were found to be 2.702 μmol/L in the BEL-7402 and 6.006 μmol/L in the HepG2 cells. Colony formation assay, transwell migration, and tumor size measurements showed that Britanin possesses a reliable anti-tumor effect. Additionally, Western Blotting indicated that Britanin inhibited p65 protein and modulated the BCL-2/BAX ratio [21].

The effect of Britanin from Inula linearifolia on pancreatic cancer was examined by Li *et al*[22]. The anti-tumor effects were determined *in vitro* on three pancreatic cancer cell lines: PANC-1, MIA CaPa-2, and BxPC-3. Respective IC_{50} values equaled 1.348, 3.104, and 3.367 μmol/L. PANC-1 was utilized to establish a murine xenograft model. Britanin exhibited very low toxicity *in vivo* and excellent inhibitory effects against pancreatic cancer *in vivo* and *in vitro*. The compound diminished cell proliferation and migration by inhibiting the p50-p65/NF-κB pathway. The authors suggest that, due to its very low toxicity, Britanin could be safer for use than small molecule inhibitors[22].

In 2021, Zhang *et al*[23] investigated the potential of Britanin in cancer immunotherapy, specifically its impact on the Programmed death receptor 1 and ligand 1 (PD-1/PD-L1) immune pathway. The study used Hep3B liver cancer cells and HCT116 colorectal cancer cells, with the latter utilized to establish a mouse xenograft model. It was found that Britanin maintains the activity of T-cells and reduces proliferation and angiogenesis by inhibiting PD-L1 transcription; this was achieved by interrupting the Ras/RAF/MEK/ERK pathway and mTOR/P70S6K/4EBP1 signaling, ultimately affecting communication between myelocytomatosis oncogene (Myc) and hypoxia-inducible factor 1α (HIF-1α). Moreover, molecular docking data revealed that Britanin interacts with PD-L1, HIF-1α, and Myc[23]. A later docking analysis of Britanin, and fifteen of its analogues, to the PD-L1 protein was used in the design of novel molecules based on the structure of pseudoguaianolide-type sesquiterpene lactones[4].

The most recent gastrointestinal study was conducted by Abdolmohammadi *et al*[24] who evaluated the mode of action of Britanin from Inula aucheriana in gastric cancer. Growth inhibition and apoptosis induction were noticed in AGS and MKN45 cell lines, where Britanin suppressed the NF-κB pathway by increasing the mRNA and protein levels of peroxisome proliferator-activated receptor-γ (PPARγ). Upregulation of BAX and downregulation of BCL-2, matrix metalloproteinase-9 (MMP-9), Twist family bHLH transcription factor 1 (TWIST-1), and cyclooxygenase-2 (COX-2) were also noted. The authors concluded that Britanin is an encouraging anti-cancer agent that still requires further examination [24].

The main biological and molecular findings from the above studies are briefly summarized in Figure 1, whereas available IC_{50} values are collected in Table 1. It is worth recapitulating a few aspects that make Britanin a promising anti-cancer agent. Above data certify that the compound exhibits pleiotropic biological activity, providing a multimodal approach against gastrointestinal tumors. Combining these properties with the impact of Britanin on the PD-1/PD-L1 pathway[4,23], it seems that the compound might be valuable for both chemotherapeutic and immunotherapeutic settings. Moreover, available studies report that the cytotoxic effect of Britanin on noncancerous cells is significantly lower than that on tumor cells, while still being effective against the latter[18,19,22]. Ultimately, it has been suggested that Britanin could be safer than small molecule inhibitors[22], which are currently used for targeting gastrointestinal tumors [25,26].

FUTURE PROSPECTS

A wealth of data on the effect of Britanin has been obtained from studies other than those associated with liver, colorectal, pancreatic, and gastric cancer. Such information may suggest the direction of further research on gastrointestinal tumors.

Table 1 Efficacy of Britanin from various plant sources in inhibiting gastrointestinal cancer cell lines

Gastrointestinal tumor	Cell line	Source of Britanin	IC_{50} (μmol/L)	Ref.
Liver cancer	HuH-7	*Inula aucheriana*	27.86 ± 1.35[3]	Cui *et al*[19]
Liver cancer	SMMC-7721	*Inula aucheriana*	28.92 ± 1.09[3]	Cui *et al*[19]
Liver cancer	HepG2	*Inula aucheriana*	15.69 ± 1.58[3]	Cui *et al*[19]
Liver cancer	HepG2	*Inula aucheriana*	6.004[1,4]	Moghadam *et al*[14]
Liver cancer	HepG2	*Inula japonica*	35.5[5]	Piao *et al*[17]
Liver cancer	HepG2	*Unspecified*[2]	6.006[5]	Li *et al*[21]
Liver cancer	BEL-7402	*Unspecified*[2]	2.702[5]	Li *et al*[21]
Colorectal cancer	HT-29	*Inula japonica*	3.9[5]	Piao *et al*[17]
Pancreatic cancer	MIA CaPa-2	*Inula linearifolia*	3.104[4]	Li *et al*[22]
Pancreatic cancer	BxPC-3	*Inula linearifolia*	3.367[4]	Li *et al*[22]
Pancreatic cancer	PANC-1	*Inula linearifolia*	1.348[4]	Li *et al*[22]
Pancreatic cancer	PANC-1	*Inula aucheriana*	40 ± 5.63[3]	Moeinifard *et al*[18]
Pancreatic cancer	AsPC-1	*Inula aucheriana*	30 ± 4.61[3]	Moeinifard *et al*[18]
Gastric cancer	BGC-832	*Inula japonica*	4.999[4]	Shi *et al*[20]
Gastric cancer	SGC-7901	*Inula japonica*	2.243[4]	Shi *et al*[20]

[1]Recalculated from μg/mL to μmol/L to standardize the unit (molecular weight of Britanin, *i.e.*, 366.4 g/mol, was acquired from PubChem 2.1).
[2]Unspecified Britanin source (non-open access paper with no data in abstract).
[3]24-h incubation time with Britanin.
[4]72-h incubation time with Britanin.
[5]Unspecified incubation time with Britanin (non-open access paper or no data).
IC_{50}: Half-maximal inhibitory concentration.

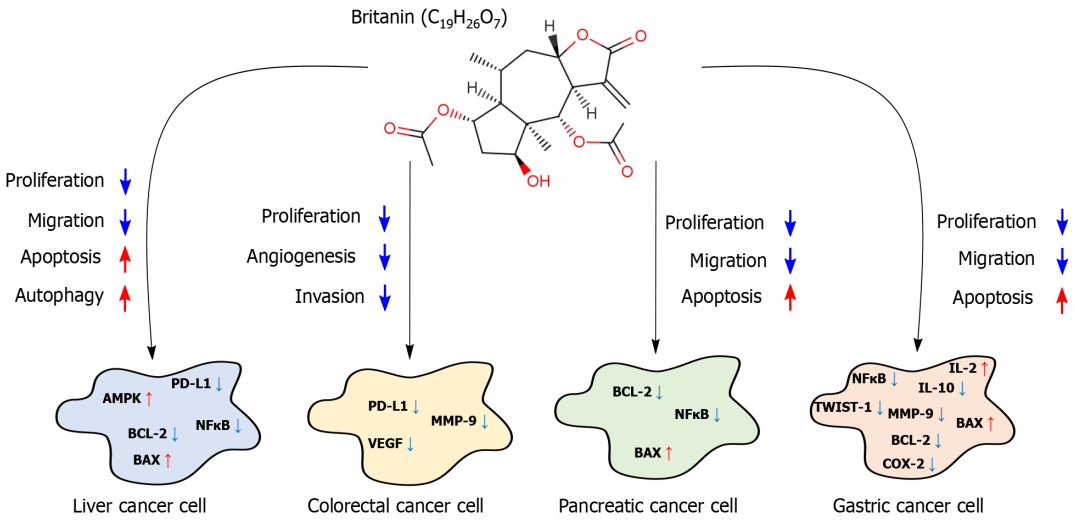


Figure 1 Influence of Britanin on biological processes and related proteins in gastrointestinal tumors. A red upward pointing arrow ("↑") indicates biological process activation by Britanin, whereas a blue downward pointing arrow ("↓") signifies biological process inhibition by the same compound. Similar applies to the level of proteins, the symbols of which are located in four multicolored areas representing liver, colorectal, pancreatic, and gastric cancer cells.

Firstly, Hajimehdipoor *et al*[27] discovered that three sesquiterpene lactones extracted from Inula aucheriana hold promise as inhibitors of acetylcholinesterase (AChE). While the research was primarily focused on Alzheimer's disease, Britanin emerged as the second most potent inhibitor of AChE, exhibiting 25.2% inhibitory activity at a concentration of 300 μg/mL. The researchers suggest that altering the structure of Britanin could enhance its AChE inhibitory potential and reduce its cytotoxicity[27]. This could be of value in cancer treatment, as the cholinergic system and AChE activity are known to play important roles in tumor development and microenvironmental alterations[28]. Modifying the structure of Britanin to reduce cytotoxicity is noteworthy since gastrointestinal toxicity remains a common complication

of cytotoxic anti-cancer chemotherapy[29].

Secondly, gastrointestinal research on Britanin should be directed at mast cells, which appear to play pro-tumorigenic and anti-tumorigenic roles[30]. Lu *et al*[31] assessed the anti-allergic activity of an Inula japonica extract *in vivo* and investigated its mode of action on mast cells *in vitro*. Britanin was found to be one of the most abundant sesquiterpenes. The extract attenuated the mast cell-mediated passive cutaneous anaphylaxis reaction and exhibited an anti-allergic effect by modulating eicosanoid generation and degranulation *in vitro*[31]. Park *et al*[32] found Inula japonica-derived Britanin to ameliorate mast cell-mediated pro-inflammatory responses, which they attributed to NF-κB activation. Similarly, Lu *et al*[33] found the mast cell-suppressing ability of Britanin to be associated with the inhibition of the spleen tyrosine kinase (Syk) pathway *via* Syk protein dephosphorylation, as well as deactivation of NF-κB and mitogen-activated protein kinases.

It has been observed that mast cell density appears to correlate with angiogenesis and progression in patients with gastric carcinoma[34]. Moreover, mast cells were found to be abundant in gastric cancer, which shorten patient survival [35]. The latter study also revealed that cancer-derived tumor necrosis factor alpha induces PD-L1 overexpression in mast cells *via* activation of the NF-κB signaling pathway. PD-L1+ mast cells suppressed T-cell growth and function in a PD-L1-dependent manner. Given that Britanin is associated with NF-κB, PD-L1, and T-cells, future gastrointestinal research should include Britanin and mast cells.

Thirdly, Britanin has been found to inhibit osteoclastogenesis and osteolysis. The compound inhibited osteoclast differentiation by downregulation of B lymphocyte-induced maturation protein 1 and nuclear factor of activated T cells 1 *in vitro*, as well as protected bone from titanium-induced calvarial osteolysis *in vivo*[36]. Although osteolysis is a complication among patients carrying titanium-based implants after long-term usage[37], it also occurs as an outcome of bone metastasis in colorectal cancer. The mechanism by which colorectal cancer cells influence the differentiation of bone marrow-derived monocytes into osteoclasts has been described previously[38]. However, further studies are needed to confirm whether Britanin can prevent metastasis of colorectal cancer while also counteracting the tumor itself.

Lastly, Britanin was found to relieve ischemic injury, a phenomenon characterized by tissue damage due to the lack of perfusion and oxygenation. Although a higher risk of hypoxia is typically associated with organ transplantation, the tumor microenvironment is similar to ischemic tissue in this regard[39]. Outside the gastrointestinal context, Britanin was found to ameliorate cerebral and myocardial ischemia *via* pathways incorporating the nuclear factor erythroid 2-related factor 2, which is one of the most important defenders against oxidative stress[40,41]. Thus, Britanin might be an important protector against negative outcomes of oxidative stress, to which rapidly dividing cells of colonic mucosa are steadily exposed[42]. Moreover, subsequent research on gastrointestinal tumors is necessary, since ischemia mediates metastasis in liver, pancreatic, and colon cancer[43-45].

The novel research directions which could be adopted in future gastrointestinal research on Britanin are recapitulated in Figure 2. Regardless of the topic, any studies of the relationship between Britanin and its influence on signaling pathways or the proteome should be supported by molecular docking. Existing data indicates that Britanin interacts with such essential proteins as NF-κB, PD-L1, Myc, and HIF-1α[4,12,23,46], and it may also influence other important proteins and pathways, such as BCL-2, BAX, AMPK, MMP-9, TWIST-1, COX-2, or PPARγ.

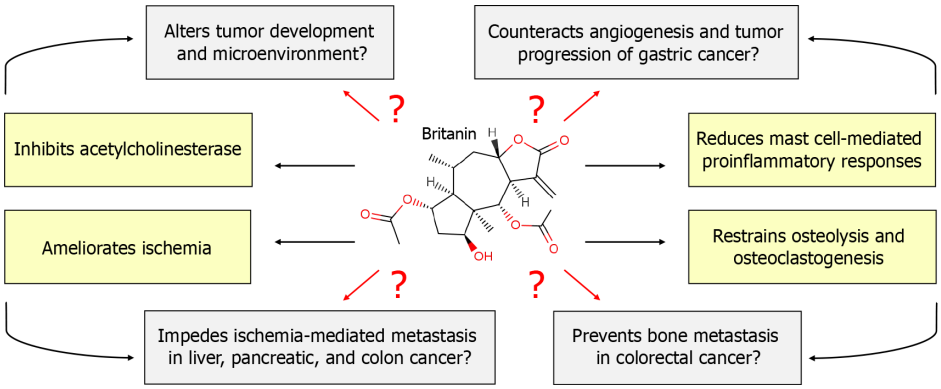


Figure 2 Novel research directions which could be adopted in future gastrointestinal research on Britanin. The light-yellow rectangles represent data on Britanin obtained from studies other than those associated with liver, colorectal, pancreatic, and gastric cancer. Processes included therein are linked to various tumor-related phenomena, which are depicted in gray rectangles. Britanin was not yet investigated in these tumor-related phenomena, which was marked with solid red arrows and question marks ("?"). Such information may suggest the direction of further research on gastrointestinal tumors.

CONCLUSION

Britanin is a natural compound that counteracts liver, colorectal, pancreatic, and gastric tumors by regulating proliferation, apoptosis, autophagy, immune response, migration, and angiogenesis. Its cytotoxicity on noncancerous cells is significantly lower than that on tumor cells, while still being effective against the latter, warranting further in-depth studies based on animal models. The ability to reduce the cytotoxicity of Britanin *via* structural modification may be useful in limiting gastrointestinal toxicity after cytotoxic anti-cancer chemotherapy. Outside the chemotherapeutic context, Britanin might also be valuable in an immunotherapeutic setting since it affects the PD-1/PD-L1 pathway. The

compound acts against negative outcomes of oxidative stress, to which rapidly dividing cells of colonic mucosa are steadily exposed. Given the pleiotropic biological activity, Britanin ensures a multimodal approach against gastrointestinal tumors, which may provide additional treatment options or reduce the high mortality rate. However, it has yet to be included in clinical trials as no data on its use exists in the National Institutes of Health. Future research should incorporate molecular docking simulations and focus on the link between Britanin and acetylcholinesterase, mast cells, osteolysis, and ischemia, as considerable data on its potential already exists outside the gastrointestinal context.

FOOTNOTES

Author contributions: Kajdanek A, Kołat D, and Kałuzińska-Kołat Ż conceptualized the article; Kałuzińska-Kołat Ż supervised the article; Kajdanek A, Kołat D, Zhao LY, Kciuk M, Pasieka Z, and Kałuzińska-Kołat Ż reviewed the literature; Kajdanek A wrote the original draft; Kajdanek A, Kołat D, Zhao LY, Kciuk M, Pasieka Z, and Kałuzińska-Kołat Ż reviewed and edited article; all authors have read and agreed to the published version of the manuscript.

Conflict-of-interest statement: All the authors report no relevant conflicts of interest for this article.

Open-Access: This article is an open-access article that was selected by an in-house editor and fully peer-reviewed by external reviewers. It is distributed in accordance with the Creative Commons Attribution NonCommercial (CC BY-NC 4.0) license, which permits others to distribute, remix, adapt, build upon this work non-commercially, and license their derivative works on different terms, provided the original work is properly cited and the use is non-commercial. See: https://creativecommons.org/Licenses/by-nc/4.0/

Country/Territory of origin: Poland

ORCID number: Agnieszka Kajdanek 0009-0006-7265-331X; Damian Kołat 0000-0002-1086-3796; Lin-Yong Zhao 0000-0003-0884-4657; Mateusz Kciuk 0000-0002-8616-3825; Zbigniew Pasieka 0000-0001-8931-0213; Żaneta Kałuzińska-Kołat 0000-0002-2335-3293.

S-Editor: Gong ZM
L-Editor: A
P-Editor: Zhao S

REFERENCES

1 **Matos MS**, Anastácio JD, Nunes Dos Santos C. Sesquiterpene Lactones: Promising Natural Compounds to Fight Inflammation. *Pharmaceutics* 2021; **13** [PMID: 34208907 DOI: 10.3390/pharmaceutics13070991]
2 **Ranasinghe S**, Armson A, Lymbery AJ, Zahedi A, Ash A. Medicinal plants as a source of antiparasitics: an overview of experimental studies. *Pathog Glob Health* 2023; **117**: 535-553 [PMID: 36805662 DOI: 10.1080/20477724.2023.2179454]
3 **Paço A**, Brás T, Santos JO, Sampaio P, Gomes AC, Duarte MF. Anti-Inflammatory and Immunoregulatory Action of Sesquiterpene Lactones. *Molecules* 2022; **27** [PMID: 35164406 DOI: 10.3390/molecules27031142]
4 **Vergoten G**, Bailly C. Molecular docking study of britannin binding to PD-L1 and related anticancer pseudoguaianolide sesquiterpene lactones. *J Recept Signal Transduct Res* 2022; **42**: 454-461 [PMID: 34789056 DOI: 10.1080/10799893.2021.2003816]
5 **Park HH**, Kim MJ, Li Y, Park YN, Lee J, Lee YJ, Kim SG, Park HJ, Son JK, Chang HW, Lee E. Britanin suppresses LPS-induced nitric oxide, PGE2 and cytokine production *via* NF-kappaB and MAPK inactivation in RAW 264.7 cells. *Int Immunopharmacol* 2013; **15**: 296-302 [DOI: 10.1016/j.intimp.2012.12.005]
6 **Mohammadlou H**, Hamzeloo-Moghadam M, Yami A, Feizi F, Moeinifard M, Gharehbaghian A. Britannin a Sesquiterpene Lactone from Inula aucheriana Exerted an Anti-leukemic Effect in Acute Lymphoblastic Leukemia (ALL) Cells and Enhanced the Sensitivity of the Cells to Vincristine. *Nutr Cancer* 2022; **74**: 965-977 [PMID: 34060394 DOI: 10.1080/01635581.2021.1931700]
7 **Mohammadlou H**, Hamzeloo-Moghadam M, Mohammadi MH, Yami A, Gharehbaghian A. Britannin, a sesquiterpene lactone induces ROS-dependent apoptosis in NALM-6, REH, and JURKAT cell lines and produces a synergistic effect with vincristine. *Mol Biol Rep* 2021; **48**: 6249-6258 [PMID: 34478011 DOI: 10.1007/s11033-021-06572-x]
8 **Mohammadlou H**, Hamzeloo-Moghadam M, Moeinifard M, Gharedbaghian A. Cytotoxic Effects of Britannin on Acute and Chronic Myeloid Leukemia Cells Through Inducing p21-Mediated Apoptotic Cell Death. *Turk J Pharm Sci* 2022; **19**: 314-321 [PMID: 35775388 DOI: 10.4274/tjps.galenos.2021.88655]
9 **Hamzeloo-Moghadam M**, Aghaei M, Fallahian F, Jafari SM, Dolati M, Abdolmohammadi MH, Hajiahmadi S, Esmaeili S. Britannin, a sesquiterpene lactone, inhibits proliferation and induces apoptosis through the mitochondrial signaling pathway in human breast cancer cells. *Tumour Biol* 2015; **36**: 1191-1198 [PMID: 25342596 DOI: 10.1007/s13277-014-2744-9]
10 **Hamzeloo-Moghadam M**, Aghaei M, Abdolmoham Madi MH, Fallahian F. Anticancer activity of britannin through the downregulation of cyclin D1 and CDK4 in human breast cancer cells. *J Cancer Res Ther* 2019; **15**: 1105-1108 [PMID: 31603118 DOI: 10.4103/jcrt.jcrt_517_17]
11 **Lu H**, Wu Z, Wang Y, Zhao D, Zhang B, Hong M. Study on inhibition of Britannin on triple-negative breast carcinoma through degrading ZEB1 proteins. *Phytomedicine* 2022; **104**: 154291 [PMID: 35839735 DOI: 10.1016/j.phymed.2022.154291]
12 **Xu X**, Guo Y, Du G, Liu H, Wang L, Chen D. Bioluminescence Imaging-Based Assessment of the Anti-Triple-Negative Breast Cancer and NF-Kappa B Pathway Inhibition Activity of Britanin. *Front Pharmacol* 2020; **11**: 575 [PMID: 32431613 DOI: 10.3389/fphar.2020.00575]
13 **Kumar S**, Das A. A Cocktail of Natural Compounds Holds Promise for New Immunotherapeutic Potential in Head and Neck Cancer. *Chin J Integr Med* 2024; **30**: 42-51 [PMID: 37118529 DOI: 10.1007/s11655-023-3694-0]
14 **Moghadam MH**, Hajimehdipoor H, Saeidnia S, Atoofi A, Shahrestani R, Read RW, Mosaddegh M. Anti-proliferative activity and apoptotic potential of britannin, a sesquiterpene lactone from Inula aucheriana. *Nat Prod Commun* 2012; **7**: 979-980 [PMID: 22978209 DOI:

10.1177/1934578X1200700804]
15 **Zeng Q**, Zeng Y, Nie X, Guo Y, Zhan Y. Britanin Exhibits Potential Inhibitory Activity on Human Prostate Cancer Cell Lines Through PI3K/Akt/NF-κB Signaling Pathways. *Planta Med* 2020; **86**: 1401-1410 [PMID: 32781474 DOI: 10.1055/a-1211-4656]
16 **Fischedick JT**, Pesic M, Podolski-Renic A, Bankovic J, de Vos RCH, Perić M, Todorović S, Tanic N. Cytotoxic activity of sesquiterpene lactones from Inula britannica on human cancer cell lines. *Phytochem Lett* 2013; **6**: 246-252 [DOI: 10.1016/j.phytol.2013.02.006]
17 **Piao D**, Kim T, Zhang HY, Choi HG, Lee CS, Choi HJ, Chang HW, Woo MH, Son JK. DNA Topoisomerase Inhibitory Activity of Constituents from the Flowers of Inula japonica. *Chem Pharm Bull (Tokyo)* 2016; **64**: 276-281 [PMID: 26936053 DOI: 10.1248/cpb.c15-00780]
18 **Moeinifard M**, Hassan ZM, Fallahian F, Hamzeloo-Moghadam M, Taghikhani M. Britannin induces apoptosis through AKT-FOXO1 pathway in human pancreatic cancer cells. *Biomed Pharmacother* 2017; **94**: 1101-1110 [PMID: 28821161 DOI: 10.1016/j.biopha.2017.08.025]
19 **Cui YQ**, Liu YJ, Zhang F. The suppressive effects of Britannin (Bri) on human liver cancer through inducing apoptosis and autophagy *via* AMPK activation regulated by ROS. *Biochem Biophys Res Commun* 2018; **497**: 916-923 [PMID: 29288670 DOI: 10.1016/j.bbrc.2017.12.144]
20 **Shi K**, Liu X, Du G, Cai X, Zhan Y. In vivo antitumour activity of Britanin against gastric cancer through nuclear factor-κB-mediated immune response. *J Pharm Pharmacol* 2020; **72**: 607-618 [PMID: 31943207 DOI: 10.1111/jphp.13230]
21 **Li H**, Du G, Yang L, Pang L, Zhan Y. The Antitumor Effects of Britanin on Hepatocellular Carcinoma Cells and its Real-Time Evaluation by In Vivo Bioluminescence Imaging. *Anticancer Agents Med Chem* 2020; **20**: 1147-1156 [PMID: 32106805 DOI: 10.2174/1871520620666200227092623]
22 **Li K**, Zhou Y, Chen Y, Zhou L, Liang J. A novel natural product, britanin, inhibits tumor growth of pancreatic cancer by suppressing nuclear factor-κB activation. *Cancer Chemother Pharmacol* 2020; **85**: 699-709 [PMID: 32185482 DOI: 10.1007/s00280-020-04052-w]
23 **Zhang YF**, Zhang ZH, Li MY, Wang JY, Xing Y, Ri M, Jin CH, Xu GH, Piao LX, Zuo HX, Jin HL, Ma J, Jin X. Britannin stabilizes T cell activity and inhibits proliferation and angiogenesis by targeting PD-L1 *via* abrogation of the crosstalk between Myc and HIF-1α in cancer. *Phytomedicine* 2021; **81**: 153425 [PMID: 33310309 DOI: 10.1016/j.phymed.2020.153425]
24 **Abdolmohammadi MH**, Roozbehani M, Hamzeloo-Moghadam M, Heidari F, Fallahian F. Targeting PPARγ/ NF-κB Signaling Pathway by Britannin, a Sesquiterpene Lactone from Inula aucheriana DC., in Gastric Cancer. *Anticancer Agents Med Chem* 2023; **23**: 2102-2110 [PMID: 37723632 DOI: 10.2174/1871520623666230918140559]
25 **Liu GH**, Chen T, Zhang X, Ma XL, Shi HS. Small molecule inhibitors targeting the cancers. *MedComm (2020)* 2022; **3**: e181 [PMID: 36254250 DOI: 10.1002/mco2.181]
26 **Godesi S**, Lee J, Nada H, Quan G, Elkamhawy A, Choi Y, Lee K. Small Molecule c-KIT Inhibitors for the Treatment of Gastrointestinal Stromal Tumors: A Review on Synthesis, Design Strategies, and Structure-Activity Relationship (SAR). *Int J Mol Sci* 2023; **24** [PMID: 37298401 DOI: 10.3390/ijms24119450]
27 **Hajimehdipoor H**, Mosaddegh M, Naghibi F, Haeri A, Hamzeloo-Moghadam M. Natural sesquiterpen lactones as acetylcholinesterase inhibitors. *An Acad Bras Cienc* 2014; **86**: 801-806 [PMID: 24838542 DOI: 10.1590/0001-3765201420130005]
28 **Pérez-Aguilar B**, Marquardt JU, Muñoz-Delgado E, López-Durán RM, Gutiérrez-Ruiz MC, Gomez-Quiroz LE, Gómez-Olivares JL. Changes in the Acetylcholinesterase Enzymatic Activity in Tumor Development and Progression. *Cancers (Basel)* 2023; **15** [PMID: 37760598 DOI: 10.3390/cancers15184629]
29 **Akbarali HI**, Muchhala KH, Jessup DK, Cheatham S. Chemotherapy induced gastrointestinal toxicities. *Adv Cancer Res* 2022; **155**: 131-166 [PMID: 35779873 DOI: 10.1016/bs.acr.2022.02.007]
30 **Molfetta R**, Paolini R. The Controversial Role of Intestinal Mast Cells in Colon Cancer. *Cells* 2023; **12** [PMID: 36766801 DOI: 10.3390/cells12030459]
31 **Lu Y**, Li Y, Jin M, Yang JH, Li X, Chao GH, Park HH, Park YN, Son JK, Lee E, Chang HW. Inula japonica extract inhibits mast cell-mediated allergic reaction and mast cell activation. *J Ethnopharmacol* 2012; **143**: 151-157 [PMID: 22728246 DOI: 10.1016/j.jep.2012.06.015]
32 **Park HH**, Kim SG, Park YN, Lee J, Lee YJ, Park NY, Jeong KT, Lee E. Suppressive effects of britanin, a sesquiterpene compound isolated from Inulae flos, on mast cell-mediated inflammatory responses. *Am J Chin Med* 2014; **42**: 935-947 [PMID: 25004884 DOI: 10.1142/S0192415X14500591]
33 **Lu Y**, Li X, Park YN, Kwon O, Piao D, Chang YC, Kim CH, Lee E, Son JK, Chang HW. Britanin Suppresses IgE/Ag-Induced Mast Cell Activation by Inhibiting the Syk Pathway. *Biomol Ther (Seoul)* 2014; **22**: 193-199 [PMID: 25009699 DOI: 10.4062/biomolther.2014.038]
34 **Ribatti D**, Guidolin D, Marzullo A, Nico B, Annese T, Benagiano V, Crivellato E. Mast cells and angiogenesis in gastric carcinoma. *Int J Exp Pathol* 2010; **91**: 350-356 [PMID: 20412338 DOI: 10.1111/j.1365-2613.2010.00714.x]
35 **Lv Y**, Zhao Y, Wang X, Chen N, Mao F, Teng Y, Wang T, Peng L, Zhang J, Cheng P, Liu Y, Kong H, Chen W, Hao C, Han B, Ma Q, Zou Q, Chen J, Zhuang Y. Increased intratumoral mast cells foster immune suppression and gastric cancer progression through TNF-α-PD-L1 pathway. *J Immunother Cancer* 2019; **7**: 54 [PMID: 30808413 DOI: 10.1186/s40425-019-0530-3]
36 **Kim JA**, Lim S, Ihn HJ, Kim JE, Yea K, Moon J, Choi H, Park EK. Britanin inhibits titanium wear particle-induced osteolysis and osteoclastogenesis. *Mol Med Rep* 2023; **28** [PMID: 37732549 DOI: 10.3892/mmr.2023.13092]
37 **Saadi SB**, Ranjbarzadeh R, Ozeir Kazemi, Amirabadi A, Ghoushchi SJ, Kazemi O, Azadikhah S, Bendechache M. Osteolysis: A Literature Review of Basic Science and Potential Computer-Based Image Processing Detection Methods. *Comput Intell Neurosci* 2021; **2021**: 4196241 [PMID: 34646317 DOI: 10.1155/2021/4196241]
38 **Zi-Chen G**, Jin Q, Yi-Na Z, Wei W, Xia K, Wei X, Juan W, Wei Z. Colorectal cancer cells promote osteoclastogenesis and bone destruction through regulating EGF/ERK/CCL3 pathway. *Biosci Rep* 2020; **40** [PMID: 32478376 DOI: 10.1042/BSR20201175]
39 **Nemeth DV**, Baldini E, Sorrenti S, D'Andrea V, Bellini MI. Cancer Metabolism and Ischemia-Reperfusion Injury: Two Sides of the Same Coin. *J Clin Med* 2022; **11** [PMID: 36079025 DOI: 10.3390/jcm11175096]
40 **Wu G**, Zhu L, Yuan X, Chen H, Xiong R, Zhang S, Cheng H, Shen Y, An H, Li T, Li H, Zhang W. Britanin Ameliorates Cerebral Ischemia-Reperfusion Injury by Inducing the Nrf2 Protective Pathway. *Antioxid Redox Signal* 2017; **27**: 754-768 [PMID: 28186440 DOI: 10.1089/ars.2016.6885]
41 **Lu H**, Xiao H, Dai M, Xue Y, Zhao R. Britanin relieves ferroptosis-mediated myocardial ischaemia/reperfusion damage by upregulating GPX4 through activation of AMPK/GSK3β/Nrf2 signalling. *Pharm Biol* 2022; **60**: 38-45 [PMID: 34860639 DOI: 10.1080/13880209.2021.2007269]
42 **Atay AE**, Esen B, Gokmen ES. Oxidative Stress and Gastrointestinal System Cancers. *Gastrointestinal Tissue* 2017; 29-51 [DOI: 10.1016/b978-0-12-805377-5.00003-5]
43 **van der Bilt JD**, Kranenburg O, Nijkamp MW, Smakman N, Veenendaal LM, Te Velde EA, Voest EE, van Diest PJ, Borel Rinkes IH. Ischemia/reperfusion accelerates the outgrowth of hepatic micrometastases in a highly standardized murine model. *Hepatology* 2005; **42**: 165-

175 [PMID: 15962318 DOI: 10.1002/hep.20739]

44 **Tashiro Y**, Nishino H, Higuchi T, Sugisawa N, Fukuda Y, Yamamoto J, Inubushi S, Aoki T, Murakami M, Singh SR, Bouvet M, Hoffman RM. Ischemia reperfusion-induced metastasis is resistant to PPARγ agonist pioglitazone in a murine model of colon cancer. *Sci Rep* 2020; **10**: 18565 [PMID: 33122687 DOI: 10.1038/s41598-020-75210-6]

45 **Yoshimoto K**, Tajima H, Ohta T, Okamoto K, Sakai S, Kinoshita J, Furukawa H, Makino I, Hayashi H, Nakamura K, Oyama K, Inokuchi M, Nakagawara H, Itoh H, Fujita H, Takamura H, Ninomiya I, Kitagawa H, Fushida S, Fujimura T, Wakayama T, Iseki S, Shimizu K. Increased E-selectin in hepatic ischemia-reperfusion injury mediates liver metastasis of pancreatic cancer. *Oncol Rep* 2012; **28**: 791-796 [PMID: 22766603 DOI: 10.3892/or.2012.1896]

46 **Bailly C**. Anticancer Targets and Signaling Pathways Activated by Britannin and Related Pseudoguaianolide Sesquiterpene Lactones. *Biomedicines* 2021; **9** [PMID: 34680439 DOI: 10.3390/biomedicines9101325]

World Journal of Clinical Oncology

Submit a Manuscript: https://www.f6publishing.com

World J Clin Oncol 2024 April 24; 15(4): 531-539

DOI: 10.5306/wjco.v15.i4.531

ISSN 2218-4333 (online)

MINIREVIEWS

Molecular targets and mechanisms of different aberrant alternative splicing in metastatic liver cancer

De-Yi Geng, Qing-Shan Chen, Wan-Xian Chen, Lin-Sa Zhou, Xiao-Sha Han, Qi-Hu Xie, Geng-Hong Guo, Xue-Fen Chen, Jia-Sheng Chen, Xiao-Ping Zhong

Specialty type: Oncology

Provenance and peer review: Invited article; Externally peer reviewed.

Peer-review model: Single blind

Peer-review report's scientific quality classification

Grade A (Excellent): 0
Grade B (Very good): 0
Grade C (Good): C
Grade D (Fair): 0
Grade E (Poor): 0

P-Reviewer: Yoshinaga K, Japan

Received: December 27, 2023
Peer-review started: December 27, 2023
First decision: January 15, 2024
Revised: January 29, 2024
Accepted: March 7, 2024
Article in press: March 7, 2024
Published online: April 24, 2024

De-Yi Geng, Qing-Shan Chen, Wan-Xian Chen, Lin-Sa Zhou, Xiao-Sha Han, Qi-Hu Xie, Geng-Hong Guo, Xue-Fen Chen, Jia-Sheng Chen, Xiao-Ping Zhong, Department of Plastic and Burns Surgery, The Second Affiliated Hospital of Shantou University Medical College, Shantou 515000, Guangdong Province, China

De-Yi Geng, Qing-Shan Chen, Wan-Xian Chen, Lin-Sa Zhou, Xiao-Sha Han, Qi-Hu Xie, Geng-Hong Guo, Xue-Fen Chen, Jia-Sheng Chen, Xiao-Ping Zhong, Plastic Surgery Research Institute, Ear Deformities Treatment Center and Cleft Lip and Palate Treatment Center of Shantou University Medical College, Shantou 515000, Guangdong Province, China

Corresponding author: Xiao-Ping Zhong, PhD, Professor, Department of Plastic and Burns Surgery, The Second Affiliated Hospital of Shantou University Medical College, Dongxia North Road, Shantou 515000, Guangdong Province, China. zhongxiaoping@stu.edu.cn

Abstract

Metastasis remains a major challenge in the successful management of malignant diseases. The liver is a major site of metastatic disease and a leading cause of death from gastrointestinal malignancies such as colon, stomach, and pancreatic cancers, as well as melanoma, breast cancer, and sarcoma. As an important factor that influences the development of metastatic liver cancer, alternative splicing drives the diversity of RNA transcripts and protein subtypes, which may provide potential to broaden the target space. In particular, the dysfunction of splicing factors and abnormal expression of splicing variants are associated with the occurrence, progression, aggressiveness, and drug resistance of cancers caused by the selective splicing of specific genes. This review is the first to provide a detailed summary of the normal splicing process and alterations that occur during metastatic liver cancer. It will cover the role of alternative splicing in the mechanisms of metastatic liver cancer by examining splicing factor changes, abnormal splicing, and the contribution of hypoxia to these changes during metastasis.

Key Words: Alternative splicing; Carcinoma; Hepatocellular; Metastasic; Liver neoplasms; Prognosis

©The Author(s) 2024. Published by Baishideng Publishing Group Inc. All rights reserved.

Core Tip: Metastatic liver cancer refers to tumors formed outside the liver that metastasize to the liver and colonize it. Abnormal alternative splicing is a molecular characteristic unique to almost all tumor types. Most tumors exhibit a wide range of splicing abnormalities compared to the surrounding healthy tissues. This review is the first to provide a detailed summary of the normal splicing process and alterations that occur during metastatic liver cancer by examining splicing factor changes, abnormal splicing, and the contribution of hypoxia to cellular changes.

Citation: Geng DY, Chen QS, Chen WX, Zhou LS, Han XS, Xie QH, Guo GH, Chen XF, Chen JS, Zhong XP. Molecular targets and mechanisms of different aberrant alternative splicing in metastatic liver cancer. *World J Clin Oncol* 2024; 15(4): 531-539
URL: https://www.wjgnet.com/2218-4333/full/v15/i4/531.htm
DOI: https://dx.doi.org/10.5306/wjco.v15.i4.531

INTRODUCTION

Primary liver cancer, also known as hepatocellular carcinoma (HCC), originates in the liver and is often associated with chronic liver diseases such as cirrhosis, infections with hepatitis B or C viruses, or alcohol-related liver disease[1]. Conversely, metastatic liver cancer refers to tumors formed outside the liver that metastasize to the liver and colonize it. Owing to the dual blood supply from the hepatic artery and portal vein, the liver has become the most common parenchymal organ to which most malignant tumors metastasize[2]. Metastatic cancer has become a major clinical challenge because of its high incidence and poor prognosis. Metastatic liver cancer, or liver metastasis, is caused by the spread of cancer cells from other primary sites (such as the colon, rectum, stomach, and breast) to the live[3-6]. The prognosis of patients with liver metastasis varies depending on the type of primary cancer. Liver metastasis in some cancers, such as lung cancer, is associated with a poor prognosis[7].

Currently, the treatment of metastatic liver cancer is completely different from that of the primary cancer. Although tumors grow in the liver, the biological activity of metastatic liver cancer is different from that of tumors at the primary site, and liver metastasis has the characteristics of multifocal and late-stage diseases[7]. The treatment of metastatic liver cancer usually involves systemic treatments such as chemotherapy and targeted therapy[3-6]. Therefore, initially determining the organ or tissue source of the primary cancer is necessary (to obtain pathology findings) and then use systemic treatment (choosing a plan based on the pathology of the primary cancer) and local liver resection, including surgical, ablation, and systemic treatment methods[7-10]. The combination of minimally invasive image-guided therapies, such as radioembolization and percutaneous liver-guided therapy, has expanded the treatment options for patients with obvious metastatic liver disease. However, further research is required to optimize the timing and safety of combining systemic and local regional therapies. Metastatic liver cancer presents a complex clinical environment with different primary cancer origins, prognostic impacts, and challenges in accurate diagnosis and management. Understanding the metastatic patterns, prognostic factors, and immune microenvironments of liver metastases is crucial for developing effective treatment strategies and improving patient prognosis[11-13].

Abnormal alternative splicing (AS) is a molecular characteristic unique to almost all tumor types[14]. Most tumors exhibit a wide range of splicing abnormalities compared to the surrounding healthy tissues, including frequent retention of normally excised introns, inappropriate expression of isoforms that are typically limited to other cell types or developmental stages, splicing errors that damage tumor suppressor genes or promote oncogenic gene expression, and promotion of tumor development through various mechanisms, including increased cell proliferation, reduced apoptosis, enhanced migration and metastasis, drug-resistant chemotherapy, and evasion of immune monitoring[15,16]. Metastatic liver cancer undergoes significant changes over time. In cancer cells derived from the liver and bile ducts, abnormal proteins are synthesized due to abnormal splicing associated with cancer. This leads to the dysproliferation of these cells, ultimately transforming them into invasive, migratory, and multidrug-resistant phenotypes, resulting in a poor prognosis for these liver cancers[8,17,18].

In this review, we highlight the recent developments in AS events. We will also describe the regulation of AS in primary and metastatic liver cancers. In addition, this review integrates the biological functions of AS and splicing products as well as current efforts to develop their potential for clinical application in the diagnosis or treatment of cancer.

ALTERNATE SPLICING

Some genes have one mRNA precursor that produces different mRNA splicing isomers using different splicing methods (choosing different splicing sites) in a process known as variable splicing (or AS)[14,15,18-20]. Variable splicing is the most common and widespread type of splicing[14]. Variable splicing is an important mechanism for regulating gene expression and generating proteomic diversity and is an important reason for the large differences in the number of genes and proteins in eukaryotes[21]. In vivo, there are seven types of variable splicing: (1) Exon skip; (2) Retained intron; (3) Alternate Donor site; (4) Alternate acceptor site; (5) Alternate promoter; (6) Alternate terminator; and (7) Mutually exclusive exons[14,15,17] (Figure 1). During variable splicing, the different exons of a gene sequence are selectively linked to form multiple transcripts. Consequently, the same gene can encode many different proteins, thereby increasing the

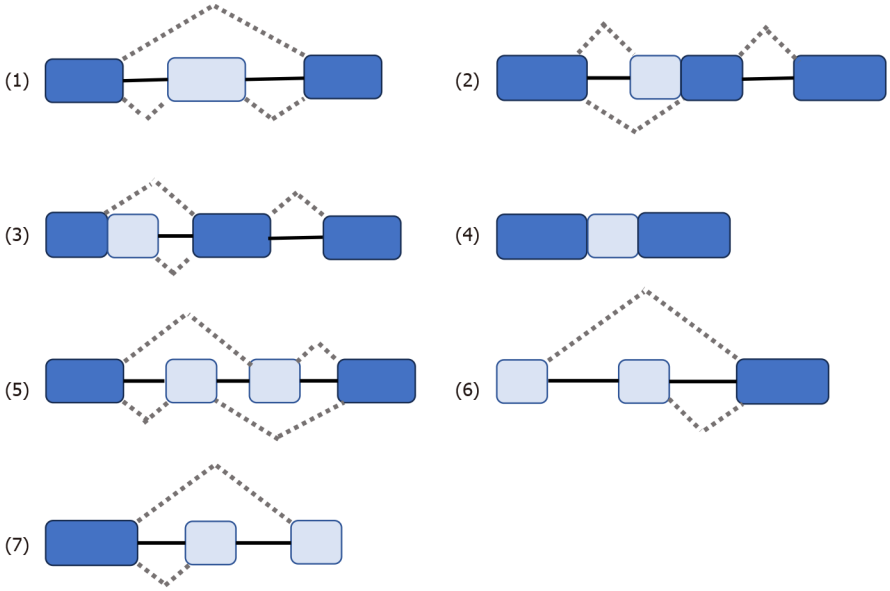


Figure 1 Seven types of variable splicing *in vivo*. (1) ES: Exon skip; (2) RI: Retained intron; (3) AD: Alternate Donor site; (4) AA: Alternate acceptor site; (5) AP: Alternate promoter; (6) AT: Alternate terminator; (7) ME: Mutually exclusive exons.

functional diversity of the gene. This type of splicing is very common in mammals and is found in more than 90% of genes[22]. The development of metastatic cancer is influenced by multifactorial conditions, possibly due to: (1) Altered expression of the spliceosome; (2) mutations affecting genes encoding spliceosome components and related regulatory proteins; (3) disruption of splice site or splicing regulatory sites (enhancers or silencers); and (4) impaired signaling pathways involved in the regulation of splicing mechanisms[17,23,24].

ALTERNATE SPLICING IN PRIMARY LIVER CANCER

Primary HCC tumor tissue exhibits a high degree of differential splicing compared to normal liver tissue. A growing body of research has shown that alterations in the splicing program in HCC tumor cells generate novel protein subtypes that often have different and sometimes opposite functions to their classical counterparts[25]. These changes were significantly associated with patient survival[12]. These findings suggest that AS plays a crucial role in HCC progression and prognosis. Primary liver cancer includes various tumors such as HCC and intrahepatic cholangiocarcinoma (iCCA) [26]. One study showed that differences between HCC and iCCA AS affected hundreds of genes[19]. Thus, alternative and tumor-specific subtypes caused by abnormal splicing are common during liver tumorigenesis[21,27].

AS disorder is also associated with the pathogenesis of liver cancer. For example: Loss of SRSF3 induces *IGF2* expression and altering *INSR* splicing to allow insulin-like growth factor II (IGF2) signaling to be conducted through insulin receptor (IR)-A in hepatocytes[28]. Hepatic *IGF2* expression is a carcinogenic driver in aging-related HCC mouse models, causing DNA damage and supporting hepatocyte proliferation. This allowed for the accumulation of somatic mutations. EGFR regulates the selective splicing of IR pre-mRNA in HCC cells. After ligand binding, EGFR activation triggers an intracellular signaling cascade, which implies MEK activation. This stimulates the transcription of genes encoding different splicing factors, namely *CUGBP1*, *hnRNPH*, *hnRNPA1*, *hnRNPA2B1*, and *SF2/ASF*. *hnRNPF* expression is not regulated by the EGFR-dependent pathway. Interaction between splicing factors and IR pre-mRNA promotes the selective splicing of IR exon 11. Consequently, the expression of the IR-A subtype increases to the detriment of IR-B, which allows for the transmission of proliferative signals in response to insulin and IGF2, leading to HCC development [29].

In summary, the dysregulation of AS in liver cancer has been shown to affect various molecular pathways, underscoring the influence of AS dysregulation on the molecular mechanisms of liver cancer development and its extensive involvement in the pathogenesis, progression, and prognosis of HCC. The replacement of gene products produced by abnormal splicing has been linked to positive effects in cancer, making AS a potential target for gene therapy[30]. These findings suggest that understanding AS in liver cancer may lead to the development of novel therapeutic interventions.

METASTASIS MECHANISMS IN METASTATIC LIVER CANCER

Pathogenesis of metastatic liver cancer involves a complex interplay of molecular mechanisms, including the role of splicing factors in cancer progression, AS, and hypoxia-induced splicing changes[31].

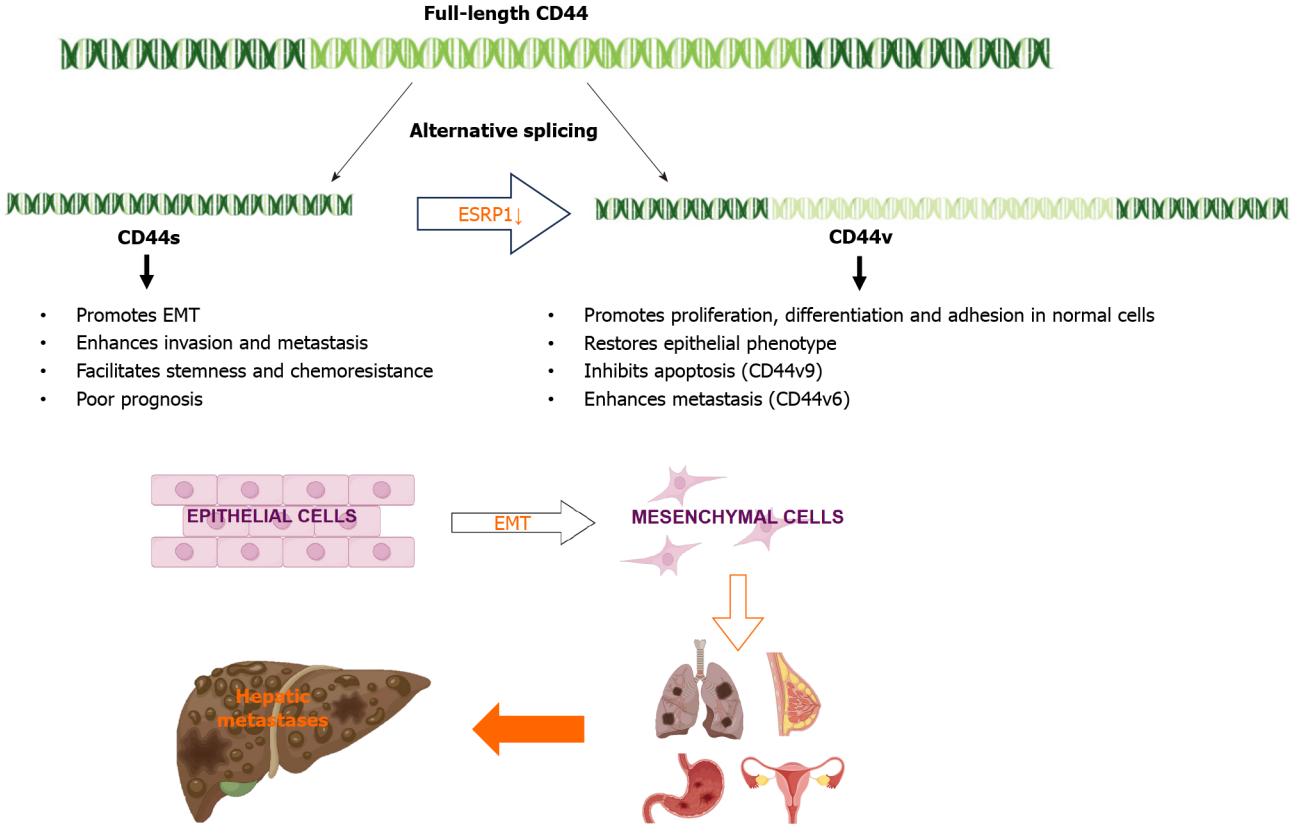


Figure 2 During Epithelial-mesenchymal transition, epithelial splicing regulatory protein 1 expression is reduced, promoting the transition from variant CD44 to standard CD44, and can promote liver metastasis of lung, breast, stomach, and ovarian cancers. CD44s: Standard CD44; CD44v: Variant CD44; ESRP1: Epithelial splicing regulatory protein 1; EMT: Epithelial-mesenchymal transition.

Splicing factor changes in metastasis liver cancer

The role of splicing factors in metastatic liver cancer has attracted increasing interest in cancer research. Splicing factors, including those in metastatic liver cancer, play a direct role in cancer development[32]. Abnormal RNA splicing has been recognized as a driver of cancer development and changes in AS of RNA have been associated with liver cancer progression[26]. In addition, alterations in splicing are associated with liver cancer markers, including de-differentiation and genomic instability, which are the core processes of tumor transformation[16].

In liver cancer, the AS of specific genes has been shown to contribute to cancer progression and metastasis. For example, epithelial splicing regulatory protein 1 (ESRP1) plays a key role in the regulation of *CD44* AS[33]. ESRP1 is an epithelium-specific splicing factor that regulates the AS of several genes, including fibroblast growth factor receptor 2 and *CD44*[34]. Epithelial-mesenchymal transition (EMT) is a specific biological process in which epithelial cells are transformed into stromal cells. It is important for epithelial cell-derived malignant tumor cells to acquire migration and invasion abilities. EMT plays a crucial part in embryonic development, chronic inflammation, tissue reconstruction, cancer metastasis, and various fibrotic diseases[35]. The main characteristics of EMT include reduced expression of cell adhesion molecules (such as E-cadherin), transformation of the cytoskeleton from keratin to vimentin, and altered morphological characteristics of mesenchymal cells. Through EMT, epithelial cells lose cell polarity, their connection to the basement membrane, and other epithelial phenotypes, while gaining higher interstitial phenotypes, such as migration and invasion, apoptosis inhibition, and degradation of the extracellular matrix[36]. During EMT, *ESRP1* expression is sharply reduced, facilitating the transition from variant CD44 (CD44v) to standard CD44 (CD44s), mediating the expression of isoforms required for EMT. ESRP1 promotes liver metastasis in breast cancer cells by enhancing EMT[34]. ESRP1 regulates subtype conversion and determines gastric cancer metastasis[37]. ESRP1 drives AS of *CD44*, thereby enhancing invasion and migration of epithelial ovarian cancer cells[38]. ESRP1 has been identified as a favorable prognostic factor for pancreatic cancer[39], alleviating pancreatic metastasis. In contrast, the silencing of *ESRP1* has been shown to drive the malignant transformation of human lung epithelial cells[40], suggesting that cancer progression is strongly influenced by splicing factors (Figure 2).

Abnormal splicing in metastatic liver cancer

AS events have been identified as prognostic factors for HCC, highlighting their potential impact on the development and prognosis of liver cancer[41]. Various AS events may also influence the development of metastatic liver cancer. Studies have shown that abnormal AS events promote malignant cancer progression[42].

In 2015, a team found that PC-3 and its derived cell lines crossed the transfer barrier *in vitro* and in vivo, providing an excellent, unbiased system for comprehensively characterizing AS events and identifying the key splicing factors that

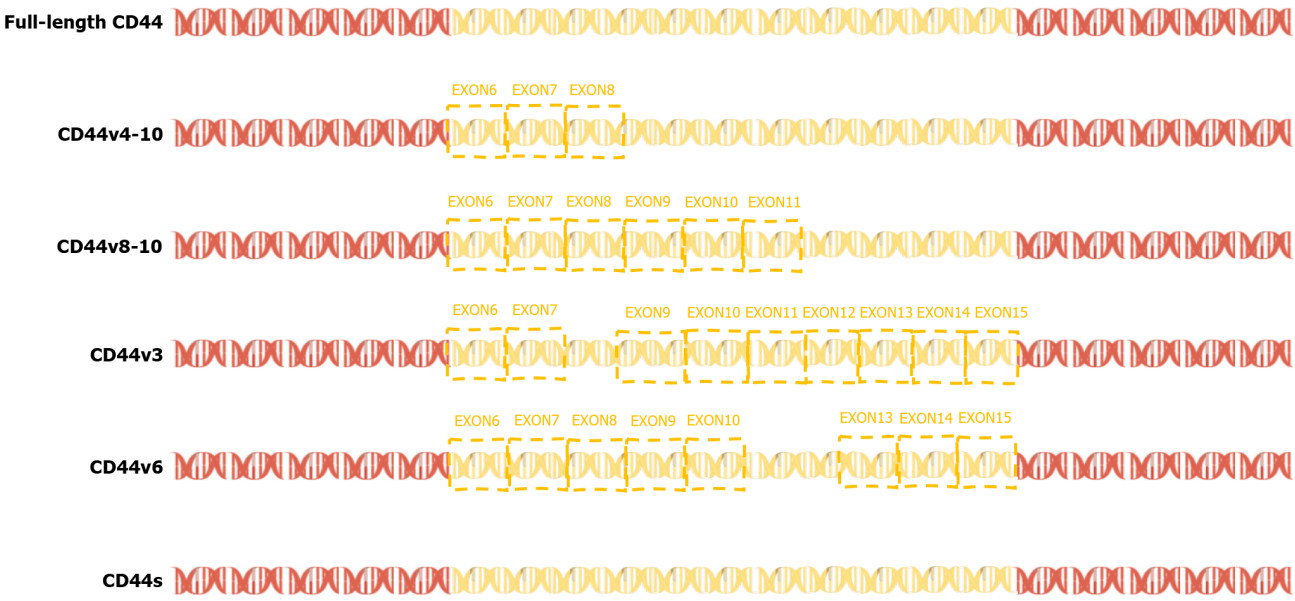


Figure 3 Exons 6-14 of CD44 gene undergo alternative splicing in the membrane-proximal stem region, resulting in a variety of variable splicing variants (CD44 variant isoform, variant CD44; Including CD44v2-v10). CD44s: Standard CD44; CD44v: Variant CD44.

influence the splicing regulation of transfer. This suggests that partially selective splicing events are associated with metastatic colonization of cancer cells, suggesting a potential role in promoting metastasis[43]. Liver metastasis may occur in different tumors, and different splicing events may promote liver metastasis. For example, the splicing mediated by RBFOX2 shifts from an epithelial-specific event to a mesenchymal-specific event, leading to a higher degree of tissue invasion, which in turn leads to liver metastasis[44]. Different splicing subtypes of the same spliceosome, such as CD44, promote liver metastasis. CD44 is a cell surface glycoprotein involved in cancer progression and metastasis. AS of CD44 mRNA produces various subtypes, including CD44s and CD44v (Figure 3), which are associated with cancer metastasis. The CD44-ZEB1-ESRP1 feedback loop can control the cell phenotype and prognosis of patients with cancer by determining the CD44 subtype expression[45]. Some splicing events that lead to liver cancer metastasis, such as the overexpression of IGF2 and decreased splicing activity of SRSF3, are considered major causes of DNA damage and drivers of liver cancer, indicating the importance of specific splicing factors in liver cancer development. While affecting the process of liver metastasis, it also affects changes in tumor drug resistance. The FUS/circEZH2/KLF5 feedback loop promotes liver metastasis of breast cancer by FUS promoting the reverse splicing process of circEZH2 by binding to the 3′-lateral intron portion of pre-EZH2 to enhance the EMT, and may also influence drug resistance of liver metastases through this mechanism[46]. In summary, AS events are involved in the occurrence and development of metastatic liver cancer, highlighting the importance of splicing regulation in cancer progression and metastasis.

Hypoxia-induced splicing changes in metastasis liver cancer

Hypoxia is associated with changes in EMT, angiogenesis, local tissue invasion, endothelium, exocytosis, and pre-metastatic niche formation[47]. Hypoxia, a hallmark of the tumor microenvironment, induces AS, thereby promoting the invasive behavior of cancer cells[31]. Hypoxia inhibits cancer cell differentiation and promotes cancer cell invasion and metastasis, emphasizing its role in promoting cancer cell metastasis[48]. Hypoxia-induced splicing changes play a crucial role in the occurrence and progression of cancer metastasis. Hypoxia-induced selective splicing is cell type-specific and has highly conserved universal target genes, indicating that hypoxia has a broad impact on splicing[49]. In the DNA damage response, hypoxia drives the selective splicing of genes towards non-coding subtypes by increasing intron retention[50]. Similarly, hypoxia promotes the expression of splicing subtypes of Myc-related factor X in endothelial cells, mediated by nonsense decay degradation, and another splicing subtype that encodes unstable proteins[51].

Hypoxia leads to significant changes in the selective splicing of prostate cancer cells and increased expression of CLK splicing factor kinase, leading to liver metastasis[52]. In addition, hypoxia regulates *CD44* and its variant subtypes through HIF-1α in triple-negative breast cancer, highlighting the role of hypoxia in regulating various splicing events associated with cancer progression[48].

The effect of hypoxia on AS has been recognized as a powerful driving force for tumor pathogenesis and progression, and various studies have emphasized the important influence of hypoxia-induced splicing changes on the pathogenesis of metastatic liver cancer. Understanding the molecular mechanisms underlying hypoxia-induced splicing changes is essential for developing targeted therapeutic strategies to mitigate the invasive behavior of metastatic liver cancer cells and improve patient outcomes.

DISCUSSION

The liver has a rich blood supply, so it provides fertile "soil" for metastasis to spread[53]. The liver is one of the largest blood vessel networks in the body. It receives blood from the gut, which contains a lot of nutrients. The blood vessels at the end of the liver also have high pressure, so it is easier to accommodate and colonize metastasized cancer cells[54]. The most common source of metastatic liver cancer is colorectal cancer, followed by pancreatic, breast, melanoma and lung cancer. The common ways of metastasis include direct invasion, lymphatic metastasis and blood-derived metastasis. Malignant tumors that directly invade the organs and tissues around the liver, such as gastric cancer, gallbladder cancer, pancreatic cancer, colon cancer and duodenal cancer. Lymphatic metastasis is more common in digestive system malignancies, pelvic or retroperitoneal malignancies, breast cancer, lung cancer and gallbladder cancer. Hematogenous metastasis can also be further subdivided into hepatic artery and portal vein metastasis. Any tumor cells entering the liver through these vessels can cause liver metastasis, such as esophageal and gastrointestinal tumors and some sarcomatoid tumors with higher malignant degree.

Metastatic liver cancer presents significant clinical challenges owing to its aggressiveness, poor prognosis, and limited treatment options. Studies based on the SEER database emphasize that patients with primary extrahepatic metastases have poor prognosis[55]. In 2020, a practical study of high-intensity focused ultrasound ablation in 250 patients, including a primary liver cancer cohort (n = 80) and metastatic liver cancer cohort (n = 195), yielded 1-year survival rates of 70.69% and 48.00%, respectively[56]. These findings highlight the need for innovative therapeutic modalities to address the adverse effects of metastatic liver cancer. Metastatic liver cancer is a serious detrimental condition. Addressing the challenges associated with metastatic liver cancer requires a comprehensive understanding of its harmful nature and development of targeted treatment strategies.

Mechanisms underlying liver cancer metastasis are complex. In 2012, Biamonti *et al*[57] explored the role of AS in EMT, elucidating the link between AS and the invasive abilities of cancer cells. Understanding the effects of AS on EMT is critical for elucidating the underlying mechanisms of cancer metastasis and drug resistance. Next, a systematic review of liver transplantation in patients with liver metastases from neuroendocrine tumors highlighted the challenges posed by high recurrence rates, underscoring the need for precise patient selection and new treatment strategies[58]. Breakthroughs in the understanding of variable splicing in metastatic liver cancer have the potential to revolutionize cancer treatment. A comprehensive analysis of tumor AS in 8705 patients showed that tumors had 30% more AS events than normal samples[59]. This highlights the importance of AS in cancer, including metastatic cancer, and illustrates the potential of targeting splicing events for therapeutic interventions. In addition, the 2021 study by Fish *et al*[60] identified a previously unknown structural splicing enhancer rich in near-box exons with increased inclusions in highly metastatic cells. These findings provide valuable insights into the molecular mechanisms of metastasis and offer potential targets for the suppression of cancer metastasis. Subsequently, 2022 revealed an FUS/circEZH2/KLF5 feedback loop that promoted liver metastasis of cancer by enhancing EMT[46]. These findings provide insights into the molecular pathways of liver metastasis and a potential target for therapeutic intervention.

Metastatic liver cancer is a complex and multifaceted disease, and AS has been identified as a key factor in its progression. Several themes regarding the role of AS in metastatic liver cancer have emerged in the literature. AS is associated with EMT, a key process in cancer metastasis[57]. In addition, the splicing of specific genes such as *CD44* has been shown to enhance the metastatic potential of cancer cells[61-63]. In addition, regulatory strategies to control AS in cancers, including metastatic liver cancer, remain largely unknown, suggesting gaps in our understanding of the underlying mechanisms[37,60]. In addition, associations between AS and metastatic phenotypes have been studied in various types of cancers, including colorectal and prostate cancers, suggesting that AS has a broader relevance in cancer metastasis[64,65]. Despite these insights, the existing studies of AS for metastatic liver cancer have some shortcomings. The functional mechanisms of AS in cancer, particularly liver metastasis, remain unclear[46,66]. Although a link between AS and cancer metastasis has been established, the specific regulatory procedures governing this process remain unclear [60]. In addition, the literature highlights the disappointing outcomes of liver transplantation for both primary and metastatic liver cancers, suggesting a lack of effective treatment strategies for metastatic liver disease[67]. This finding suggests that further research is needed to develop new treatment options for metastatic liver cancer. However, significant gaps exist in our understanding of the functional mechanisms and regulatory processes involved in AS in metastatic liver cancer. Addressing these gaps is critical for developing effective interventions for this challenging disease. This article is the first review of variable splicing in metastatic liver cancer, with the hope of providing new directions for future research.

CONCLUSION

In recent years, the importance of variable splicing in the development of liver metastases has been increasingly recognized. These breakthroughs underscore the potential of targeting AS events and related molecular pathways to inhibit the development and progression of metastatic cancers. Further research and clinical studies are essential to translate these findings into effective treatments for patients with metastatic liver cancer.

FOOTNOTES

Co-first authors: De-Yi Geng and Qing-Shan Chen.

Co-corresponding authors: Jia-Sheng Chen and Xiao-Ping Zhong.

Author contributions: Chen JS and Zhong XP participated in the study selection; Geng DY, Chen QS, Chen WX and Zhou LS wrote the main manuscript and edited each part of the manuscript; Han XS and Xie QH are responsible for literature research; Guo GH, Chen XF and Zhong XP participated in the comprehensive analysis and finalization. All authors were involved in drafting, reviewing, approving and deciding whether to publish the first draft.

Supported by the National Natural Science Foundation of China, No. 82002068 and No. 82272281; and the Natural Science Foundation of Guangdong Province, No. 2021A1515010949.

Conflict-of-interest statement: The authors declare that they have no conflicts of interest to disclose.

Open-Access: This article is an open-access article that was selected by an in-house editor and fully peer-reviewed by external reviewers. It is distributed in accordance with the Creative Commons Attribution NonCommercial (CC BY-NC 4.0) license, which permits others to distribute, remix, adapt, build upon this work non-commercially, and license their derivative works on different terms, provided the original work is properly cited and the use is non-commercial. See: https://creativecommons.org/Licenses/by-nc/4.0/

Country/Territory of origin: China

ORCID number: Jia-Sheng Chen 0000-0003-2416-4248; Xiao-Ping Zhong 0000-0002-0601-031X.

S-Editor: Zhang H
L-Editor: A
P-Editor: Yuan YY

REFERENCES

1 **Llovet JM**, Kelley RK, Villanueva A, Singal AG, Pikarsky E, Roayaie S, Lencioni R, Koike K, Zucman-Rossi J, Finn RS. Author Correction: Hepatocellular carcinoma. *Nat Rev Dis Primers* 2024; **10**: 10 [PMID: 38346997 DOI: 10.1038/s41572-024-00500-6]
2 **Li X**, Ramadori P, Pfister D, Seehawer M, Zender L, Heikenwalder M. The immunological and metabolic landscape in primary and metastatic liver cancer. *Nat Rev Cancer* 2021; **21**: 541-557 [PMID: 34326518 DOI: 10.1038/s41568-021-00383-9]
3 **Naumann RW**, Coleman RL, Brown J, Moore KN. Corrigendum to "Phase III trials in ovarian cancer: The evolving landscape of front line therapy" [Gynecol. Oncol. 153 (2019) 436-444]. *Gynecol Oncol* 2020; **156**: 512-513 [PMID: 31859001 DOI: 10.1016/j.ygyno.2019.12.007]
4 **Li J**, Zhu H, Sun L, Xu W, Wang X. Prognostic value of site-specific metastases in lung cancer: A population based study. *J Cancer* 2019; **10**: 3079-3086 [PMID: 31289577 DOI: 10.7150/jca.30463]
5 **Kawai H**, Shiba H, Kanehira M, Sakamoto T, Furukawa K, Yanaga K. Successful resection of a solitary metastatic liver tumor from prostate cancer 15 years after radical prostatectomy: a case report. *Surg Case Rep* 2017; **3**: 17 [PMID: 28124309 DOI: 10.1186/s40792-017-0292-4]
6 **Honkanen TJ**, Luukkainen MEK, Tikkanen A, Karihtala P, Mäkinen M, Väyrynen JP, Koivunen JP. Immune cell profiles of metastatic HER2-positive breast cancer patients according to the sites of metastasis. *Breast Cancer Res Treat* 2022; **191**: 443-450 [PMID: 34817749 DOI: 10.1007/s10549-021-06447-6]
7 **Yoshida T**, Matsue H, Okazaki N, Yoshino M. Ultrasonographic differentiation of hepatocellular carcinoma from metastatic liver cancer. *J Clin Ultrasound* 1987; **15**: 431-437 [PMID: 2839556 DOI: 10.1002/jcu.1870150702]
8 **Lee SC**, Abdel-Wahab O. Therapeutic targeting of splicing in cancer. *Nat Med* 2016; **22**: 976-986 [PMID: 27603132 DOI: 10.1038/nm.4165]
9 **Melichar B**, Voboril Z, Cerman J Jr, Melicharová K, Nozicka J, Mergancová J, Voboril R, Jandík P. Hepatic arterial infusion chemotherapy in gastric cancer: a report of four cases and analysis of the literature. *Tumori* 2004; **90**: 428-434 [PMID: 15510990 DOI: 10.1177/030089160409000414]
10 **Doi H**, Beppu N, Kitajima K, Kuribayashi K. Stereotactic Body Radiation Therapy for Liver Tumors: Current Status and Perspectives. *Anticancer Res* 2018; **38**: 591-599 [PMID: 29374681 DOI: 10.21873/anticanres.12263]
11 **Urbanski LM**, Leclair N, Anczuków O. Alternative-splicing defects in cancer: Splicing regulators and their downstream targets, guiding the way to novel cancer therapeutics. *Wiley Interdiscip Rev RNA* 2018; **9**: e1476 [PMID: 29693319 DOI: 10.1002/wrna.1476]
12 **Sia D**, Villanueva A, Friedman SL, Llovet JM. Liver Cancer Cell of Origin, Molecular Class, and Effects on Patient Prognosis. *Gastroenterology* 2017; **152**: 745-761 [PMID: 28043904 DOI: 10.1053/j.gastro.2016.11.048]
13 **Bacalbaşa N**, Alexandrescu ST, Popescu I. A role for hepatic surgery in patients with liver metastatic breast cancer: review of literature. *Hepat Oncol* 2015; **2**: 159-170 [PMID: 30190995 DOI: 10.2217/hep.14.40]
14 **Bradley RK**, Anczuków O. RNA splicing dysregulation and the hallmarks of cancer. *Nat Rev Cancer* 2023; **23**: 135-155 [PMID: 36627445 DOI: 10.1038/s41568-022-00541-7]
15 **Dvinge H**, Kim E, Abdel-Wahab O, Bradley RK. RNA splicing factors as oncoproteins and tumour suppressors. *Nat Rev Cancer* 2016; **16**: 413-430 [PMID: 27282250 DOI: 10.1038/nrc.2016.51]
16 **Jimenez M**, Arechederra M, Ávila MA, Berasain C. Splicing alterations contributing to cancer hallmarks in the liver: central role of dedifferentiation and genome instability. *Transl Gastroenterol Hepatol* 2018; **3**: 84 [PMID: 30505971 DOI: 10.21037/tgh.2018.10.11]
17 **Soto M**, Reviejo M, Al-Abdulla R, Romero MR, Macias RIR, Boix L, Bruix J, Serrano MA, Marin JJG. Relationship between changes in the exon-recognition machinery and SLC22A1 alternative splicing in hepatocellular carcinoma. *Biochim Biophys Acta Mol Basis Dis* 2020; **1866**: 165687 [PMID: 31953214 DOI: 10.1016/j.bbadis.2020.165687]

18 **Reviejo M**, Soto M, Lozano E, Asensio M, Martínez-Augustin O, Sánchez de Medina F, Marin JJG. Impact of alternative splicing on mechanisms of resistance to anticancer drugs. *Biochem Pharmacol* 2021; **193**: 114810 [PMID: 34673012 DOI: 10.1016/j.bcp.2021.114810]

19 **Marin JJG**, Reviejo M, Soto M, Lozano E, Asensio M, Ortiz-Rivero S, Berasain C, Avila MA, Herraez E. Impact of Alternative Splicing Variants on Liver Cancer Biology. *Cancers (Basel)* 2021; **14**: 18 [PMID: 35008179 DOI: 10.3390/cancers14010018]

20 **Di Giammartino DC**, Nishida K, Manley JL. Mechanisms and consequences of alternative polyadenylation. *Mol Cell* 2011; **43**: 853-866 [PMID: 21925375 DOI: 10.1016/j.molcel.2011.08.017]

21 **Chen H**, Gao F, He M, Ding XF, Wong AM, Sze SC, Yu AC, Sun T, Chan AW, Wang X, Wong N. Long-Read RNA Sequencing Identifies Alternative Splice Variants in Hepatocellular Carcinoma and Tumor-Specific Isoforms. *Hepatology* 2019; **70**: 1011-1025 [PMID: 30637779 DOI: 10.1002/hep.30500]

22 **Luco RF**, Allo M, Schor IE, Kornblihtt AR, Misteli T. Epigenetics in alternative pre-mRNA splicing. *Cell* 2011; **144**: 16-26 [PMID: 21215366 DOI: 10.1016/j.cell.2010.11.056]

23 **Kim E**, Goren A, Ast G. Insights into the connection between cancer and alternative splicing. *Trends Genet* 2008; **24**: 7-10 [PMID: 18054115 DOI: 10.1016/j.tig.2007.10.001]

24 **Srebrow A**, Kornblihtt AR. The connection between splicing and cancer. *J Cell Sci* 2006; **119**: 2635-2641 [PMID: 16787944 DOI: 10.1242/jcs.03053]

25 **Lee SE**, Alcedo KP, Kim HJ, Snider NT. Alternative Splicing in Hepatocellular Carcinoma. *Cell Mol Gastroenterol Hepatol* 2020; **10**: 699-712 [PMID: 32389640 DOI: 10.1016/j.jcmgh.2020.04.018]

26 **Caruso JA**, Carruthers NJ, Thibodeau B, Geddes TJ, Dombkowski AA, Stemmer PM. Global Signaling Profiling in a Human Model of Tumorigenic Progression Indicates a Role for Alternative RNA Splicing in Cellular Reprogramming. *Int J Mol Sci* 2018; **19** [PMID: 30241319 DOI: 10.3390/ijms19102847]

27 **Bohnsack KE**, Yi S, Venus S, Jankowsky E, Bohnsack MT. Cellular functions of eukaryotic RNA helicases and their links to human diseases. *Nat Rev Mol Cell Biol* 2023; **24**: 749-769 [PMID: 37474727 DOI: 10.1038/s41580-023-00628-5]

28 **Kumar D**, Das M, Oberg A, Sahoo D, Wu P, Sauceda C, Jih L, Ellies LG, Langiewicz MT, Sen S, Webster NJG. Hepatocyte Deletion of IGF2 Prevents DNA Damage and Tumor Formation in Hepatocellular Carcinoma. *Adv Sci (Weinh)* 2022; **9**: e2105120 [PMID: 35615981 DOI: 10.1002/advs.202105120]

29 **Chettouh H**, Fartoux L, Aoudjehane L, Wendum D, Clapéron A, Chrétien Y, Rey C, Scatton O, Soubrane O, Conti F, Praz F, Housset C, Rosmorduc O, Desbois-Mouthon C. Mitogenic insulin receptor-A is overexpressed in human hepatocellular carcinoma due to EGFR-mediated dysregulation of RNA splicing factors. *Cancer Res* 2013; **73**: 3974-3986 [PMID: 23633480 DOI: 10.1158/0008-5472.CAN-12-3824]

30 **Venables JP**. Aberrant and alternative splicing in cancer. *Cancer Res* 2004; **64**: 7647-7654 [PMID: 15520162 DOI: 10.1158/0008-5472.CAN-04-1910]

31 **Farina AR**, Cappabianca L, Sebastiano M, Zelli V, Guadagni S, Mackay AR. Hypoxia-induced alternative splicing: the 11th Hallmark of Cancer. *J Exp Clin Cancer Res* 2020; **39**: 110 [PMID: 32536347 DOI: 10.1186/s13046-020-01616-9]

32 **Shilo A**, Ben Hur V, Denichenko P, Stein I, Pikarsky E, Rauch J, Kolch W, Zender L, Karni R. Splicing factor hnRNP A2 activates the Ras-MAPK-ERK pathway by controlling A-Raf splicing in hepatocellular carcinoma development. *RNA* 2014; **20**: 505-515 [PMID: 24572810 DOI: 10.1261/rna.042259.113]

33 **Brown RL**, Reinke LM, Damerow MS, Perez D, Chodosh LA, Yang J, Cheng C. CD44 splice isoform switching in human and mouse epithelium is essential for epithelial-mesenchymal transition and breast cancer progression. *J Clin Invest* 2011; **121**: 1064-1074 [PMID: 21393860 DOI: 10.1172/JCI44540]

34 **Warzecha CC**, Sato TK, Nabet B, Hogenesch JB, Carstens RP. ESRP1 and ESRP2 are epithelial cell-type-specific regulators of FGFR2 splicing. *Mol Cell* 2009; **33**: 591-601 [PMID: 19285943 DOI: 10.1016/j.molcel.2009.01.025]

35 **Yang J**, Mani SA, Donaher JL, Ramaswamy S, Itzykson RA, Come C, Savagner P, Gitelman I, Richardson A, Weinberg RA. Twist, a master regulator of morphogenesis, plays an essential role in tumor metastasis. *Cell* 2004; **117**: 927-939 [PMID: 15210113 DOI: 10.1016/j.cell.2004.06.006]

36 **Yang J**, Weinberg RA. Epithelial-mesenchymal transition: at the crossroads of development and tumor metastasis. *Dev Cell* 2008; **14**: 818-829 [PMID: 18539112 DOI: 10.1016/j.devcel.2008.05.009]

37 **Lee J**, Pang K, Kim J, Hong E, Lee J, Cho HJ, Park J, Son M, Park S, Lee M, Ooshima A, Park KS, Yang HK, Yang KM, Kim SJ. ESRP1-regulated isoform switching of LRRFIP2 determines metastasis of gastric cancer. *Nat Commun* 2022; **13**: 6274 [PMID: 36307405 DOI: 10.1038/s41467-022-33786-9]

38 **Bhattacharya R**, Mitra T, Ray Chaudhuri S, Roy SS. Mesenchymal splice isoform of CD44 (CD44s) promotes EMT/invasion and imparts stem-like properties to ovarian cancer cells. *J Cell Biochem* 2018; **119**: 3373-3383 [PMID: 29130517 DOI: 10.1002/jcb.26504]

39 **Ueda J**, Matsuda Y, Yamahatsu K, Uchida E, Naito Z, Korc M, Ishiwata T. Epithelial splicing regulatory protein 1 is a favorable prognostic factor in pancreatic cancer that attenuates pancreatic metastases. *Oncogene* 2014; **33**: 4485-4495 [PMID: 24077287 DOI: 10.1038/onc.2013.392]

40 **Walser TC**, Jing Z, Tran LM, Lin YQ, Yakobian N, Wang G, Krysan K, Zhu LX, Sharma S, Lee MH, Belperio JA, Ooi AT, Gomperts BN, Shay JW, Larsen JE, Minna JD, Hong LS, Fishbein MC, Dubinett SM. Silencing the Snail-Dependent RNA Splice Regulator ESRP1 Drives Malignant Transformation of Human Pulmonary Epithelial Cells. *Cancer Res* 2018; **78**: 1986-1999 [PMID: 29431637 DOI: 10.1158/0008-5472.CAN-17-0315]

41 **Chen QF**, Li W, Wu P, Shen L, Huang ZL. Alternative splicing events are prognostic in hepatocellular carcinoma. *Aging (Albany NY)* 2019; **11**: 4720-4735 [PMID: 31301224 DOI: 10.18632/aging.102085]

42 **Deng K**, Yao J, Huang J, Ding Y, Zuo J. Abnormal alternative splicing promotes tumor resistance in targeted therapy and immunotherapy. *Transl Oncol* 2021; **14**: 101077 [PMID: 33774500 DOI: 10.1016/j.tranon.2021.101077]

43 **Lu ZX**, Huang Q, Park JW, Shen S, Lin L, Tokheim CJ, Henry MD, Xing Y. Transcriptome-wide landscape of pre-mRNA alternative splicing associated with metastatic colonization. *Mol Cancer Res* 2015; **13**: 305-318 [PMID: 25274489 DOI: 10.1158/1541-7786.MCR-14-0366]

44 **Jbara A**, Lin KT, Stossel C, Siegfried Z, Shqerat H, Amar-Schwartz A, Elyada E, Mogilevsky M, Raitses-Gurevich M, Johnson JL, Yaron TM, Ovadia O, Jang GH, Danan-Gotthold M, Cantley LC, Levanon EY, Gallinger S, Krainer AR, Golan T, Karni R. RBFOX2 modulates a metastatic signature of alternative splicing in pancreatic cancer. *Nature* 2023; **617**: 147-153 [PMID: 36949200 DOI: 10.1038/s41586-023-05820-3]

45 **Preca BT**, Bajdak K, Mock K, Sundararajan V, Pfannstiel J, Maurer J, Wellner U, Hopt UT, Brummer T, Brabletz S, Brabletz T, Stemmler MP. A self-enforcing CD44s/ZEB1 feedback loop maintains EMT and stemness properties in cancer cells. *Int J Cancer* 2015; **137**: 2566-2577

[PMID: 26077342 DOI: 10.1002/ijc.29642]

46 **Liu P**, Wang Z, Ou X, Wu P, Zhang Y, Wu S, Xiao X, Li Y, Ye F, Tang H. The FUS/circEZH2/KLF5/ feedback loop contributes to CXCR4-induced liver metastasis of breast cancer by enhancing epithelial-mesenchymal transition. *Mol Cancer* 2022; **21**: 198 [PMID: 36224562 DOI: 10.1186/s12943-022-01653-2]

47 **Chiou SH**, Risca VI, Wang GX, Yang D, Grüner BM, Kathiria AS, Ma RK, Vaka D, Chu P, Kozak M, Castellini L, Graves EE, Kim GE, Mourrain P, Koong AC, Giaccia AJ, Winslow MM. BLIMP1 Induces Transient Metastatic Heterogeneity in Pancreatic Cancer. *Cancer Discov* 2017; **7**: 1184-1199 [PMID: 28790031 DOI: 10.1158/2159-8290.CD-17-0250]

48 **Krishnamachary B**, Penet MF, Nimmagadda S, Mironchik Y, Raman V, Solaiyappan M, Semenza GL, Pomper MG, Bhujwalla ZM. Hypoxia regulates CD44 and its variant isoforms through HIF-1α in triple negative breast cancer. *PLoS One* 2012; **7**: e44078 [PMID: 22937154 DOI: 10.1371/journal.pone.0044078]

49 **Han J**, Li J, Ho JC, Chia GS, Kato H, Jha S, Yang H, Poellinger L, Lee KL. Hypoxia is a Key Driver of Alternative Splicing in Human Breast Cancer Cells. *Sci Rep* 2017; **7**: 4108 [PMID: 28642487 DOI: 10.1038/s41598-017-04333-0]

50 **Memon D**, Dawson K, Smowton CS, Xing W, Dive C, Miller CJ. Hypoxia-driven splicing into noncoding isoforms regulates the DNA damage response. *NPJ Genom Med* 2016; **1**: 16020 [PMID: 28480052 DOI: 10.1038/npjgenmed.2016.20]

51 **Kemmerer K**, Weigand JE. Hypoxia reduces MAX expression in endothelial cells by unproductive splicing. *FEBS Lett* 2014; **588**: 4784-4790 [PMID: 25451222 DOI: 10.1016/j.febslet.2014.11.011]

52 **Bowler E**, Porazinski S, Uzor S, Thibault P, Durand M, Lapointe E, Rouschop KMA, Hancock J, Wilson I, Ladomery M. Hypoxia leads to significant changes in alternative splicing and elevated expression of CLK splice factor kinases in PC3 prostate cancer cells. *BMC Cancer* 2018; **18**: 355 [PMID: 29606096 DOI: 10.1186/s12885-018-4227-7]

53 **Rajapaksha I**. Liver Fibrosis, Liver Cancer, and Advances in Therapeutic Approaches. *Livers* 2022; **2**: 372-386 [DOI: 10.3390/livers2040028]

54 **Li W**, Deng R, Liu S, Wang K, Sun J. Hepatitis B virus-related hepatocellular carcinoma in the era of antiviral therapy: The emerging role of non-viral risk factors. *Liver Int* 2020; **40**: 2316-2325 [PMID: 32666675 DOI: 10.1111/liv.14607]

55 **Wang X**, Yu GY, Chen M, Wei R, Chen J, Wang Z. Pattern of distant metastases in primary extrahepatic bile-duct cancer: A SEER-based study. *Cancer Med* 2018; **7**: 5006-5014 [PMID: 30277653 DOI: 10.1002/cam4.1772]

56 **Ji Y**, Zhu J, Zhu L, Zhu Y, Zhao H. High-Intensity Focused Ultrasound Ablation for Unresectable Primary and Metastatic Liver Cancer: Real-World Research in a Chinese Tertiary Center With 275 Cases. *Front Oncol* 2020; **10**: 519164 [PMID: 33194582 DOI: 10.3389/fonc.2020.519164]

57 **Biamonti G**, Bonomi S, Gallo S, Ghigna C. Making alternative splicing decisions during epithelial-to-mesenchymal transition (EMT). *Cell Mol Life Sci* 2012; **69**: 2515-2526 [PMID: 22349259 DOI: 10.1007/s00018-012-0931-7]

58 **Moris D**, Tsilimigras DI, Ntanasis-Stathopoulos I, Beal EW, Felekouras E, Vernadakis S, Fung JJ, Pawlik TM. Liver transplantation in patients with liver metastases from neuroendocrine tumors: A systematic review. *Surgery* 2017; **162**: 525-536 [PMID: 28624178 DOI: 10.1016/j.surg.2017.05.006]

59 **Kahles A**, Lehmann KV, Toussaint NC, Hüser M, Stark SG, Sachsenberg T, Stegle O, Kohlbacher O, Sander C; Cancer Genome Atlas Research Network, Rätsch G. Comprehensive Analysis of Alternative Splicing Across Tumors from 8,705 Patients. *Cancer Cell* 2018; **34**: 211-224.e6 [PMID: 30078747 DOI: 10.1016/j.ccell.2018.07.001]

60 **Fish L**, Khoroshkin M, Navickas A, Garcia K, Culbertson B, Hänisch B, Zhang S, Nguyen HCB, Soto LM, Dermit M, Mardakheh FK, Molina H, Alarcón C, Najafabadi HS, Goodarzi H. A prometastatic splicing program regulated by SNRPA1 interactions with structured RNA elements. *Science* 2021; **372** [PMID: 33986153 DOI: 10.1126/science.abc7531]

61 **Yae T**, Tsuchihashi K, Ishimoto T, Motohara T, Yoshikawa M, Yoshida GJ, Wada T, Masuko T, Mogushi K, Tanaka H, Osawa T, Kanki Y, Minami T, Aburatani H, Ohmura M, Kubo A, Suematsu M, Takahashi K, Saya H, Nagano O. Alternative splicing of CD44 mRNA by ESRP1 enhances lung colonization of metastatic cancer cell. *Nat Commun* 2012; **3**: 883 [PMID: 22673910 DOI: 10.1038/ncomms1892]

62 **Louderbough JM**, Schroeder JA. Understanding the dual nature of CD44 in breast cancer progression. *Mol Cancer Res* 2011; **9**: 1573-1586 [PMID: 21970856 DOI: 10.1158/1541-7786.MCR-11-0156]

63 **Ouhtit A**, Abd Elmageed ZY, Abdraboh ME, Lioe TF, Raj MH. In vivo evidence for the role of CD44s in promoting breast cancer metastasis to the liver. *Am J Pathol* 2007; **171**: 2033-2039 [PMID: 17991717 DOI: 10.2353/ajpath.2007.070535]

64 **Munkley J**, Li L, Krishnan SRG, Hysenaj G, Scott E, Dalgliesh C, Oo HZ, Maia TM, Cheung K, Ehrmann I, Livermore KE, Zielinska H, Thompson O, Knight B, McCullagh P, McGrath J, Crundwell M, Harries LW, Daugaard M, Cockell S, Barbosa-Morais NL, Oltean S, Elliott DJ. Androgen-regulated transcription of ESRP2 drives alternative splicing patterns in prostate cancer. *Elife* 2019; **8** [PMID: 31478829 DOI: 10.7554/eLife.47678]

65 **Torres S**, García-Palmero I, Marín-Vicente C, Bartolomé RA, Calviño E, Fernández-Aceñero MJ, Casal JI. Proteomic Characterization of Transcription and Splicing Factors Associated with a Metastatic Phenotype in Colorectal Cancer. *J Proteome Res* 2018; **17**: 252-264 [PMID: 29131639 DOI: 10.1021/acs.jproteome.7b00548]

66 **Wang Z**, Yang L, Wu P, Li X, Tang Y, Ou X, Zhang Y, Xiao X, Wang J, Tang H. The circROBO1/KLF5/FUS feedback loop regulates the liver metastasis of breast cancer by inhibiting the selective autophagy of afadin. *Mol Cancer* 2022; **21**: 29 [PMID: 35073911 DOI: 10.1186/s12943-022-01498-9]

67 **Hackl C**, Schlitt HJ, Kirchner GI, Knoppke B, Loss M. Liver transplantation for malignancy: current treatment strategies and future perspectives. *World J Gastroenterol* 2014; **20**: 5331-5344 [PMID: 24833863 DOI: 10.3748/wjg.v20.i18.5331]

World Journal of Clinical Oncology

Submit a Manuscript: https://www.f6publishing.com

World J Clin Oncol 2024 April 24; 15(4): 540-547

DOI: 10.5306/wjco.v15.i4.540

ISSN 2218-4333 (online)

ORIGINAL ARTICLE

Retrospective Cohort Study

Comparative effectiveness of immunotherapy and chemotherapy in patients with metastatic colorectal cancer stratified by microsatellite instability status

Chen-Gu Niu, Jing Zhang, Aniket-Vijay Rao, Utsav Joshi, Patrick Okolo

Specialty type: Gastroenterology and hepatology

Provenance and peer review: Invited article; Externally peer reviewed.

Peer-review model: Single blind

Peer-review report's scientific quality classification

Grade A (Excellent): 0
Grade B (Very good): 0
Grade C (Good): C
Grade D (Fair): 0
Grade E (Poor): 0

P-Reviewer: Moldovan CA, Romania

Received: December 28, 2023
Peer-review started: December 28, 2023
First decision: January 19, 2024
Revised: March 19, 2024
Accepted: March 21, 2024
Article in press: March 21, 2024
Published online: April 24, 2024

Chen-Gu Niu, Aniket-Vijay Rao, Department of Internal Medicine, Rochester General Hospital, Rochester, NY 14621, United States

Jing Zhang, Department of Psychiatry, Rainier Springs, Vancouver, WA 98663, United States

Utsav Joshi, Department of Hematology and Medical Oncology, Moffitt Cancer Center, Tampa, FL 33606, United States

Patrick Okolo, Department of Gastroenterology, Rochester General Hospital, Rochester, NY 14621, United States

Corresponding author: Chen-Gu Niu, MD, Assistant Professor, Department of Internal Medicine, Rochester General Hospital, 1425 Portland Avenue, Rochester, NY 14621, United States. chenguniu@gmail.com

Abstract

BACKGROUND

Immunotherapy have demonstrated promising outcomes in patients with high microsatellite instability (MSI) (MSI-H) metastatic colorectal cancer. However, the comparative effectiveness of Immunotherapy and chemotherapy for patients with low MSI (MSI-L), and microsatellite stable (MSS) metastatic colorectal cancer remains unclear.

AIM

To investigate immunotherapy *vs* chemotherapy for treatment of MSI-L/MSS metastatic colorectal cancer, and to evaluate the success of immunotherapy against chemotherapy in managing MSI-H metastatic colorectal cancer during a follow-up of 50 months.

METHODS

We conducted a retrospective cohort study using the National Cancer Database (NCDB) to evaluate the overall survival (OS) of patients with metastatic colorectal cancer treated with immunotherapy or chemotherapy. The study population was stratified by MSI status (MSI-H, MSI-L, and MSS). Multivariable Cox proportional hazard models were used to assess the association between treatment modality and OS, adjusting for potential confounders.

RESULTS
A total of 21951 patients with metastatic colorectal cancer were included in the analysis, of which 2358 were MSI-H, and 19593 were MSI-L/MSS. In the MSI-H cohort, immunotherapy treatment (n = 142) was associated with a significantly improved median OS compared to chemotherapy (n = 860). After adjusting for potential confounders, immunotherapy treatment remained significantly associated with better OS in the MSI-H cohort [adjusted hazard ratio (aHR): 0.57, 95% confidence interval (95%CI): 0.43-0.77, P < 0.001]. In the MSS cohort, no significant difference in median OS was observed between immunotherapy treatment and chemotherapy (aHR: 0.94, 95%CI: 0.69-1.29, P = 0.715).

CONCLUSION
In this population-based study using the NCDB, immunotherapy treatment was associated with significantly improved OS compared to chemotherapy in patients with MSI-H metastatic colorectal cancer, but not in those with MSI-L/MSS metastatic colorectal cancer. Further studies are warranted to determine the optimal therapeutic approach for patients with MSI-L/MSS metastatic colorectal cancer.

Key Words: Immunotherapy; Chemotherapy; Metastatic colorectal cancer; Microsatellite instability; National cancer database

©The Author(s) 2024. Published by Baishideng Publishing Group Inc. All rights reserved.

Core Tip: Our population-based study demonstrates that immunotherapy treatment is associated with significantly improved overall survival in patients with high microsatellite instability (MSI-H) metastatic colorectal cancer. However, immunotherapy does not significantly benefit patients with microsatellite stable (MSS) metastatic colorectal cancer. The lower response rates to immunotherapy in MSS tumors can be attributed to the lower tumor mutational burden and reduced immunogenicity compared to MSI-H tumors. These findings indicate that while immunotherapy is a promising treatment for MSI-H colorectal cancer, its efficacy in MSS cases remains uncertain, warranting further investigation to develop targeted therapies for these patients.

Citation: Niu CG, Zhang J, Rao AV, Joshi U, Okolo P. Comparative effectiveness of immunotherapy and chemotherapy in patients with metastatic colorectal cancer stratified by microsatellite instability status. *World J Clin Oncol* 2024; 15(4): 540-547
URL: https://www.wjgnet.com/2218-4333/full/v15/i4/540.htm
DOI: https://dx.doi.org/10.5306/wjco.v15.i4.540

INTRODUCTION

Colorectal cancer is globally recognized as the third most widespread form of cancer and the second leading cause of death due to cancer[1,2]. The 2023 statistics from the American Cancer Society predict that there will be 153020 new cases of colorectal cancer in the United States, with an estimated death count of 52550[3]. The treatment of metastatic colorectal cancer poses a significant difficulty in clinical practice, with an overall 5-year survival rate of just 14%[4]. Conventional frontline therapies for this condition often consist of Fluoropyrimidine-based chemotherapy, complemented by targeted treatments including anti-vascular endothelial growth factor and anti-epidermal growth factor receptor agents[5-8]. A mounting body of evidence suggests that tumors with high microsatellite instability (MSI) (MSI-H) may not be ideally suited to standard chemotherapy treatments[9-11]. MSI-H colorectal cancers, known for their high mutation rate, generate neoantigens that activate the immune system[11]. The KEYNOTE-177 and CheckMate-142 trials have demonstrated that immunotherapy offers significant clinical benefit in the treatment of MSI-H/dMMR metastatic colorectal cancer[12,13]. While immunotherapy has shown enhanced effectiveness in treating metastatic colorectal cancers characterized by MSI-H, it demonstrates limited success in microsatellite stable (MSS) variants, which account for the majority (95%) of these cases[14].

A thorough literature review highlights a significant data gap in immunotherapy application for MSS patients. Consequently, the majority of those with MSS metastatic colorectal cancer have yet to see the benefits of current immunotherapy methods[14]. Meanwhile, large-scale data evaluating the relationship between MSI-H metastatic colorectal cancer and immunotherapy is scarce. Hence, leveraging the National Cancer Data Base (NCDB)—which captures over 70% of new cancer diagnoses in the United States [15]—this research intends to: (1) Investigate immunotherapy *vs* chemotherapy for treatment of MSS colorectal cancer; and (2) Evaluate the success of immunotherapy against chemotherapy in managing MSI-H metastatic colorectal cancer during a follow-up of 50 months.

MATERIALS AND METHODS

Data source and study population

Our research involved a retrospective cohort analysis utilizing the NCDB, a collaborative initiative between the American College of Surgeons and the American Cancer Society, encompassing over 70% of new cancer diagnoses in the United States[16]. Our research entailed a detailed retrospective analysis utilizing the NCDB, focusing on a cohort of adult patients diagnosed with stage IV colorectal adenocarcinoma on 2020. This study encompassed patients identified by primary tumor site codes C18 (malignant neoplasm of the colon) and C20 (malignant neoplasm of the rectum), which are ICD-10 codes. The analysis concentrated on key variables, including gender, age at diagnosis, and tumor size. Tumor size was categorized into two clinically relevant groups: ≤ 20 mm and > 20 mm. Furthermore, patient MSI status was a crucial variable, alongside the initial treatment strategy, categorized into immunotherapy and chemotherapy. Vital status was utilized to determine whether each patient in the study was deceased or alive. The present study was a database analysis using de-identified data; therefore, institutional review board approval was not required for this type of study.

Study population characteristics

In profiling the study population, we gathered demographic information and clinical characteristics. This included age at diagnosis, gender, race, socioeconomic background, and types of healthcare facilities where treatment was administered. The Charlson-Deyo Comorbidity score was employed to evaluate comorbid conditions, with scores truncated to 0, 1, 2, or 3 (for scores ≥ 3). Data regarding treatment modalities, immunotherapy, chemotherapy, and additional supportive treatments, were analyzed with a primary focus on the initial course of therapy.

Outcome of interest

The focus of our research was on the initial systemic therapy administered to patients, divided into two categories: Immunotherapy and chemotherapy, including both single-agent and combination therapies. The primary outcome for evaluation was overall survival (OS), which we defined as the period from the diagnosis of metastatic colorectal cancer until death from any cause or the most recent follow-up. We tracked OS from the point of cancer diagnosis, monitoring up to the occurrence of death or the last recorded follow-up, and calculated both one-year, three-year, and 50 months survival rates. Our methodology and data analysis conformed to the Strengthening the Reporting of Observational Studies in Epidemiology guidelines.

Statistical analysis

All analyses were conducted using Stata version 17.0 (StataCorp, College Station, Texas 77845, United States). We calculated the median follow-up duration, with survival time measured from the date of diagnosis to either death or the last known contact. Descriptive statistics were employed to summarize the baseline characteristics of the patient cohort. The Kaplan-Meier method was used to estimate survival probabilities, and the log-rank test was applied to compare differences between prognostic factors. To assess the impact of various factors on five-year OS, Cox proportional hazards models were utilized. These models generated hazard ratios (HR) along with their 95%CI. Additionally, multivariate analysis was conducted to calculate the adjusted HR (aHR), accounting for variables like race, gender, and age. The proportional hazards assumptions of our models were graphically verified. Furthermore, the accuracy of the American Joint Committee on Cancer sixth edition staging system was evaluated by calculating a concordance index, complete with 95%CIs. All statistical tests were two-sided, with a significance threshold set at $P < 0.05$.

RESULTS

Baseline characteristics of the study cohort

Our comprehensive study analyzed 21951 patients diagnosed with stage IV colorectal cancer, categorized based on MSI status. Within this cohort, 2358 patients were identified as MSI-H, and 19593 as MSS. The treatment breakdown revealed that in the MSI-H group, 142 patients opted for the novel approach of immunotherapy, while a significant portion, 860 patients, underwent conventional chemotherapy. Similarly, in the MSS group, 88 patients received immunotherapy, compared to 8085 who chose chemotherapy. This distinction in treatment choices underscores the evolving landscape of cancer therapeutics. The average follow-up duration for patients receiving immunotherapy in the MSI-H group was 21.91 ± 12.23 months, and 19.83 ± 12.89 months for those receiving chemotherapy. The MSS group had a slightly longer mean follow-up of 18.48 ± 11.37 months for immunotherapy and 20.61 ± 11.71 months for chemotherapy. The median ages in these groups varied, with 77 years and 63 years for MSI-H patients on immunotherapy and chemotherapy, respectively, and 67.5 and 62 years for the MSS cohort, reflecting the demographic diversity of the study population (Table 1).

Survival outcomes based on MSI status

Analyzing the survival outcomes, MSI-H patients who received immunotherapy experienced a pronounced survival benefit with an aHR of 0.57 (95%CI: 0.43-0.77), suggesting a robust response to this treatment modality. This benefit contrasts with the MSS group, where immunotherapy did not provide a significant survival advantage (aHR = 0.94; 95%CI: 0.69-1.29). The one-year survival rates further illustrate this difference: 71.96% for MSS patients on immunotherapy and 76.78% for those on chemotherapy, compared to 76.55% and 69.91% for MSI-H patients, respectively. A similar pattern was observed at the three-year follow-up, with survival rates of 48.06% for immunotherapy and 40.38%

Table 1 Basic characteristics

	Microsatellite instability-high, *n* = 2358		Microsatellite stable, *n* = 19593	
	Immunotherapy, *n* = 142	Chemotherapy, *n* = 860	Immunotherapy, *n* = 88	Chemotherapy, *n* = 8085
Follow up duration (month)				
mean ± SD	21.91 ± 12.23	19.83 ± 12.89	18.48 ± 11.37	20.61 ± 11.71
Median (Range)	22.46 (0.53-48.76)	18.58 (0.26-48.69)	18.88 (0.79-47.31)	30.52 (0-49.97)
Age (yr)				
mean ± SD	72.32 ± 14.70	62.43 ± 14.42	66.10 ± 15.41	61.53 ± 13.38
Median (Range)	77 (27-90)	63 (21-90)	67.5 (27-90)	62 (19-90)
< 65, *n* (%)	34 (23.94)	465 (54.07)	39 (44.32)	4661 (57.65)
≥ 65, *n* (%)	108 (76.06)	395 (45.93)	49 (55.68)	3424 (42.35)
Sex, ***n*** (%)				
Male	52 (36.62)	437 (50.81)	48 (54.55)	4466 (55.24)
Female	90 (63.38)	423 (49.19)	40 (45.45)	3619 (44.76)
Race, *n* (%)				
White	9 (6.34)	47 (5.47)	76 (6.36)	6356 (78.61)
Black	123 (86.62)	679 (78.95)	8 (9.09)	1123 (13.89)
Other	9 (6.34)	125 (14.53)	0	8 (0.10)
Unknown	1 (0.70)	9 (1.05)	4 (4.41)	598 (7.4)
Charlson-Deyo Score, *n* (%)				
0	9 (6.34)	644 (74.88)	65 (73.86)	6039 (74.69)
1	123 (86.62)	132 (15.35)	16 (18.18)	1260 (15.58)
2	9 (6.34)	43 (5.00)	6 (6.82)	400 (4.95)
≥ 3	1 (0.70)	41 (4.77)	1 (1.14)	386 (4.77)
Tumor size, *n* (%)				
≤ 20 mm	107 (75.35)	623 (72.44)	61 (69.32)	5621 (69.52)
> 20 mm	35 (24.65)	237 (27.56)	27 (30.68)	2464 (30.48)
Tumor grade, *n* (%)				
Well differentiated	0	0	0	0
Moderate differentiated	0	0	0	0
Poorly differentiated	0	0	0	0
Unknown	142 (100.00)	860 (100.00)	88 (100.00)	8085 (100.00)

SD: Standard deviation.

for chemotherapy in the MSS group, and 50.96% and 44.35% in the MSI-H group, indicating a more pronounced long-term benefit for immunotherapy in the MSI-H category (Tables 2 and 3). The Kaplan-Meier survival curves for these groups are depicted in Figure 1A (MSS) and Figure 1B (MSI-H).

KRAS mutation and survival

The study also delved into the impact of KRAS mutation status on treatment outcomes. For KRAS wild-type patients, no significant difference in survival was observed between immunotherapy and chemotherapy (HR = 1.16; 95%CI: 0.86-1.56). However, in KRAS mutated patients, a trend toward improved survival was noted with immunotherapy (HR = 0.67; 95%CI: 0.42-1.07), hinting at the potential effectiveness of personalized treatment based on genetic profiles. This trend, though not statistically significant, signals a possible avenue for enhancing patient-specific treatment strategies in the future (Table 4). The corresponding survival curves are shown in Figure 1C (KRAS wild type) and Figure 1D (KRAS mutated type).

Table 2 Comparative analysis of survival outcomes

Survival analysis	Microsatellite instability-high		Microsatellite stable	
Immunotherapy *vs* chemotherapy	Hazard ratio (95%CI)	Adjusted hazard ratio (95%CI)	Hazard ratio (95%CI)	Adjusted hazard ratio (95%CI)
Overall	0.75 (0.57-0.99)	0.57 (0.43-0.77)	1.05 (0.77-1.43)	0.94 (0.69-1.29)
One year	1.32 (0.92-1.92)	1.23 (0.84-1.81)	1.43 (0.95-2.14)	1.37 (0.91-2.06)
Three year	0.74 (0.56-0.98)	0.62 (0.46-0.82)	0.98 (0.72-1.34)	0.88 (0.65-1.21)

Table 3 Comparative analysis of survival rates

Survival rate	Microsatellite stable		Microsatellite instability-high	
	Immunotherapy	Chemotherapy	Immunotherapy	Chemotherapy
1 yr (%)	71.96 (61.14-80.25)	76.78 (75.83-77.70)	76.55 (68.64-82.72)	69.91 (66.65-72.91)
3 yr (%)	48.06 (35.30-58.70)	40.38 (39.01-41.74)	50.96 (39.83-61.04)	44.35 (40.38-48.24)

Table 4 Comparative analysis of survival analysis by KRAS status

Survival analysis	KRAS wild type		KRAS mutated type	
Immunotherapy *vs* chemotherapy	Hazard ratio (95%CI)	Adjusted hazard ratio (95%CI)	Hazard ratio (95%CI)	Adjusted hazard ratio (95%CI)
Overall	1.16 (0.86-1.56)	1.01 (0.75-1.37)	0.67 (0.42-1.07)	0.70 (0.44-1.12)
One year	1.28 (0.88-1.87)	1.14 (0.78-1.68)	1.33 (0.71-2.49)	1.33 (0.71-2.50)
Three year	1.17 (0.87-1.58)	1.02 (0.76-1.37)	0.66 (0.41-1.07)	0.68 (0.42-1.09)

DISCUSSION

In our study, utilizing data from the NCDB, we observed that in patients with MSI-H metastatic colorectal cancer, immunotherapy significantly improved OS in long-term follow-up, aligning with some previous studies[12,13]. However, our results reveal no significant survival benefit with immunotherapy in MSI-L/MSS patients. These findings suggest that immunotherapy treatment should be considered for patients with MSI-H metastatic colorectal cancer, while further studies are warranted to determine the optimal therapeutic approach for patients with MSS metastatic colorectal cancer.

Our findings echo those of Le *et al*[12] and Overman *et al*[13], underscoring the divergent responses to immunotherapy in MSI-H *vs* MSI-L/MSS metastatic colorectal cancers. Le *et al*'s research delves into the efficacy of programmed death-1 (PD-1) blockade in mismatch repair-deficient tumors, showing significant positive responses in colorectal and other cancers with MSI-H – a notable advancement in immunotherapy for these patients[12]. Similarly, Overman *et al*'s study focuses on the use of Nivolumab, a PD-1 inhibitor, in treating metastatic colorectal cancer patients with mismatch repair deficiencies or MSI-H, adding to the growing body of evidence in this field[13]. Boland and colleagues highlighted the significant influence of MSI on colorectal cancer, particularly emphasizing the unique tumor characteristics and varied treatment responses associated with it[17]. These findings collectively underline the intricacies of tumor biology and the critical need to incorporate MSI status in devising treatment strategies.

Our research indicates that immunotherapy does not significantly benefit patients with MSI-L/MSS metastatic colorectal cancer, a finding that contrasts sharply with the substantial efficacy observed in MSI-H metastatic colorectal cancer. This notable difference may imply a potential resistance to immunotherapeutic strategies within the MSI-L/MSS subtype, hinting at a complex, yet unexplored aspect of its molecular profile. The lower response rates to immunotherapy in MSI-L/MSS tumors can be attributed to the lower tumor mutational burden and reduced immunogenicity compared to MSI-H tumors[17]. Nonetheless, several ongoing clinical trials are investigating combination strategies, such as the use of immunotherapy with chemotherapy, targeted therapies, to enhance the efficacy of immunotherapy in MSI-L/MSS metastatic colorectal cancer[18-21].

While at first glance these results in MSI-L/MSS metastatic colorectal cancer patients may seem like a setback, they actually represent a significant advancement in our understanding of metastatic colorectal cancer. They highlight the necessity of re-evaluating our current therapeutic approaches and underscore the importance of further investigation into the distinct molecular features of the MSI-L/MSS subtype. Our findings serve as a catalyst for this critical research, driving the development of more targeted and effective treatment strategies for metastatic colorectal cancer. Echoing the sentiments of Mármol *et al*[22], our study supports the push towards personalized medicine in the treatment of metastatic colorectal cancer. Tailoring treatments based on genetic markers such as MSI can potentially lead to more effective and

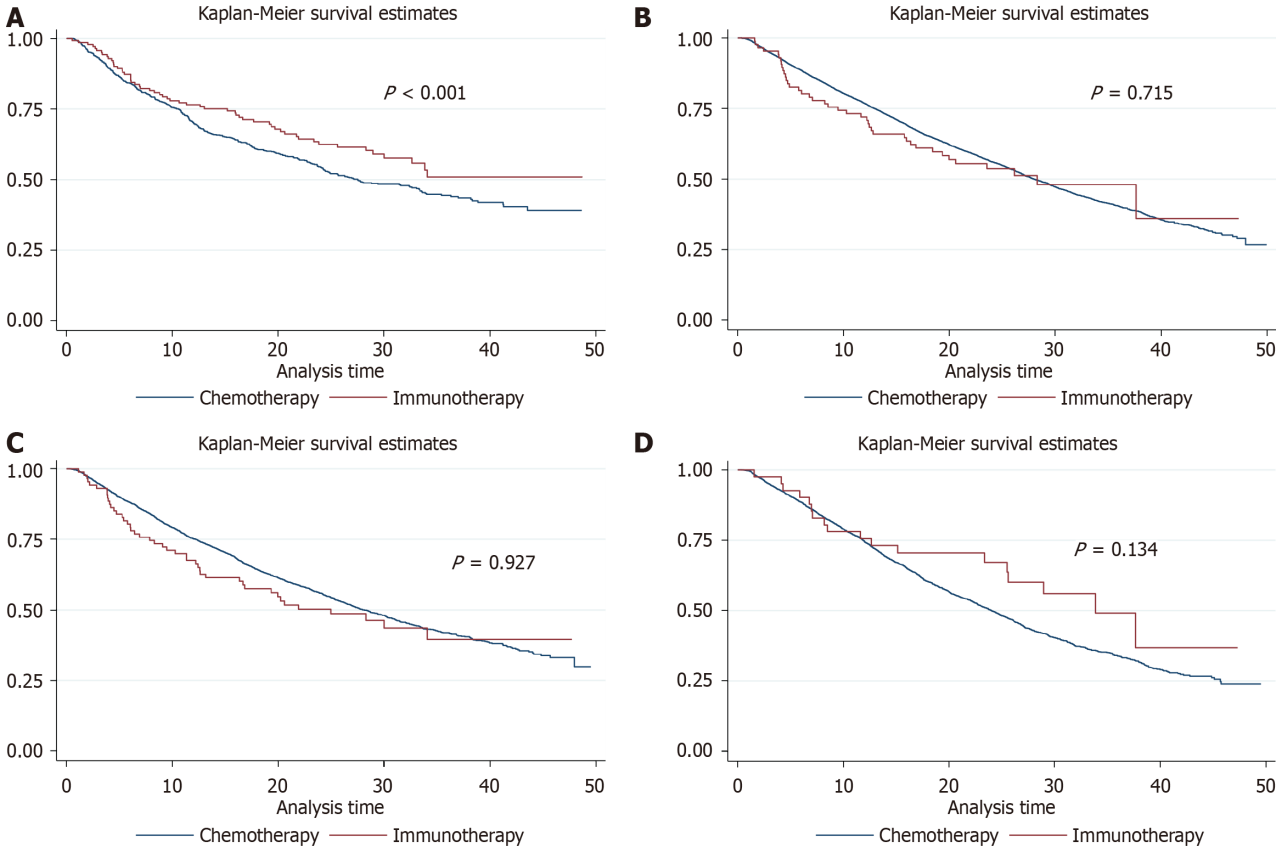


Figure 1 Survival analysis. A: Survival analysis among microsatellite instability-high population; B: Survival analysis among microsatellite stable population; C: Survival analysis among KRAS wild type population; D: Survival analysis among KRAS mutated type population.

targeted therapies.

In our study, the evaluation of OS benefits associated with immunotherapy, in comparison to chemotherapy, revealed no significant differences in both KRAS mutated and wild-type colorectal cancer populations. This outcome highlights the complex interplay between genetic profiles and tumor response to immunotherapeutic agents. Existing literature has consistently shown that KRAS mutations are a common feature in colorectal cancers, often correlating with a challenging prognosis and reduced responsiveness to certain treatments, such as anti-EGFR therapies. The lack of a distinct OS advantage in either KRAS cohort within our study may suggest a broader pattern of resistance or insensitivity to immunotherapy across these genetic variations. This observation emphasizes the critical need for developing more refined and individualized treatment strategies, especially for KRAS-mutated colorectal cancer, a substantial subset of the patient population.

Our study underscores the necessity of integrating genetic profiling into therapeutic decision-making, potentially improving patient outcomes in metastatic colorectal cancer. Such an approach aligns with the evolving paradigm of personalized medicine. However, this endeavor requires careful consideration of the metastatic colorectal cancer's genetic heterogeneity, the development of sophisticated genomic analysis techniques, and a thorough understanding of the practicalities and challenges in implementing personalized treatment regimens, including economic and logistical factors.

Limits of the study

This study encountered several limitations that are important to acknowledge. Firstly, the retrospective nature of the study may have introduced selection bias, as the choice of treatment might have been influenced by unmeasured factors. Additionally, the NCDB lacks detailed information on treatment regimens, duration, and response to therapy, which precludes further exploration of the impact of different agents, combinations, or lines of therapy. Information on potential predictive biomarkers, such as tumor mutational burden and PD-L1 expression, was not available. Another significant limitation is the variability in data due to incomplete information on specific molecular characteristics of the colorectal tumors in some patients, which may impact the study's conclusions. Lastly, our study population included patients diagnosed till 2020, which may not reflect the most recent advances in metastatic colorectal cancer treatment. Given these limitations, it is crucial to undertake further research in this field to enhance our understanding of MSS metastatic colorectal cancer and to develop more effective treatment strategies.

CONCLUSION

Our population-based study demonstrates that immunotherapy treatment is associated with significantly improved OS in patients with MSI-H metastatic colorectal cancer, but not in those with MSI-L/MSS metastatic colorectal cancer. These findings suggest that immunotherapy treatment should be considered for patients with MSI-H metastatic colorectal cancer, while further studies are warranted to determine the optimal therapeutic approach for patients with MSI-L/MSS metastatic colorectal cancer.

FOOTNOTES

Author contributions: All authors jointly conceptualized the article. Okolo P critically revised the manuscript and provided substantial feedback; Okolo P and Zhang J were responsible for the statistical analysis; Niu CG, Zhang J, Rao AV and Joshi U conducted the literature review and drafted the manuscript. All authors approved the final version of the manuscript.

Institutional review board statement: The present study was a database analysis using de-identified data; therefore, institutional review board approval was not required for this type of study.

Conflict-of-interest statement: All the authors declare no conflicts of interest for this article.

Data sharing statement: The data that support the findings of this study are available from the corresponding author at chenguniu@gmail.com.

STROBE statement: The authors have read the STROBE Statement—checklist of items, and the manuscript was prepared and revised according to the STROBE Statement—checklist of items.

Open-Access: This article is an open-access article that was selected by an in-house editor and fully peer-reviewed by external reviewers. It is distributed in accordance with the Creative Commons Attribution NonCommercial (CC BY-NC 4.0) license, which permits others to distribute, remix, adapt, build upon this work non-commercially, and license their derivative works on different terms, provided the original work is properly cited and the use is non-commercial. See: https://creativecommons.org/Licenses/by-nc/4.0/

Country/Territory of origin: United States

ORCID number: Chen-Gu Niu 0000-0001-5610-5897.

S-Editor: Zhang L
L-Editor: A
P-Editor: Zhao S

REFERENCES

1 **Granados-Romero JJ**, Valderrama-Treviño AI, Contreras-Flores EH, Barrera-Mera B, Herrera Enríquez M, Uriarte-Ruíz K, Ceballos-Villalba JC, Estrada-Mata AG, Alvarado Rodríguez C, Arauz-Peña G. Colorectal cancer: a review. *Int J Res Med Sci* 2017; **5**: 4667. Available from: https://doi.org/10.18203/2320-6012.ijrms20174914

2 **Simon K**. Colorectal cancer development and advances in screening. *Clin Interv Aging* 2016; **11**: 967-976 [PMID: 27486317 DOI: 10.2147/CIA.S109285]

3 **Siegel RL**, Miller KD, Wagle NS, Jemal A. Cancer statistics, 2023. *CA Cancer J Clin* 2023; **73**: 17-48 [PMID: 36633525 DOI: 10.3322/caac.21763]

4 **National Cancer Institute Surveillance**, Epidemiology, and End Results Program. 2021 [cited 2021 Jan 28]. Database: Cancer stat facts: colorectal cancer [Internet]. Available from: https://seer.cancer.gov/statfacts/html/colorect.html

5 **Guo Y**, Xiong BH, Zhang T, Cheng Y, Ma L. XELOX vs. FOLFOX in metastatic colorectal cancer: An updated meta-analysis. *Cancer Invest* 2016; **34**: 94-104 [PMID: 26864862 DOI: 10.3109/07357907.2015.1104689]

6 **Baraniskin A**, Buchberger B, Pox C, Graeven U, Holch JW, Schmiegel W, Heinemann V. Efficacy of bevacizumab in first-line treatment of metastatic colorectal cancer: A systematic review and meta-analysis. *Eur J Cancer* 2019; **106**: 37-44 [PMID: 30476731 DOI: 10.1016/j.ejca.2018.10.009]

7 **Douillard JY**, Siena S, Cassidy J, Tabernero J, Burkes R, Barugel M, Humblet Y, Bodoky G, Cunningham D, Jassem J, Rivera F, Kocákova I, Ruff P, Błasińska-Morawiec M, Šmakal M, Canon JL, Rother M, Oliner KS, Tian Y, Xu F, Sidhu R. Final results from PRIME: randomized phase III study of panitumumab with FOLFOX4 for first-line treatment of metastatic colorectal cancer. *Ann Oncol* 2014; **25**: 1346-1355 [PMID: 24718886 DOI: 10.1093/annonc/mdu141]

8 **Heinemann V**, von Weikersthal LF, Decker T, Kiani A, Vehling-Kaiser U, Al-Batran SE, Heintges T, Lerchenmüller C, Kahl C, Seipelt G, Kullmann F, Stauch M, Scheithauer W, Hielscher J, Scholz M, Müller S, Link H, Niederle N, Rost A, Höffkes HG, Moehler M, Lindig RU, Modest DP, Rossius L, Kirchner T, Jung A, Stintzing S. FOLFIRI plus cetuximab versus FOLFIRI plus bevacizumab as first-line treatment for patients with metastatic colorectal cancer (FIRE-3): a randomised, open-label, phase 3 trial. *Lancet Oncol* 2014; **15**: 1065-1075 [PMID: 25088940 DOI: 10.1016/S1470-2045(14)70330-4]

9 **Tougeron D**, Sueur B, Zaanan A, de la Fouchardiére C, Sefrioui D, Lecomte T, Aparicio T, Des Guetz G, Artru P, Hautefeuille V, Coriat R, Moulin V, Locher C, Touchefeu Y, Lecaille C, Goujon G, Ferru A, Evrard C, Chautard R, Gentilhomme L, Vernerey D, Taieb J, André T,

Henriques J, Cohen R; Association des Gastro-entérologues Oncologues (AGEO). Prognosis and chemosensitivity of deficient MMR phenotype in patients with metastatic colorectal cancer: An AGEO retrospective multicenter study. *Int J Cancer* 2020; **147**: 285-296 [PMID: 31970760 DOI: 10.1002/ijc.32879]

10 **Shulman K**, Barnett-Griness O, Friedman V, Greenson JK, Gruber SB, Lejbkowicz F, Rennert G. Outcomes of Chemotherapy for Microsatellite Instable-High Metastatic Colorectal Cancers. *JCO Precis Oncol* 2018; **2** [PMID: 32913995 DOI: 10.1200/PO.17.00253]

11 **André T**, Shiu KK, Kim TW, Jensen BV, Jensen LH, Punt C, Smith D, Garcia-Carbonero R, Benavides M, Gibbs P, de la Fouchardiere C, Rivera F, Elez E, Bendell J, Le DT, Yoshino T, Van Cutsem E, Yang P, Farooqui MZH, Marinello P, Diaz LA Jr; KEYNOTE-177 Investigators. Pembrolizumab in Microsatellite-Instability-High Advanced Colorectal Cancer. *N Engl J Med* 2020; **383**: 2207-2218 [PMID: 33264544 DOI: 10.1056/NEJMoa2017699]

12 **Le DT**, Kim TW, Van Cutsem E, Geva R, Jäger D, Hara H, Burge M, O'Neil B, Kavan P, Yoshino T, Guimbaud R, Taniguchi H, Elez E, Al-Batran SE, Boland PM, Crocenzi T, Atreya CE, Cui Y, Dai T, Marinello P, Diaz LA Jr, André T. Phase II Open-Label Study of Pembrolizumab in Treatment-Refractory, Microsatellite Instability-High/Mismatch Repair-Deficient Metastatic Colorectal Cancer: KEYNOTE-164. *J Clin Oncol* 2020; **38**: 11-19 [PMID: 31725351 DOI: 10.1200/JCO.19.02107]

13 **Overman MJ**, McDermott R, Leach JL, Lonardi S, Lenz HJ, Morse MA, Desai J, Hill A, Axelson M, Moss RA, Goldberg MV, Cao ZA, Ledeine JM, Maglinte GA, Kopetz S, André T. Nivolumab in patients with metastatic DNA mismatch repair-deficient or microsatellite instability-high colorectal cancer (CheckMate 142): an open-label, multicentre, phase 2 study. *Lancet Oncol* 2017; **18**: 1182-1191 [PMID: 28734759 DOI: 10.1016/S1470-2045(17)30422-9]

14 **Eng C**, Kim TW, Bendell J, Argilés G, Tebbutt NC, Di Bartolomeo M, Falcone A, Fakih M, Kozloff M, Segal NH, Sobrero A, Yan Y, Chang I, Uyei A, Roberts L, Ciardiello F; IMblaze370 Investigators. Atezolizumab with or without cobimetinib versus regorafenib in previously treated metastatic colorectal cancer (IMblaze370): a multicentre, open-label, phase 3, randomised, controlled trial. *Lancet Oncol* 2019; **20**: 849-861 [PMID: 31003911 DOI: 10.1016/S1470-2045(19)30027-0]

15 **Mohanty S**, Bilimoria KY. Comparing national cancer registries: The National Cancer Data Base (NCDB) and the Surveillance, Epidemiology, and End Results (SEER) program. *J Surg Oncol* 2014; **109**: 629-630 [PMID: 24464362 DOI: 10.1002/jso.23568]

16 **Sweeney MO**, Hellkamp AS, Ellenbogen KA, Greenspon AJ, Freedman RA, Lee KL, Lamas GA; MOde Selection Trial Investigators. Adverse effect of ventricular pacing on heart failure and atrial fibrillation among patients with normal baseline QRS duration in a clinical trial of pacemaker therapy for sinus node dysfunction. *Circulation* 2003; **107**: 2932-2937 [PMID: 12782566 DOI: 10.1161/01.CIR.0000072769.17295.B1]

17 **Boland CR**, Goel A. Microsatellite instability in colorectal cancer. *Gastroenterology* 2010; **138**: 2073-2087.e3 [PMID: 20420947 DOI: 10.1053/j.gastro.2009.12.064]

18 **Mettu NB**, Twohy E, Ou F-S, Halfdanarson TR, Lenz HJ, Breakstone R, Boland PM, Crysler O, Wu C, Grothey A, Nixon AB, Bolch E, Niedzwiecki D, Fruth B, Schweitzer B, Elsing A, Hurwitz H, Fakih MG, Bekaii-Saab T. BACCI: A phase II randomized, double-blind, multicenter, placebo-controlled study of capecitabine (C) bevacizumab (B) plus atezolizumab (A) or placebo (P) in refractory metastatic colorectal cancer (mCRC): An ACCRU network study. *Ann Oncol* 2019; **30**: v203

19 **Fang XF**, Zhong CH, Zhu N, Weng SS, Hu HG, Wang J, Xiao Q, Wang JW, Song YM, Sun LF, Xu D, Liao XJ, Dong CX, Zhang SZ, Li J, Ding KF, Yuan Y. A phase 2 trial of sintilimab (IBI 308) in combination with CAPEOX and bevacizumab (BBCAPX) as first-line treatment in patients with RAS-mutant, microsatellite stable, unresectable metastatic colorectal cancer. *J Clin Oncol* 2022; **40**: 3563-3563 [DOI: 10.1200/JCO.2022.40.16_suppl.3563]

20 **Fumet JD**, Chibaudel B, Bennouna J, Borg C, Martin-Babau J, Cohen R, Fonck M, Taieb J, Thibaudin M, Limagne E, Blanc J, Bertaut A, Ghiringhelli F. 433P Durvalumab and tremelimumab in combination with FOLFOX in patients with previously untreated RAS-mutated metastatic colorectal cancer: First results of efficacy at one year for phase II MEDITREME trial. *Ann Oncol* 2021; **32**: S551 [DOI: 10.1016/j.annonc.2021.08.954]

21 **Damato A**, Iachetta F, Normanno N, Bergamo F, Maiello E, Zaniboni A, Antonuzzo L, Nasti G, Tonini G, Bordonaro R, Fabio DF, Romagnani A, Berselli A, Pinto C. NIVACOR: Phase II study of nivolumab in combination with FOLFOXIRI/bevacizumab in first-line chemotherapy for advanced colorectal cancer RASm/BRAFm patients. *J Clin Oncol* 2020; **38**: TPS4118-TPS4118 [DOI: 10.1200/JCO.2020.38.15_suppl.TPS4118]

22 **Mármol I**, Sánchez-de-Diego C, Pradilla Dieste A, Cerrada E, Rodriguez Yoldi MJ. Colorectal Carcinoma: A General Overview and Future Perspectives in Colorectal Cancer. *Int J Mol Sci* 2017; **18** [PMID: 28106826 DOI: 10.3390/ijms18010197]

World Journal of Clinical Oncology

Submit a Manuscript: https://www.f6publishing.com

World J Clin Oncol 2024 April 24; 15(4): 548-553

DOI: 10.5306/wjco.v15.i4.548

ISSN 2218-4333 (online)

ORIGINAL ARTICLE

Retrospective Study

Elevated cardiovascular risk and acute events in hospitalized colon cancer survivors: A decade-apart study of two nationwide cohorts

Rupak Desai, Avilash Mondal, Vivek Patel, Sandeep Singh, Shaylika Chauhan, Akhil Jain

Specialty type: Oncology

Provenance and peer review: Invited article; Externally peer reviewed.

Peer-review model: Single blind

Peer-review report's scientific quality classification

Grade A (Excellent): 0
Grade B (Very good): B
Grade C (Good): 0
Grade D (Fair): 0
Grade E (Poor): 0

P-Reviewer: Zhang Z, China

Received: December 26, 2023
Peer-review started: December 26, 2023
First decision: January 15, 2024
Revised: March 18, 2024
Accepted: March 21, 2024
Article in press: March 21, 2024
Published online: April 24, 2024

Rupak Desai, Independent Researcher, Atlanta, GA 30079, United States

Avilash Mondal, Vivek Patel, Department of Internal Medicine, Nazareth Hospital, Philadelphia, PA 19152, United States

Sandeep Singh, Department of Clinical Epidemiology, Biostatistics and Bio-informatics, Amsterdam UMC, Amsterdam 7057, Netherlands

Shaylika Chauhan, Department of Internal Medicine, Geisinger Health System, Wikes-Barre, PA 18702, United States

Akhil Jain, Division of Leukemia, The University of Texas MD Anderson Cancer Center, Houston, TX 77079, United States

Corresponding author: Shaylika Chauhan, MD, FACP, Clinical Assistant Professor (Honorary), Department of Internal Medicine, Geisinger Health System, 1000 E Mountain Blvd, Wikes-Barre, PA 18702, United States. drshaylikachauhan@gmail.com

Abstract

BACKGROUND

Over the years, strides in colon cancer detection and treatment have boosted survival rates; yet, post-colon cancer survival entails cardiovascular disease (CVD) risks. Research on CVD risks and acute cardiovascular events in colorectal cancer survivors has been limited.

AIM

To compare the CVD risk and adverse cardiovascular outcomes in current colon cancer survivors compared to a decade ago.

METHODS

We analyzed 2007 and 2017 hospitalization data from the National Inpatient Sample, studying two colon cancer survivor groups for CVD risk factors, mortality rates, and major adverse events like pulmonary embolism, arrhythmia, cardiac arrest, and stroke, adjusting for confounders *via* multivariable regression analysis.

RESULTS

Of total colon cancer survivors hospitalized in 2007 (n = 177542) and 2017 (n = 178325), the 2017 cohort often consisted of younger (76 *vs* 77 years), male, African-

American, and Hispanic patients admitted non-electively *vs* the 2007 cohort. Furthermore, the 2017 cohort had higher rates of smoking, alcohol abuse, drug abuse, coagulopathy, liver disease, weight loss, and renal failure. Patients in the 2017 cohort also had higher rates of cardiovascular comorbidities, including hypertension, hyperlipidemia, diabetes, obesity, peripheral vascular disease, congestive heart failure, and at least one traditional CVD ($P < 0.001$) *vs* the 2007 cohort. On adjusted multivariable analysis, the 2017 cohort had a significantly higher risk of pulmonary embolism (PE) (OR: 1.47, 95%CI: 1.37-1.48), arrhythmia (OR: 1.41, 95%CI: 1.38-1.43), atrial fibrillation/flutter (OR: 1.61, 95%CI: 1.58-1.64), cardiac arrest including ventricular tachyarrhythmia (OR: 1.63, 95%CI: 1.46-1.82), and stroke (OR: 1.28, 95%CI: 1.22-1.34) with comparable all-cause mortality and fewer routine discharges (48.4% *vs* 55.0%) ($P < 0.001$) *vs* the 2007 cohort.

CONCLUSION

Colon cancer survivors hospitalized 10 years apart in the United States showed an increased CVD risk with an increased risk of acute cardiovascular events (stroke 28%, PE 47%, arrhythmia 41%, and cardiac arrest 63%). It is vital to regularly screen colon cancer survivors with concomitant CVD risk factors to curtail long-term cardiovascular complications.

Key Words: Colon cancer; Colorectal cancer; Cardiovascular diseases; Cardiovascular disease risk; Cardiac events; Stroke

©The Author(s) 2024. Published by Baishideng Publishing Group Inc. All rights reserved.

Core Tip: Colon cancer survivors hospitalized 10 years apart in the United States showed an increased cardiovascular disease risk with an increased risk of acute cardiovascular events (stroke 28%, pulmonary embolism 47%, arrhythmia 41%, and cardiac arrest 63%). Increased screening in this cohort is important.

Citation: Desai R, Mondal A, Patel V, Singh S, Chauhan S, Jain A. Elevated cardiovascular risk and acute events in hospitalized colon cancer survivors: A decade-apart study of two nationwide cohorts. *World J Clin Oncol* 2024; 15(4): 548-553
URL: https://www.wjgnet.com/2218-4333/full/v15/i4/548.htm
DOI: https://dx.doi.org/10.5306/wjco.v15.i4.548

INTRODUCTION

Cardiovascular disease (CVD) and cancer remain the leading causes of death in the United States, with colon cancer being the third leading cause of all cancer-related deaths in both men and women. According to 2017 Global Burden of Disease data, there were 1.8 million incident colon cancer cases with an age-standardized incidence rate of 23.2 per 100000 person-years[1]. However, with improvements in screening strategies, early detection and treatment, and better lifestyle modifications, the survival rates have improved significantly[2].

Studies have shown increased CVD risk in cancer survivors which includes heart failure, stroke and coronary artery disease[3]. This is explained by the fact that CVD and colon cancer survivors both share risk factors such as age, obesity, a sedentary lifestyle, and smoking. Patients after cancer chemo and radiotherapy enter a chronic inflammatory state secondary to the cancer burden and the treatment effects. These lead to the development of new chronic conditions such as diabetes, hypertension, and hyperlipidemia, which in themselves increase adverse cardiovascular event risk[4-6]. There is also increased cardiotoxicity from these treatments, which is understudied in colon cancer survivors. The risk of CVD has been well described for breast[7], lung[8,9], lymphoma/leukemias[10] and prostate cancers[11] amongst various population groups however for colon cancer, it is understudied. There has been a paucity of data regarding the CVD burden and trend in colon cancer in the last decade. Hence, it is imperative to understand the CVD risk and how it has varied over time. We therefore performed a retrospective analysis of colon cancer survivors and compared the CVD risk and adverse cardiovascular outcomes in current colon cancer survivors compared to a decade ago.

MATERIALS AND METHODS

We conducted a retrospective analysis of hospitalizations among colon cancer survivors in the years 2007 and 2017 using the National Inpatient Sample (NIS) from the Agency for Healthcare Research & Quality-supported Healthcare Cost Utilization Project[12]. The records of NIS comprise demographics of patients, hospital characteristics, several diagnoses, procedures, and comorbidities with pertinent International Classification of Diseases Clinical Modification, Ninth Revision (ICD-9-CM), or Tenth Revision (ICD-10-CM) codes. As the datasets are publicly available and de-identified, they were exempt from institutional review board approval.

The study included patients from January 1st to December 31st in 2007 and 2017. Using the ICD-9-CM and ICD-10-CM code V10.05 and Z85.038 respectively, we identified patients aged 18 or older who were admitted to the hospital with a prior history of colon cancer. Hospitalization with information missing on age, race, gender, length of stay, cost of a stay, or in-hospital death were excluded. The primary outcomes were major adverse cardiovascular and cerebrovascular events and healthcare resource utilization. Secondary outcomes included the prevalence of CVD risk factors. The ICD-9 and ICD-10 codes for complications are listed in Supplementary Table 1, and the comorbidities were determined using the Elixhauser software.

We performed multivariable regression analysis, adjusting for sociodemographic confounders such as age, sex, median household income, type of admission, teaching facility, and comorbid conditions, to assess the risk of cardiovascular events across these two cohorts a decade apart. We also compared the CVD risk factors and in-hospital outcomes, including all-cause mortality, PE, arrhythmia, atrial fibrillation/flutter, cardiac arrest, including ventricular tachyarrhythmias, stroke, and patient disposition (routine, short-term rehabilitation, including skilled nursing facilities, intermediate care facility, home health, and leaving against medical advice). Categorical and continuous data were assessed using Pearson's chi-square test and the Mann-Whitney U test for non-normally distributed continuous data. Statistical significance was measured at a two-sided *P* value of 0.05. All analyses were conducted using weighted data and complex survey modules in IBM SPSS Statistics version 25.0 (IBM Corp., Armonk, NY, United States).

RESULTS

Of the total hospital admissions among colon cancer survivors in 2007 (n = 177542) and 2017 (n = 178325), the 2017 cohort often consisted of younger [median age: 76 (65-84) *vs* 77 (67-84) years], black (12.2% *vs* 9.6%), Asian or Pacific Islander (2.9% *vs* 2.2%), and Hispanic (7.3% *vs* 5.4%), males (50.2% *vs* 48.9%) ($P < 0.001$) and a lower median household income quartile (26.4% *vs* 25.6%). There were also more non-elective admissions (82.9% *vs* 76.9%) from urban teaching facilities (53.2%) *vs* 50.9% ($P < 0.001$) (Table 1).

Furthermore, the 2017 cohort had higher rates of smoking (40.9% *vs* 17.6%), alcohol abuse (2.2% *vs* 1.7%), drug abuse (1.5% *vs* 0.7%), coagulopathy (6.5% *vs* 3.2%), liver disease (3.8% *vs* 1.9%), weight loss (8.6% *vs* 3.4%), and renal failure (19.7% *vs* 10.9%). The 2017 cohort of colon cancer survivors also had higher rates of cardiovascular comorbidities, including hypertension (73.9% *vs* 61.8%), hyperlipidemia (43.5% *vs* 26.4%), diabetes (29.7% *vs* 25.0%), obesity (11.1% *vs* 4.5%), peripheral vascular disease (6.7% *vs* 6.4%), congestive heart failure (14.3% *vs* 10.3%), and at least one traditional CVD (89.5% *vs* 77.9%) ($P < 0.001$).

Comparing colon cancer survivors from 2007 and 2017, the 2017 cohort had a significantly higher risk of PE (1.4% *vs* 1.3%, OR: 1.47, 95%CI: 1.37-1.48), arrhythmia (30.6% *vs* 23.6%, OR: 1.41, 95%CI: 1.38-1.43), atrial fibrillation/flutter (25.2% *vs* 17.6%, OR: 1.61, 95%CI: 1.58-1.64), cardiac arrest, However, there was no significant difference in all-cause mortality (2.9% *vs* 3.0%, OR: 0.99, 95%CI: 0.95-1.04, $P = 0.77$) (Table 2).

DISCUSSION

In this nationwide study, we compare cardiovascular risk factors and outcomes among colon cancer survivors in 2017 with those in 2007. Cardiovascular risk has been shown to be elevated in patients diagnosed with colon cancer in several studies[13-15]. However, CVD risk in survivors hasn't been extensively studied[16]. In an era with an increasing prevalence of both colon cancer survivors and cardiovascular disease, it is paramount to explore cardiovascular morbidity and mortality. The key findings from our study were: (1) The number of colon cancer survivors has almost remained the same, but they are younger; (2) CVD risk factors were significantly higher in the 2017 cohort; (3) The 2017 cohort also had higher rates of in-hospital complications such as PE, atrial and ventricular tachyarrhythmias, cardiac arrest, and stroke; and (4) Despite increased complication rates and overall CVD morbidity, all-cause mortality was not significant in the 2017 cohort.

With improvements in screening criteria and advancements in treatment modalities, colon cancer is being diagnosed earlier. In one of the studies from the National Cancer Database (2004-2015), it was found that cancer is being diagnosed at a much younger age compared to 2005[17]. This is also concerning, as there has been an increase in colon cancer incidence in the younger population (50 years old)[18]. This warrants further exploration to see if this is due to early diagnosis and effective therapeutics that has developed in the past decade[19], or if it is due to rising sedentary lifestyles, obesity, and alcohol use, which are co-existent with cardiovascular diseases[20]. It is already established that cardiovascular risk is high[13,14], and with the increased pool of colon cancer survivors cardiovascular disease risk factors would be expected to be high. Our study supported this by demonstrating that the 2017 cohort of colon cancer survivors had a higher prevalence of the current increase in CVD risk factors, such as obesity, hypertension, diabetes, and hyperlipidemia.

The rise in the prevalence of cardiovascular risk factors over time may help to explain why we are seeing an increase in complication rates for cardiovascular end-points like PE, cardiac arrhythmia, stroke, and cardiac arrests in our study. Colon cancer itself is a risk factor for the development of these complications, and it has been studied for other cancers as well. Hence, it is particularly important to identify at-risk population groups and control these risks to prevent worse outcomes.

Table 1 Demographics and comorbidities of hospitalizations among colon cancer survivors a decade apart: Propensity matched analysis

Variable	2007 (*n* = 177542)	2017 (*n* = 178325)	*P* value
Age (yr) at admission, median (IQR)	77 (67-84)	76 (65-84)	< 0.001
Sex, *n* (%)			
Male	86792 (48.9)	89485 (50.2)	< 0.001
Female	90750 (51.1)	88840 (49.8)	
Race			
White	142763 (80.4)	132770 (74.5)	< 0.001
Black	16975 (9.6)	21750 (12.2)	
Hispanic	9506 (5.4)	13045 (7.3)	
Asian or Pacific Islander	3962 (2.2)	5140 (2.9)	
Native American	836 (0.5)	830 (0.5)	
Others	3499 (2.0)	4790 (2.7)	
Median household income quartile, *n* (%)			< 0.001
0^{th}-25^{th}	45378 (25.6)	47100 (26.4)	
76^{th}-100^{th}	44838 (25.3)	41700 (23.4)	
Urban teaching facility, *n* (%)	90450 (50.9)	94790 (53.2)	< 0.001
Non-elective admission, *n* (%)	136359 (76.9)	147545 (82.9)	< 0.001
Comorbidities, *n* (%)			
Alcohol abuse	3069 (1.7)	3835 (2.2)	< 0.001
Congestive heart failure	18256 (10.3)	25510 (14.3)	< 0.001
Coagulopathy	5738 (3.2)	11535 (6.5)	< 0.001
Hypertension	109779 (61.8)	131870 (73.9)	< 0.001
Hyperlipidemia	46873 (26.4)	77505 (43.5)	< 0.001
Diabetes	44331 (25.0)	52910 (29.7)	< 0.001
Smoking	31260 (17.6)	72955 (40.9)	< 0.001
Obesity	8031 (4.5)	19750 (11.1)	< 0.001
At least 1 Traditional CVD risk factor	138285 (77.9)	159640 (89.5)	< 0.001
Peripheral vascular diseases	11370 (6.4)	11890 (6.7)	0.001
Renal failure	19316 (10.9)	35075 (19.7)	< 0.001
Liver disease	3369 (1.9)	6760 (3.8)	< 0.001
Weight loss	5993 (3.4)	15405 (8.6)	< 0.001
Drug abuse	1165 (0.7)	2650 (1.5)	< 0.001

IQR: Interquartile range; CVD: Cardiovascular disease.

Despite increasing cardiovascular morbidity and complication rates, overall mortality was not found to be significantly higher in the 2017 cohort compared to 2007. This provides an opportunity to shed more light on the fact that in the past decade, the intensive management of cardiovascular issues has changed[23,24]. With improved cardiac critical care management, including the implementation of evidence-based protocols[25], rapid recognition of life-threatening conditions, and attention to patient safety, we have been able to reduce cardiovascular mortality in the past decade[24].

We used the data from a publicly accessible database, which has limited applicability since cancer-related information like the stage of colon cancer, any second incident malignancies, the exact type of chemotherapy, and the history of past treatment are not specified. Additionally, there was conflicting information regarding the number of years that patients survive after receiving a cancer diagnosis and whether they are still battling the disease or have it in remission. The cohorts were sampled from patients all over the United States, and our analysis requires external validation from other regions. Also, there is unclear data on whether these patients had any previous cardiovascular diseases before a diagnosis

Table 2 Hospitalization outcomes among colon cancer survivors a decade apart: Propensity matched analysis

Variable	2007 (*n* = 177542)	2017 (*n* = 178325)	OR	CI (UL-LL)	Adjusted P value
All-cause mortality	5245 (3.0)	5165 (2.9)	0.32	0.99 (0.95-1.04)	0.77
Pulmonary embolism	2290 (1.3)	2470 (1.4)	0.013	1.47 (1.37-1.58)	< 0.001
Arrhythmia	41948 (23.6)	54595 (30.6)	< 0.001	1.41 (1.38-1.43)	< 0.001
Atrial fibrillation/flutter	31280 (17.6)	44875 (25.2)	< 0.001	1.61 (1.58-1.64)	< 0.001
Cardiac arrest including ventricular tachyarrhythmias	609 (0.3)	1065 (0.6)	< 0.001	1.63 (1.46-1.82)	< 0.001
Stroke	4409 (2.5)	5675 (3.2)	< 0.001	1.28 (1.22-1.34)	< 0.001
Routine discharge	97712 (55.0)	86785 (48.7)	< 0.001		

Multivariable analysis was adjusted for demographics, hospital characteristics and all relevant comorbidities. IQR: Interquartile range; CVD: Cardiovascular disease.

of colon cancer. Apart from that, there might be inherent errors in coding. And lastly, no associations can be made between cardio-cerebrovascular outcomes and a previous history of colon cancer.

CONCLUSION

With increasing cardiovascular risk factors in the general population and increasing cancer survivorship, we have found that the prevalence of CVD and its complications is higher than ever. With improvements in acute cardiovascular treatment, we haven't seen an improvement in mortality, which we would expect. Hence, we need better control of the cardiovascular risk factor from a primary care standpoint as well to prevent worse outcomes in colon cancer survivors. We need further studies comparing cardiovascular morbidity and outcomes in colon cancer survivors with other cancer survivors, which are more extensively studied, and how they have evolved in the past years.

FOOTNOTES

Author contributions: Desai R, Singh S and Chauhan S conceptualized the methodology of manuscript; Desai R and Mondal A collected resources to write the manuscript; Desai R, Patel V, Singh S, Chauhan S and Jain A reviewed and edited the manuscript; Desai R analyzed the manuscript with software; Desai R, Mondal A, Singh S, Chauhan S and Jain A visualized the results; Singh S, Chauhan S and Jain A supervised the manuscripts. All authors have read and approved the final manuscript.

Institutional review board statement: As the datasets are publicly available and de-identified, they were exempt from institutional review board approval.

Conflict-of-interest statement: All the Authors have no conflict of interest related to the manuscript.

Data sharing statement: Technical appendix, statistical code, and dataset available from the corresponding author at drshaylikachauhan@gmail.com. Participants consent was not obtained but the presented data are anonymized and risk of identification is low.

Open-Access: This article is an open-access article that was selected by an in-house editor and fully peer-reviewed by external reviewers. It is distributed in accordance with the Creative Commons Attribution NonCommercial (CC BY-NC 4.0) license, which permits others to distribute, remix, adapt, build upon this work non-commercially, and license their derivative works on different terms, provided the original work is properly cited and the use is non-commercial. See: https://creativecommons.org/Licenses/by-nc/4.0/

Country/Territory of origin: United States

ORCID number: Rupak Desai 0000-0002-5315-6426; Shaylika Chauhan 0000-0002-0253-3973.

S-Editor: Zhang L
L-Editor: A
P-Editor: Zhao S

REFERENCES

1 **GBD 2017 Colorectal Cancer Collaborators**. The global, regional, and national burden of colorectal cancer and its attributable risk factors in 195 countries and territories, 1990-2017: a systematic analysis for the Global Burden of Disease Study 2017. *Lancet Gastroenterol Hepatol* 2019; **4**: 913-933 [PMID: 31648977 DOI: 10.1016/S2468-1253(19)30345-0]

2 **Howlader N**. SEER Cancer Statistics Review; 2019 [cited 2019 April]. Database: SEER Cancer Statistics Review [Internet]. Available from: https://seer.cancer.gov/csr/1975_2016/

3 **Florido R**, Daya NR, Ndumele CE, Koton S, Russell SD, Prizment A, Blumenthal RS, Matsushita K, Mok Y, Felix AS, Coresh J, Joshu CE, Platz EA, Selvin E. Cardiovascular Disease Risk Among Cancer Survivors: The Atherosclerosis Risk In Communities (ARIC) Study. *J Am Coll Cardiol* 2022; **80**: 22-32 [PMID: 35772913 DOI: 10.1016/j.jacc.2022.04.042]

4 **Goldman JW**, Mendenhall MA, Rettinger SR. Hyperglycemia Associated With Targeted Oncologic Treatment: Mechanisms and Management. *Oncologist* 2016; **21**: 1326-1336 [PMID: 27473045 DOI: 10.1634/theoncologist.2015-0519]

5 **Guo X**, Qian X, Jin Y, Kong X, Qi Z, Cai T, Zhang L, Wu C, Li W. Hypertension Induced by Combination Therapy of Cancer: A Systematic Review and Meta-Analysis of Global Clinical Trials. *Front Pharmacol* 2021; **12**: 712995 [PMID: 34552487 DOI: 10.3389/fphar.2021.712995]

6 **Tian W**, Yao Y, Fan G, Zhou Y, Wu M, Xu D, Deng Y. Changes in lipid profiles during and after (neo)adjuvant chemotherapy in women with early-stage breast cancer: A retrospective study. *PLoS One* 2019; **14**: e0221866 [PMID: 31465521 DOI: 10.1371/journal.pone.0221866]

7 **Koric A**, Chang CP, Mark B, Rowe K, Snyder J, Dodson M, Deshmukh VG, Newman MG, Fraser AM, Smith KR, Date AP, Gren LH, Porucznik CA, Haaland BA, Henry NL, Hashibe M. Cardiovascular disease risk in long-term breast cancer survivors: A population-based cohort study. *Cancer* 2022; **128**: 2826-2835 [PMID: 35561317 DOI: 10.1002/cncr.34224]

8 **Wang C**, Lu D, Cronin-Fenton D, Huang C, Liew Z, Wei D, Qin G, Yu Y, Li J. Cardiovascular disease and risk of lung cancer incidence and mortality: A nationwide matched cohort study. *Front Oncol* 2022; **12**: 950971 [PMID: 36147909 DOI: 10.3389/fonc.2022.950971]

9 **Yoon DW**, Shin DW, Cho JH, Yang JH, Jeong SM, Han K, Park SH. Increased risk of coronary heart disease and stroke in lung cancer survivors: A Korean nationwide study of 20,458 patients. *Lung Cancer* 2019; **136**: 115-121 [PMID: 31493668 DOI: 10.1016/j.lungcan.2019.08.025]

10 **Keegan THM**, Kushi LH, Li Q, Brunson A, Chawla X, Chew HK, Malogolowkin M, Wun T. Cardiovascular disease incidence in adolescent and young adult cancer survivors: a retrospective cohort study. *J Cancer Surviv* 2018; **12**: 388-397 [PMID: 29427203 DOI: 10.1007/s11764-018-0678-8]

11 **Shin DW**, Han K, Park HS, Lee SP, Park SH, Park J. Risk of Ischemic Heart Disease and Stroke in Prostate Cancer Survivors: A Nationwide Study in South Korea. *Sci Rep* 2020; **10**: 10313 [PMID: 32587285 DOI: 10.1038/s41598-020-67029-y]

12 **Healthcare Research and Quality**. Healthcare Cost and Utilization Project; 2019 [cited 2019 June]. Database: HCUP Databases [Internet]. Available from: www.hcup-us.ahrq.gov/nisoverview.jsp

13 **Hsu HY**, Chern YJ, Hsieh CT, Yeh TL, Tsai MC, Wang CC, Hsiao BY, Jhuang JR, Chiang CJ, Lee WC, Chien KL. Increased standardised incidence ratio of cardiovascular diseases among colorectal cancer patients. *Int J Colorectal Dis* 2022; **37**: 887-894 [PMID: 35301555 DOI: 10.1007/s00384-022-04129-3]

14 **Mamas MA**, Brown SA, Sun LY. Coronary Artery Disease in Patients With Cancer: It's Always the Small Pieces That Make the Bigger Picture. *Mayo Clin Proc* 2020; **95**: 1819-1821 [PMID: 32861320 DOI: 10.1016/j.mayocp.2020.07.006]

15 **Okwuosa TM**, Anzevino S, Rao R. Cardiovascular disease in cancer survivors. *Postgrad Med J* 2017; **93**: 82-90 [PMID: 28123076 DOI: 10.1136/postgradmedj-2016-134417]

16 **Baraghoshi D**, Hawkins ML, Abdelaziz S, Park J, Wan Y, Fraser AM, Smith KR, Deshmukh V, Newman M, Rowe KG, Snyder J. Long-term risk of cardiovascular disease among colorectal cancer survivors in a population-based cohort study. *J Clin Oncol* 2018; **36**: 113-113

17 **Virostko J**, Capasso A, Yankeelov TE, Goodgame B. Recent trends in the age at diagnosis of colorectal cancer in the US National Cancer Data Base, 2004-2015. *Cancer* 2019; **125**: 3828-3835 [PMID: 31328273 DOI: 10.1002/cncr.32347]

18 **Ahnen DJ**, Wade SW, Jones WF, Sifri R, Mendoza Silveiras J, Greenamyer J, Guiffre S, Axilbund J, Spiegel A, You YN. The increasing incidence of young-onset colorectal cancer: a call to action. *Mayo Clin Proc* 2014; **89**: 216-224 [PMID: 24393412 DOI: 10.1016/j.mayocp.2013.09.006]

19 **van Steenbergen LN**, Elferink MAG, Krijnen P, Lemmens VEPP, Siesling S, Rutten HJT, Richel DJ, Karim-Kos HE, Coebergh JWW; Working Group Output of The Netherlands Cancer Registry. Improved survival of colon cancer due to improved treatment and detection: a nationwide population-based study in The Netherlands 1989-2006. *Ann Oncol* 2010; **21**: 2206-2212 [PMID: 20439339 DOI: 10.1093/annonc/mdq227]

20 **Young JP**, Win AK, Rosty C, Flight I, Roder D, Young GP, Frank O, Suthers GK, Hewett PJ, Ruszkiewicz A, Hauben E, Adelstein BA, Parry S, Townsend A, Hardingham JE, Price TJ. Rising incidence of early-onset colorectal cancer in Australia over two decades: report and review. *J Gastroenterol Hepatol* 2015; **30**: 6-13 [PMID: 25251195 DOI: 10.1111/jgh.12792]

21 **Grothey A**, Sobrero AF, Shields AF, Yoshino T, Paul J, Taieb J, Souglakos J, Shi Q, Kerr R, Labianca R, Meyerhardt JA, Vernerey D, Yamanaka T, Boukovinas I, Meyers JP, Renfro LA, Niedzwiecki D, Watanabe T, Torri V, Saunders M, Sargent DJ, Andre T, Iveson T. Duration of Adjuvant Chemotherapy for Stage III Colon Cancer. *N Engl J Med* 2018; **378**: 1177-1188 [PMID: 29590544 DOI: 10.1056/NEJMoa1713709]

22 **Petrelli F**, Tomasello G, Borgonovo K, Ghidini M, Turati L, Dallera P, Passalacqua R, Sgroi G, Barni S. Prognostic Survival Associated With Left-Sided vs Right-Sided Colon Cancer: A Systematic Review and Meta-analysis. *JAMA Oncol* 2017; **3**: 211-219 [PMID: 27787550 DOI: 10.1001/jamaoncol.2016.4227]

23 **Roth GA**, Huffman MD, Moran AE, Feigin V, Mensah GA, Naghavi M, Murray CJ. Global and regional patterns in cardiovascular mortality from 1990 to 2013. *Circulation* 2015; **132**: 1667-1678 [PMID: 26503749 DOI: 10.1161/CIRCULATIONAHA.114.008720]

24 **Gage A**, Higgins A, Lee R. Cardiac Critical Care: The Evolution of a Novel Subspecialty. *Methodist Debakey Cardiovasc J* 2022; **18**: 24-29 [PMID: 35734159 DOI: 10.14797/mdcvj.1092]

25 **Bohula EA**, Katz JN, van Diepen S, Alviar CL, Baird-Zars VM, Park JG, Barnett CF, Bhattal G, Barsness GW, Burke JA, Cremer PC, Cruz J, Daniels LB, DeFilippis A, Granger CB, Hollenberg S, Horowitz JM, Keller N, Kontos MC, Lawler PR, Menon V, Metkus TS, Ng J, Orgel R, Overgaard CB, Phreaner N, Roswell RO, Schulman SP, Snell RJ, Solomon MA, Ternus B, Tymchak W, Vikram F, Morrow DA; Critical Care Cardiology Trials Network. Demographics, Care Patterns, and Outcomes of Patients Admitted to Cardiac Intensive Care Units: The Critical Care Cardiology Trials Network Prospective North American Multicenter Registry of Cardiac Critical Illness. *JAMA Cardiol* 2019; **4**: 928-935 [PMID: 31339509 DOI: 10.1001/jamacardio.2019.2467]

World Journal of Clinical Oncology

Submit a Manuscript: https://www.f6publishing.com

World J Clin Oncol 2024 April 24; 15(4): 554-565

DOI: 10.5306/wjco.v15.i4.554

ISSN 2218-4333 (online)

ORIGINAL ARTICLE

Basic Study

Regulation of *TMEM100* expression by epigenetic modification, effects on proliferation and invasion of esophageal squamous carcinoma

Yue-Feng Xu, Yan Dang, Wei-Bo Kong, Han-Lin Wang, Xiu Chen, Long Yao, Yuan Zhao, Ren-Quan Zhang

Specialty type: Oncology

Provenance and peer review: Unsolicited article; Externally peer reviewed.

Peer-review model: Single blind

Peer-review report's scientific quality classification

Grade A (Excellent): 0
Grade B (Very good): 0
Grade C (Good): C
Grade D (Fair): 0
Grade E (Poor): 0

P-Reviewer: Brown J, South Africa

Received: January 2, 2024
Peer-review started: January 2, 2024
First decision: January 20, 2024
Revised: February 1, 2024
Accepted: March 20, 2024
Article in press: March 20, 2024
Published online: April 24, 2024

Yue-Feng Xu, Yan Dang, Wei-Bo Kong, Han-Lin Wang, Xiu Chen, Long Yao, Yuan Zhao, Ren-Quan Zhang, Department of Thoracic Surgery, The First Affiliated Hospital of Anhui Medical University, Hefei 230000, Anhui Province, China

Corresponding author: Ren-Quan Zhang, MD, Surgeon, Department of Thoracic Surgery, The First Affiliated Hospital of Anhui Medical University, No. 218 Ji Xi Road, Hefei 230000, Anhui Province, China. zhangrenquanayfy@163.com

Abstract

BACKGROUND

Esophageal squamous cell carcinoma (ESCC) is a prevalent malignancy with a high morbidity and mortality rate. *TMEM100* has been shown to be suppressor gene in a variety of tumors, but there are no reports on the role of *TMEM100* in esophageal cancer (EC).

AIM

To investigate epigenetic regulation of TMEM100 expression in ESCC and the effect of TMEM100 on ESCC proliferation and invasion.

METHODS

Firstly, we found the expression of TMEM100 in EC through The Cancer Genome Atlas database. The correlation between *TMEM100* gene expression and the survival of patients with EC was further confirmed through Kaplan-Meier analysis. We then added the demethylating agent 5-AZA to ESCC cell lines to explore the regulation of TMEM100 expression by epigenetic modification. To observe the effect of TMEM100 expression on tumor proliferation and invasion by overexpressing TMEM100. Finally, we performed gene set enrichment analysis using the Kyoto Encyclopaedia of Genes and Genomes Orthology-Based Annotation System database to look for pathways that might be affected by *TMEM100* and verified the effect of *TMEM100* expression on the mitogen-activated protein kinases (MAPK) pathway.

RESULTS

In the present study, by bioinformatic analysis we found that TMEM100 was lowly expressed in EC patients compared to normal subjects. Kaplan-meier survival analysis showed that low expression of TMEM100 was associated with

poor prognosis in patients with EC. Then, we found that the demethylating agent 5-AZA resulted in increased expression of TMEM100 in ESCC cells [quantitative real-time PCR (qRT-PCR) and western blotting]. Subsequently, we confirmed that overexpression of TMEM100 leads to its increased expression in ESCC cells (qRT-PCR and western blotting). Overexpression of TMEM100 also inhibited proliferation, invasion and migration of ESCC cells (cell counting kit-8 and clone formation assays). Next, by enrichment analysis, we found that the gene set was significantly enriched in the MAPK signaling pathway. The involvement of TMEM100 in the regulation of MAPK signaling pathway in ESCC cell was subsequently verified by western blotting.

CONCLUSION

TMEM100 is a suppressor gene in ESCC, and its low expression may lead to aberrant activation of the MAPK pathway. Promoter methylation may play a key role in regulating TMEM100 expression.

Key Words: Esophageal squamous cell carcinoma; TMEM100; Invasion; Mitogen-activated protein kinases pathway; Epigenetic

©The Author(s) 2024. Published by Baishideng Publishing Group Inc. All rights reserved.

Core Tip: *TMEM100* has been shown to be an oncogene in a variety of tumors, but there are no reports on the role of *TMEM100* in esophageal cancer. In the present study, we found that TMEM100 was lowly expressed in esophageal squamous cell carcinoma (ESCC). Methylation may play a key role in regulating TMEM100 protein low expression. Overexpression of TMEM100 resulted in its increased expression in ESCC cells. Overexpression of TMEM100 also inhibited proliferation, invasion and migration of ESCC cells. Low expression of TMEM100 in ESCC may lead to aberrant activation of the mitogen-activated protein kinases pathway.

Citation: Xu YF, Dang Y, Kong WB, Wang HL, Chen X, Yao L, Zhao Y, Zhang RQ. Regulation of *TMEM100* expression by epigenetic modification, effects on proliferation and invasion of esophageal squamous carcinoma. *World J Clin Oncol* 2024; 15(4): 554-565

URL: https://www.wjgnet.com/2218-4333/full/v15/i4/554.htm

DOI: https://dx.doi.org/10.5306/wjco.v15.i4.554

INTRODUCTION

Esophageal cancer (EC) is a common malignant tumour of the digestive tract and is recognised for its high incidence and mortality rate[1,2]. The disease primarily manifests in two forms, namely squamous carcinoma and adenocarcinoma[2]. Esophageal squamous cell carcinoma (ESCC) represents the predominant subtype of EC and is particularly prevalent in Asia, while esophageal adenocarcinoma is more commonly observed in Europe[3]. China bears a significant burden, accounting for nearly 50% of ESCC cases worldwide and over 90% within Asia[4]. The predominant treatment approach for ESCC primarily involves surgical procedures. While outcomes are relatively favourable for early-stage patients with EC, those with intermediate to advanced disease face a more challenging prognosis, with a 5-year overall survival rate ranging from 10%–30%[5]. The emergence of immunotherapy brings a promising dimension to EC treatment[6]. However, the efficacy and safety of immunotherapy for patients with tumours require further validation. Anticipated advancements in identifying more clinical targets hold the potential to improve the effectiveness of immunotherapy.

TMEM100 is a gene that encodes a 134-amino-acid protein located at locus 17q32. This gene possesses two hypothetical transmembrane structural domains (amino acids 53–75 and 85–107)[7]. Initially identified as a transcription factor in the murine gene, *TMEM100* is highly conserved and exhibits a structure dissimilar to any known protein family across various species[8]. In the context of TMEM100's involvement with tumours, research findings indicate its association with a variety of malignancies. A study by Han *et al*[9] revealed a correlation between TMEM100 and the proliferation of lung cancer cells. Similarly, a study by Ou *et al*[10] suggested that TMEM100 exhibits low expression in hepatocellular carcinoma and is closely related to both its proliferation and invasion. A study by Ye *et al*[11] revealed that TMEM100 exhibits low expression in patients with prostate cancer and is associated with tumour stage and metastasis. In a study conducted by Li *et al*[12], TMEM100 demonstrated significantly low expression in colorectal cancer, and the overexpression of TMEM100 inhibited the malignant progression of tumours through the regulation of the transforming growth factor β pathway.

Epigenetic modifications are heritable alterations in gene expression that do not stem from primary DNA sequence changes, playing a pivotal role in the development of tumours such as leukaemia. These modifications primarily encompass three regulatory mechanisms: DNA methylation, non-coding RNA regulation, and histone modification[13]. DNA methylation involves the transfer of a methyl to the 5' position of cytosine through the action of DNA methyltransferase. This process utilises S-adenosylmethionine as the methyl donor, resulting in the formation of 5'-methylcytosine [14]. In the context of EC, multiple oncogenes, including EPB41L3/GPX3/TMEM176A, exhibit methylation in their

promoter regions[15-17]. Despite the critical role of epigenetics in gene regulation, the literature on the mechanisms governing the expression of *TMEM100* in EC is limited. Nevertheless, the significance of epigenetic regulation cannot be overlooked. The impact of DNA methylation on TMEM100 expression in tumours remains unexplored.

In this study, our objective was to elucidate the function of TMEM100 in malignant growth and invasion *in vitro* within ESCC cells. We sought to investigate the expression of TMEM100 and its impact on the activation of the mitogen-activated protein kinases (MAPK) signalling pathway in ESCC cells. Additionally, we aimed to explore the epigenetic regulation of TMEM100 expression in ESCC to provide a theoretical foundation for considering TMEM100 as a potential new therapeutic target for ESCC.

MATERIALS AND METHODS

Materials and reagents

Hieff Trans Liposomal Transfection Reagent and PAGE Gel Quick Preparation Kit (12.5%) were purchased from Yeasen (Shanghai, China). Penicillin-streptomycin solution (100 ×), RIPA lysis buffer, and crystal violet were sourced from Beyotime (Shanghai, China). Fetal bovine serum (FBS) and RPMI-1640 medium were obtained from Bio-Channel (Nanjing, China). TRIzol reagent and dimethyl sulfoxide were purchased from Biosharp (Hefei, China). 5-Azacytidine was acquired from Selleck (Houston, United States of America). Paraformaldehyde was obtained from Servicebio (Wuhan, China). Cell counting kit-8 (CCK-8) was sourced from topscience (Shanghai, China). Nitrocellulose filter (NC) membranes were purchased from PALL (New York, United States of America). *TMEM100* and *β-actin* primers were procured from Tsingke (Beijing, China). TMEM100 monoclonal antibodies were purchased from Proteintech (Wuhan, China). Human monoclonal antibodies against extracellular regulated kinase 1/2 (ERK1/2), phosphorylated (p-) ERK1/2, the c-Jun N-terminal kinase (JNK), phosphorylated (p-)JNK, p38, phosphorylated (p-) p38, goat anti-rabbit horse radish peroxidase (HRP) IgG, goat anti-mouse HRP IgG, and GAPDH were purchased from Zen Bioscience (Chengdu, China).

Cell culture

Human ESCC cell lines KYSE-450 (Cobioer Biosciences, Nanjing, China) and KYSE-150 (Typical Culture Preservation Committee Cell Bank, Chinese Academy of Sciences, Shanghai, China) were used in this study. Both cell lines were cultured in RPMI-1640 medium supplemented with 10% FBS and 1% penicillin-streptomycin solution (100 ×). The culture conditions were maintained at 37 °C with 5% CO_2.

Gene overexpression and transient transfection

The recombinant plasmid overexpressing TMEM100 was designed by General Biol (Chuzhou, China). Cells cultured at 70% density in 6-well plates were transfected with recombinant plasmids using Hieff Trans Liposomal Transfection Reagent, following the manufacturer's protocol. After 24 h, cells were collected for quantitative real-time PCR (qRT-PCR), CCK-8 assay, colony formation assay, and western blotting.

qRT-PCR

Total RNA was isolated from K-150 and K-450 cells using TRIzol reagent, following the manufacturer's instructions. Subsequently, the RNA was reverse transcribed using a cDNA synthesis kit (Promega, Fitchburg, United States of America). The resulting cDNA was amplified through 42 cycles, and the initial reaction volume was 20 μL, comprising 1 μL of reverse transcription product and 0.8 μL of primers. The housekeeping gene *β-actin* was used as a standardized internal control. Table 1 provides details on the gene-specific primers utilised in PCR amplification.

Western blotting

ESCC cells were lysed using RIPA lysis buffer. The resulting total cell lysates were then separated on a 12.5% sodium dodecyl sulfate polyacrylamide gel and transferred to NC membranes. After blocking in phosphate buffered saline with tween-20 containing 5% non-fat milk, membranes were incubated overnight at 4 °C with specific primary antibodies, followed by a 2 h incubation at 27 °C with HRP-conjugated specific secondary antibodies. Detection was achieved using the enhanced chemiluminescence western blotting detection system (Tanon, Shanghai, China). GAPDH was utilized to ensure equal protein loading on the gel.

Colony formation assay

For colony formation studies, ESCC cells were harvested following a 24-h treatment with transient transfection. These cells were then seeded at a density of 300 cells per 35 mm plate in RPMI-1640 medium with 10% FBS and cultured at 37 °C for two weeks. Thereafter, the cells were treated with 4% paraformaldehyde for 20 min and dyed with 1 mL of 0.1% crystal violet for 30 min. Photographs were captured after the stain was removed.

CCK-8 assay

During the exponential growth phase, three thousand cells treated with transient transfection were seeded into each well of a 96-well plate (100 μL/well). At specified time points (day 1, day 2, day 3), 10 μL of CCK-8 solution was added to each well, and the optical density (450 nm) values were measured using a microplate reader after 1 h of incubation.

Table 1 Primer sequences for quantitative real-time reverse transcription polymerase chain reaction

Gene	Primer pair
TMEM100	F: 5-ACAGTCCCTCTGGTCAGTGAGA-3 R: 5-GGCGATGAAGACAACCACAGCA-3
β-actin	F: 5-CACCATTGGCAATGAGCGGTTC-3 R: 5-AGGTCTTTGCGGATGTCCACGT-3

Bioinformatic analysis

The efficient channel attention transcriptional data, sourced from The Cancer Genome Atlas (TCGA) database, encompasses data from 161 patients and 11 normal subjects[18]. Differential expression analysis was conducted using the R package "Limma" applying the filtering criteria of $|\log \text{FoldChange}| \geq 1$, P value < 0.00001, and adjusted P value < 0.0001 to identify differentially expressed genes (DEGs). Visualisation of DEG expression was accomplished through the generation of a volcano plot and heatmap using the R packages "ggplot2" and "pheatmap". For a deeper insight into the functional implications of DEGs containing *TMEM100*, gene set enrichment analysis was performed using the Kyoto Encyclopaedia of Genes and Genomes (KEGG) Orthology-Based Annotation System database[19]. The top 69 enriched terms or pathways were selected and visualised using the R packages "gridExtra", "grid", and "ggplot2". Additionally, boxplots were constructed using the gene expression profiling interactive analysis (GEPIA) tool, and Kaplan-meier survival analysis was performed using the online analysis tool[20,21].

Statistical analysis

Statistical analysis and data visualization were performed using R software and GraphPad Prism 9.0. A P value < 0.05 was considered statistically significant unless otherwise specified. R software, comprising several packages, was employed for various analyses. When assessing differences between groups, statistical comparisons were conducted in GraphPad Prism 9.0 using the Student's *t*-test.

RESULTS

Low TMEM100 expression is associated with reduced overall survival in patients with EC

Analysis of TCGA data extracted from GEPIA revealed that the *TMEM100* gene exhibited underexpression in EC specimens compared to adjacent normal tissue (Figure 1A). The correlation between *TMEM100* gene expression and the survival of patients with EC was further confirmed through Kaplan-Meier analysis. Patients with high *TMEM100* expression demonstrated a significantly higher overall survival rate compared to those with low expression of this gene (Figure 1B).

Elevated expression levels of TMEM100 in ESCC cell lines treated with 5-AZA

To validate the impact of decreased DNA methylation on TMEM100 expression, ESCC cell lines were treated with 5-AZA. Both qRT-PCR and western blotting analyses revealed upregulation of TMEM100 at both mRNA and protein levels (Figure 1C). These findings suggest that changes in DNA methylation levels affect the expression levels of TMEM100.

Overexpression effect of TMEM100 in ESCC

To ascertain the impact of TMEM100 overexpression, recombinant plasmids were transfected into K-150 and K-450 cell lines using Hieff Trans Liposomal Transfection Reagent. Examination of TMEM100 expression through qRT-PCR and western blotting analyses revealed a significant increase in both mRNA and protein levels upon transfection with the recombinant plasmid (Figure 2A and B).

Effect of TMEM100 overexpression on the proliferation and invasion ability of ESCC

In order to explore the long-term effects of TMEM100 on cancer cell growth, the colony-forming capacity was evaluated. TMEM100 overexpression was observed to significantly inhibit the colony-forming ability of both K-150 and K-450 cells (Figure 2C). Additionally, the impact of altered TMEM100 expression on the proliferation of K-150 and K-450 cells was examined using the CCK-8 assay (Figure 2D). These results indicate that the overexpression of TMEM100 exerts inhibitory effects on the proliferation and invasive ability of ESCC.

Identification and enrichment analysis of DEGs containing TMEM100

An analysis of the TCGA database resulted in the identification of a total of 50940 differential genes between EC tissue and normal tissue. Further screening narrowed down the list to 3720 differential genes containing *TMEM100* (Figure 3A and B). Subsequently, the KEGG pathway enrichment analyses were conducted (Figure 3C and D), revealing a significant enrichment in the MAPK signalling pathway (P < 0.0005).

Effect of TMEM100 on the activity of the MAPK signalling pathway in ESCC

The MAPK signalling pathway plays a pivotal role in various cellular physiological activities, including cell growth, development, differentiation, and apoptosis. Given its significant involvement in tumourigenesis, we investigated

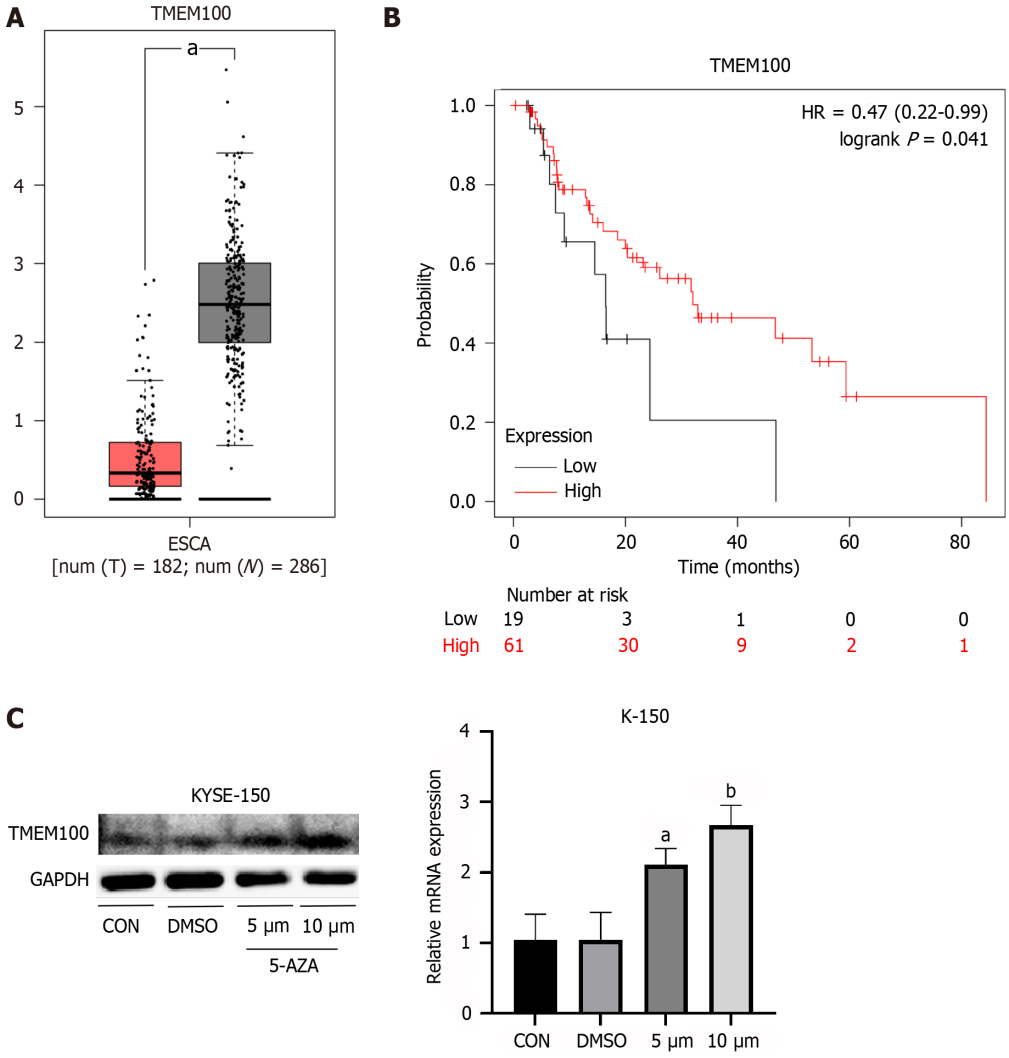


Figure 1 Relationship between low TMEM100 expression in esophageal cancer and patient survival and the effect of 5-AZA on *TMEM100* expression in esophageal squamous cell carcinoma lines. A: Expression profile of TMEM100 in EC samples compared with normal samples, showing reduced expression of TMEM100 in EC tissues; B: Overall survival of patients with high *vs* low TMEM100 expression levels. Survival was poorer for those with low TMEM100 expression ($P = 0.041$); C: 5-AZA induced a dose-dependent expression of TMEM100 in K-150 cells. Real-time PCR and western blotting results showed that after 24 h of treatment, TMEM100 expression increased with increasing 5-AZA concentration. $^{a}P < 0.05$, $^{b}P < 0.01$. DMSO: Dimethyl sulfoxide; EC: Esophageal cancer; ESCA: Esophageal cancer; HR: Hazard Ratio.

whether TMEM100 mediated the cascade of the classical MAPK pathway. Western blotting results demonstrated a significant reduction in the expression of phosphorylated ERK, phosphorylated JNK, and phosphorylated p38 following transfection with the TMEM100 overexpression plasmid (Figure 4). These findings suggest that the impact of TMEM100 on ESCC cell proliferation may be regulated through the ERK/MAPK, JNK/MAPK, and p38/MAPK signalling pathways.

DISCUSSION

The prognosis for ESCC remains challenging, partially due to the absence of prognostic biomarkers capable of identifying high-risk patients and facilitating the assignment of risk-appropriate monitoring and treatment regimens. TMEM100 is well established as an oncogene, as demonstrated by its inhibitory role in colorectal cancer progression through the promotion of ubiquitin/proteasome degradation of hypoxia-inducible factor-1 alpha[22]. The downregulation of TMEM100, mediated by histone deacetylase 6, expedites the development and progression of non-small cell lung cancer [23]. However, the expression and function of TMEM100 in ESCC have yet to be elucidated.

In our study, we initially identified *TMEM100* as a DEG between patients with EC and individuals without the condition by analysing gene expression data obtained from the TCGA database. Using online bioinformatics tools, we observed that TMEM100 exhibited low expression in patients with EC and that individuals with higher expression levels demonstrated a better prognosis. This suggests that TMEM100 may serve as a novel biomarker for EC. Given that over 70% of EC cases occur in China, with ESCC being the predominant subtype (80%)[24,25], we hypothesised that TMEM100

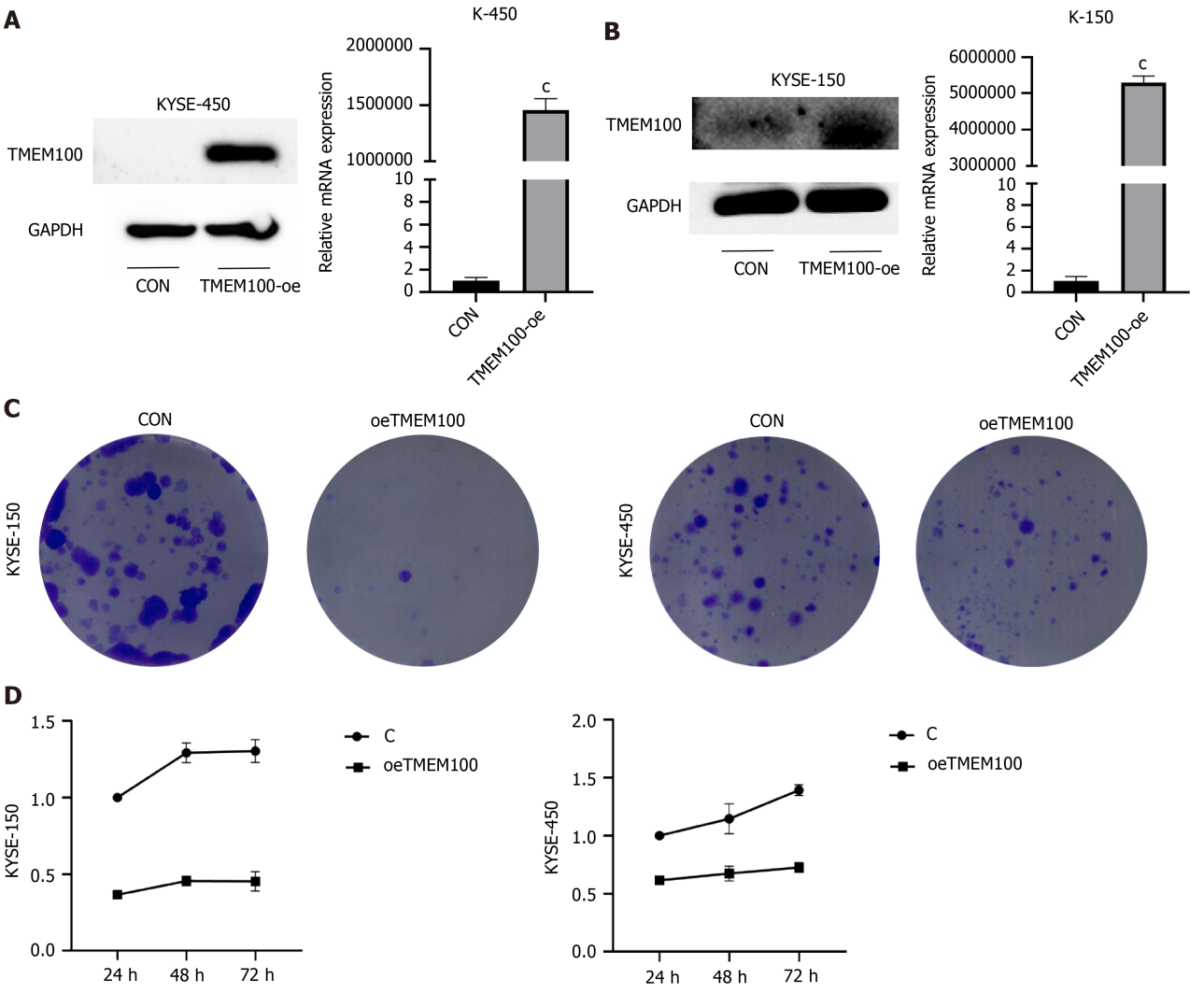
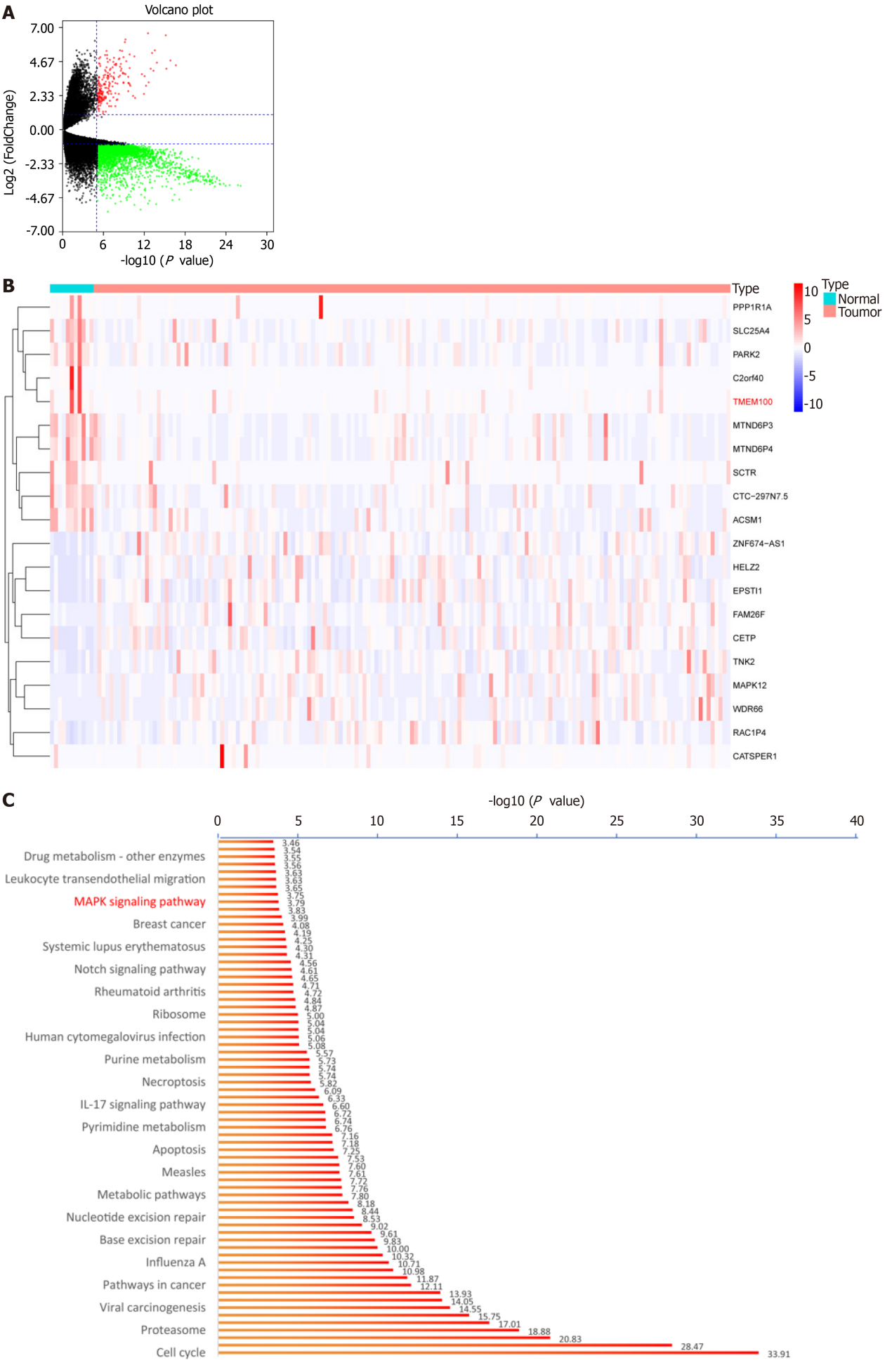


Figure 2 Overexpression effect of TMEM100 in esophageal squamous cell carcinoma lines and the inhibitory effect of TMEM100 overexpression on proliferation, migration, and invasion of esophageal squamous cell carcinoma cells *in vitro*. A and B: K-150/K-450 cells transfected with TMEM100-oe were assayed using real-time PCR and western blotting, and the results showed that the expression of TMEM100 was significantly upregulated in the transfected cells compared to that in the control group; C: Colony formation viability of K-150/K-450 cells after transient transfection treatment for 14 d was analysed by staining with 1% crystal violet; D: Cell counting kit-8 assay results show that overexpression of TMEM100 inhibits the proliferation of K-150/K-450 cells. $^{c}P < 0.0001$.

functions as an oncogene suppressor in ESCC. In further experiments, we observed that the overexpression of TMEM100 inhibited the proliferation and invasion of ESCC cells, supporting our conjecture. Additionally, we conducted a preliminary investigation into the mechanisms regulating TMEM100 expression in ECSS and observed that TMEM100 expression was significantly higher in ESCC cells treated with methylation inhibitors compared to that in normal ESCC cells. This suggests that DNA methylation in epigenetics may be involved in the regulation of TMEM100 expression in ESCC.

To explore the underlying mechanisms of ESCC, we performed a KEGG enrichment analysis to identify potential pathways. The analysis revealed that TMEM100 may be involved in signalling pathways, including p53, interleukin-17, and MAPK. We chose to focus on the MAPK signalling pathway in our research, as it has been extensively shown to be associated with tumour cell proliferation, differentiation, apoptosis, and stress response compared to other pathways[26-29]. This choice aligns with the results of our CCK-8 and clone formation experiments. Subsequent investigations revealed that the phosphorylation levels of ERK, p38, and JNK were significantly inhibited in ESCC cells overexpressing TMEM100. These results suggest that TMEM100 exerts an inhibitory effect on ESCC proliferation and invasion by negatively regulating the ERK, p38, and JNK pathways.

This study has several limitations. First, the robustness of TMEM100 as a prognostic indicator for ESCC requires further validation in large or prospective cohort studies. Second, the *in vivo* effects of TMEM100 overexpression on ESCC proliferation need additional clarification. Third, the regulation of DNA methylation for TMEM100 expression in ESCC requires further investigation. Nevertheless, this study provides initial insights into the role of TMEM100 in the development of ESCC and its specific mechanism of action. These findings lay the foundation for further understanding the mechanism of action of TMEM100 in other malignant tumours, carrying important theoretical and clinical significance.


A
Volcano plot
Log2 (FoldChange)
-log10 (P value)
B
Type
Normal
Toumor
PPP1R1A
SLC25A4
PARK2
C2orf40
TMEM100
MTND6P3
MTND6P4
SCTR
CTC-297N7.5
ACSM1
ZNF674-AS1
HELZ2
EPSTI1
FAM26F
CETP
TNK2
MAPK12
WDR66
RAC1P4
CATSPER1
C
-log10 (P value)
Drug metabolism - other enzymes
Leukocyte transendothelial migration
MAPK signaling pathway
Breast cancer
Systemic lupus erythematosus
Notch signaling pathway
Rheumatoid arthritis
Ribosome
Human cytomegalovirus infection
Purine metabolism
Necroptosis
IL-17 signaling pathway
Pyrimidine metabolism
Apoptosis
Measles
Metabolic pathways
Nucleotide excision repair
Base excision repair
Influenza A
Pathways in cancer
Viral carcinogenesis
Proteasome
Cell cycle

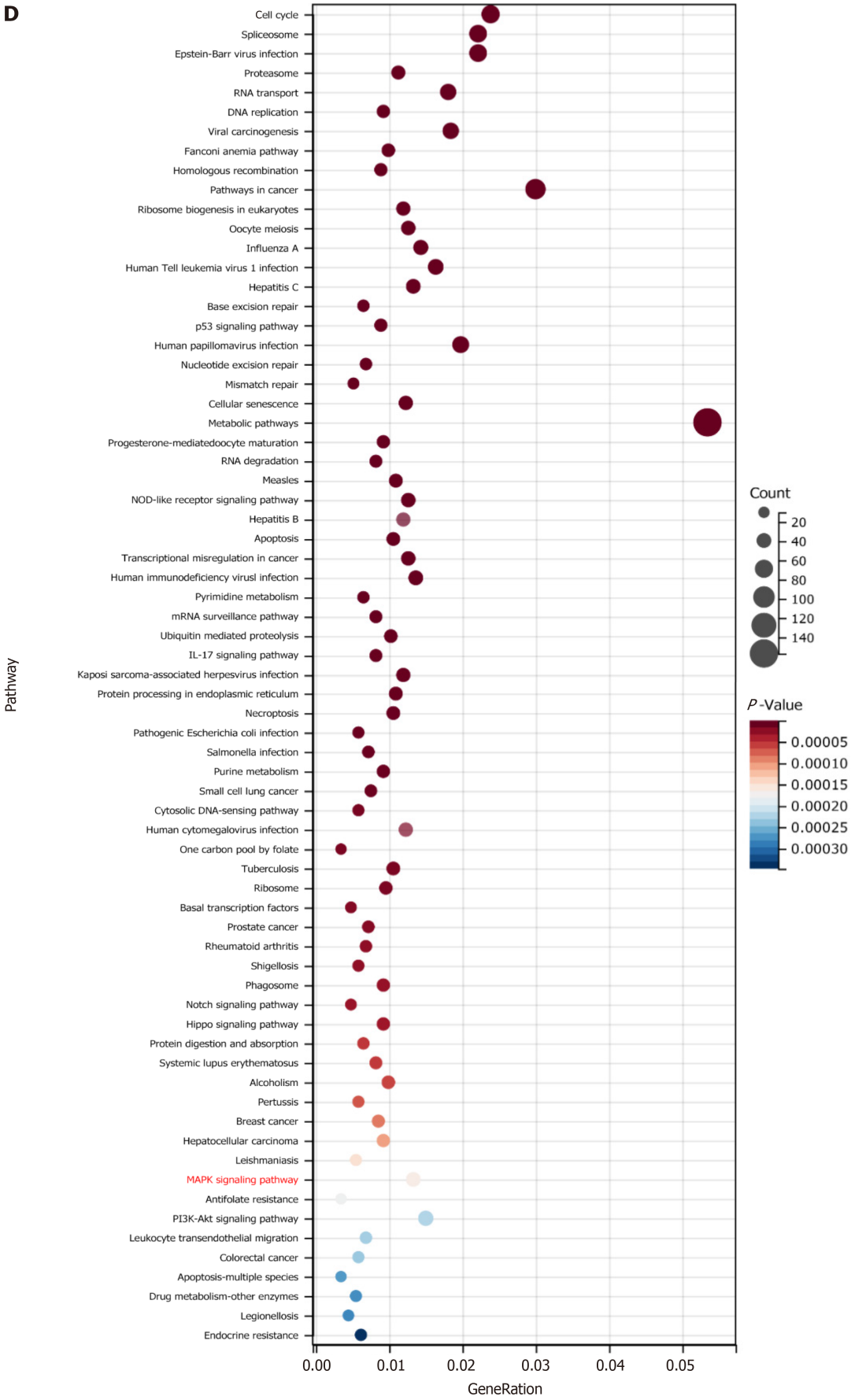


Figure 3 Identification of differentially expressed genes and functional enrichment analysis. A: In the volcano plot, upregulated genes are indicated by red dots, and downregulated genes are indicated by green dots; B: The heatmap represents the expression levels of the genes, with the blue to red spectrum indicating low to high expression; C and D: The top 69 enriched Kyoto Encyclopedia of Genes and Genomes pathways.

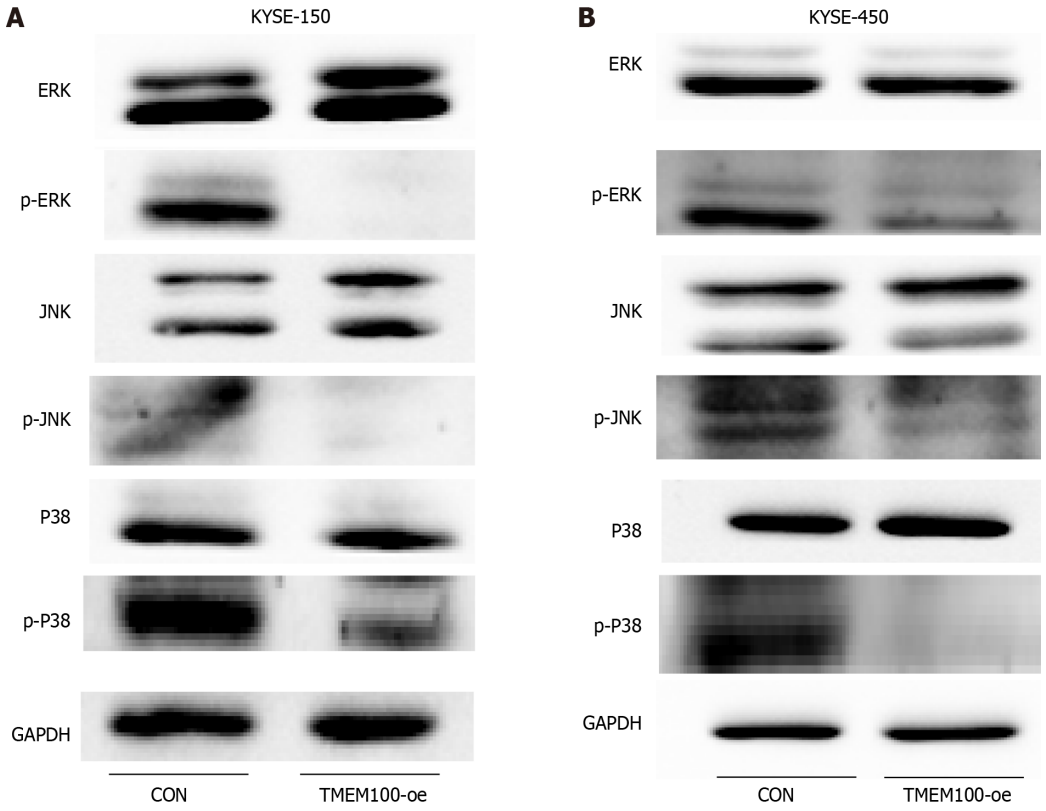


Figure 4 Effect of TMEM100 overexpression on mitogen-activated protein kinase pathway activation in KYSE-150/KYSE-450 cells. A: K-150 cells were harvested 24 h after transfection with TMEM100-oe, and total proteins were extracted for western blotting analysis. Phosphorylated-extracellular regulated kinase (p-ERK) and ERK, phosphorylated-c-Jun N-terminal kinase (p-JNK) and JNK, and p-p38 and p38 were analysed. The result demonstrated a reduction in the expression of p-ERK, p-p38, and p-JNK in K-150/K-450 cells transfected with TMEM100-oe; B: The experiment was repeated again with K-450 cells. p-ERK: Phosphorylated-extracellular regulated kinase; p-JNK: Phosphorylated-c-Jun N-terminal kinase.

CONCLUSION

TMEM100 functions as a suppressor gene in ESCC cells, and its low expression in ESCC may contribute to aberrant activation of the MAPK pathway. Promoter methylation likely plays a crucial role in regulating the low expression of TMEM100.

ARTICLE HIGHLIGHTS

Research background

TMEM100 is associated with multiple malignancies but its role in esophageal squamous cell carcinoma (ESCC) remains unknown.

Research motivation

This study aimed to investigate the regulatory mechanism of TMEM100 expression in ESCC and its effect on ESCC cell growth and proliferation.

Research objectives

This study hopes to clarify the role of TMEM100 in ESCC as well as to preliminarily investigate the epigenetic regulation of TMEM100 expression.

Research methods

We used R software and online analysis databases to analyze the expression, prognosis and pathway of TMEM100 in esophageal cancer (EC). Utilization of real-time PCR and western blotting to probe the expression of TMEM100 and pathway proteins in ESCC. In addition, the effects of TMEM100 overexpression on the proliferation, invasion and migration of ESCC cells were assessed by CCK-8 and clone formation assays.

Research results

Kaplan-meier survival analysis revealed that low expression of TMEM100 correlated with poor prognosis in patients with EC. Further, treatment with the demethylating agent 5-AZA resulted in increased TMEM100 expression in ESCC cells. Additionally, TMEM100 overexpression exhibited inhibitory effects on the proliferation, invasion, and migration of ESCC cells. Enrichment analysis highlighted significant enrichment in the mitogen-activated protein kinases (MAPK) signalling pathway, which was validated using western blotting, confirming TMEM100's involvement in the regulation of the MAPK signalling pathway in ESCC cells.

Research conclusions

TMEM100 is highly expressed in normal subjects and lowly expressed in EC patients, and patients with high TMEM100 expression in EC patients have a better prognosis. The expression of TMEM100 was increased in ESCC cells treated with the methylation inhibitor 5-AZA. Overexpression of *TMEM100* gene inhibited the growth and proliferation of ESCC cells and negatively regulated the MAPK signaling pathway.

Research perspectives

The robustness of TMEM100 as a prognostic indicator for ESCC needs to be further validated. Further clarification of the *in vivo* effects of overexpression of TMEM100 on the proliferation of esophageal squamous carcinoma is needed.

ACKNOWLEDGEMENTS

We thank Xiu Zhu and Kai-Ming Wu for their contributions to the experiment preparation.

FOOTNOTES

Author contributions: Xu YF and Dang Y are responsible for data curation and writing (original draft preparation); Kong WB is responsible for visualisation; Wang HL and Chen X are responsible for software and validation; Zhao Y is responsible for methodology; Yao L is responsible for writing (reviewing and editing); Zhang RQ is responsible for conceptualization and resources.

Institutional review board statement: This study does not involve human subjects.

Institutional animal care and use committee statement: This study does not involve animal subjects.

Conflict-of-interest statement: No conflicts of interest are associated with any of the senior authors or other co-authors who contributed their efforts to this manuscript.

Data sharing statement: Technical appendix, statistical code, and dataset available from the corresponding author at a1285624638@163.com

Open-Access: This article is an open-access article that was selected by an in-house editor and fully peer-reviewed by external reviewers. It is distributed in accordance with the Creative Commons Attribution NonCommercial (CC BY-NC 4.0) license, which permits others to distribute, remix, adapt, build upon this work non-commercially, and license their derivative works on different terms, provided the original work is properly cited and the use is non-commercial. See: https://creativecommons.org/Licenses/by-nc/4.0/

Country/Territory of origin: China

ORCID number: Ren-Quan Zhang 0000-0001-5342-8498.

S-Editor: Luo ML
L-Editor: A
P-Editor: Zhao S

REFERENCES

1 **Li Q**, Dai Z, Xia C, Jin L, Chen X. Suppression of long non-coding RNA MALAT1 inhibits survival and metastasis of esophagus cancer cells by sponging miR-1-3p/CORO1C/TPM3 axis. *Mol Cell Biochem* 2020; **470**: 165-174 [PMID: 32468237 DOI: 10.1007/s11010-020-03759-x]
2 **Zhang XM**, Wang J, Liu ZL, Liu H, Cheng YF, Wang T. LINC00657/miR-26a-5p/CKS2 ceRNA network promotes the growth of esophageal cancer cells *via* the MDM2/p53/Bcl2/Bax pathway. *Biosci Rep* 2020; **40** [PMID: 32426838 DOI: 10.1042/BSR20200525]
3 **Wu Y**, Yang X, Chen Z, Tian L, Jiang G, Chen F, Li J, An P, Lu L, Luo N, Du J, Shan H, Liu H, Wang H. m(6)A-induced lncRNA RP11 triggers the dissemination of colorectal cancer cells *via* upregulation of Zeb1. *Mol Cancer* 2019; **18**: 87 [PMID: 30979372 DOI: 10.1186/s12943-019-1014-2]
4 **Abnet CC**, Arnold M, Wei WQ. Epidemiology of Esophageal Squamous Cell Carcinoma. *Gastroenterology* 2018; **154**: 360-373 [PMID: 28823862 DOI: 10.1053/j.gastro.2017.08.023]

5 **Paul S**, Altorki N. Outcomes in the management of esophageal cancer. *J Surg Oncol* 2014; **110**: 599-610 [PMID: 25146593 DOI: 10.1002/jso.23759]

6 **Kono K**, Mimura K, Yamada R, Ujiie D, Hayase S, Tada T, Hanayama H, Min AKT, Shibata M, Momma T, Saze Z, Ohki S. Current status of cancer immunotherapy for esophageal squamous cell carcinoma. *Esophagus* 2018; **15**: 1-9 [PMID: 29892809 DOI: 10.1007/s10388-017-0596-2]

7 **Kawai J**, Shinagawa A, Shibata K, Yoshino M, Itoh M, Ishii Y, Arakawa T, Hara A, Fukunishi Y, Konno H, Adachi J, Fukuda S, Aizawa K, Izawa M, Nishi K, Kiyosawa H, Kondo S, Yamanaka I, Saito T, Okazaki Y, Gojobori T, Bono H, Kasukawa T, Saito R, Kadota K, Matsuda H, Ashburner M, Batalov S, Casavant T, Fleischmann W, Gaasterland T, Gissi C, King B, Kochiwa H, Kuehl P, Lewis S, Matsuo Y, Nikaido I, Pesole G, Quackenbush J, Schriml LM, Staubli F, Suzuki R, Tomita M, Wagner L, Washio T, Sakai K, Okido T, Furuno M, Aono H, Baldarelli R, Barsh G, Blake J, Boffelli D, Bojunga N, Carninci P, de Bonaldo MF, Brownstein MJ, Bult C, Fletcher C, Fujita M, Gariboldi M, Gustincich S, Hill D, Hofmann M, Hume DA, Kamiya M, Lee NH, Lyons P, Marchionni L, Mashima J, Mazzarelli J, Mombaerts P, Nordone P, Ring B, Ringwald M, Rodriguez I, Sakamoto N, Sasaki H, Sato K, Schönbach C, Seya T, Shibata Y, Storch KF, Suzuki H, Toyo-oka K, Wang KH, Weitz C, Whittaker C, Wilming L, Wynshaw-Boris A, Yoshida K, Hasegawa Y, Kawaji H, Kohtsuki S, Hayashizaki Y; RIKEN Genome Exploration Research Group Phase II Team and the FANTOM Consortium. Functional annotation of a full-length mouse cDNA collection. *Nature* 2001; **409**: 685-690 [PMID: 11217851 DOI: 10.1038/35055500]

8 **Moon EH**, Kim MJ, Ko KS, Kim YS, Seo J, Oh SP, Lee YJ. Generation of mice with a conditional and reporter allele for Tmem100. *Genesis* 2010; **48**: 673-678 [PMID: 20848592 DOI: 10.1002/dvg.20674]

9 **Han Z**, Wang T, Han S, Chen Y, Chen T, Jia Q, Li B, Li B, Wang J, Chen G, Liu G, Gong H, Wei H, Zhou W, Liu T, Xiao J. Low-expression of TMEM100 is associated with poor prognosis in non-small-cell lung cancer. *Am J Transl Res* 2017; **9**: 2567-2578 [PMID: 28560005]

10 **Ou D**, Yang H, Hua D, Xiao S, Yang L. Novel roles of TMEM100: inhibition metastasis and proliferation of hepatocellular carcinoma. *Oncotarget* 2015; **6**: 17379-17390 [PMID: 25978032 DOI: 10.18632/oncotarget.3954]

11 **Ye Z**, Xia Y, Li L, Li B, Chen W, Han S, Zhou X, Chen L, Yu W, Ruan Y, Cheng F. Effect of transmembrane protein 100 on prostate cancer progression by regulating SCNN1D through the FAK/PI3K/AKT pathway. *Transl Oncol* 2023; **27**: 101578 [PMID: 36375375 DOI: 10.1016/j.tranon.2022.101578]

12 **Li H**, Cheng C, You W, Zheng J, Xu J, Gao P, Wang J. TMEM100 Modulates TGF-β Signaling Pathway to Inhibit Colorectal Cancer Progression. *Gastroenterol Res Pract* 2021; **2021**: 5552324 [PMID: 34422038 DOI: 10.1155/2021/5552324]

13 **Ntziachristos P**, Abdel-Wahab O, Aifantis I. Emerging concepts of epigenetic dysregulation in hematological malignancies. *Nat Immunol* 2016; **17**: 1016-1024 [PMID: 27478938 DOI: 10.1038/ni.3517]

14 **Bird A**. Perceptions of epigenetics. *Nature* 2007; **447**: 396-398 [PMID: 17522671 DOI: 10.1038/nature05913]

15 **Wang Y**, Zhang Y, Herman JG, Linghu E, Guo M. Epigenetic silencing of TMEM176A promotes esophageal squamous cell cancer development. *Oncotarget* 2017; **8**: 70035-70048 [PMID: 29050260 DOI: 10.18632/oncotarget.19550]

16 **He Y**, Wang Y, Li P, Zhu S, Wang J, Zhang S. Identification of GPX3 epigenetically silenced by CpG methylation in human esophageal squamous cell carcinoma. *Dig Dis Sci* 2011; **56**: 681-688 [PMID: 20725785 DOI: 10.1007/s10620-010-1369-0]

17 **Zeng R**, Liu Y, Jiang ZJ, Huang JP, Wang Y, Li XF, Xiong WB, Wu XC, Zhang JR, Wang QE, Zheng YF. EPB41L3 is a potential tumor suppressor gene and prognostic indicator in esophageal squamous cell carcinoma. *Int J Oncol* 2018; **52**: 1443-1454 [PMID: 29568917 DOI: 10.3892/ijo.2018.4316]

18 **Cancer Genome Atlas Research Network**; Analysis Working Group: Asan University; BC Cancer Agency; Brigham and Women's Hospital; Broad Institute; Brown University; Case Western Reserve University; Dana-Farber Cancer Institute; Duke University; Greater Poland Cancer Centre; Harvard Medical School; Institute for Systems Biology; KU Leuven; Mayo Clinic; Memorial Sloan Kettering Cancer Center; National Cancer Institute; Nationwide Children's Hospital; Stanford University; University of Alabama; University of Michigan; University of North Carolina; University of Pittsburgh; University of Rochester; University of Southern California; University of Texas MD Anderson Cancer Center; University of Washington; Van Andel Research Institute; Vanderbilt University; Washington University; Genome Sequencing Center: Broad Institute; Washington University in St. Louis; Genome Characterization Centers: BC Cancer Agency; Broad Institute; Harvard Medical School; Sidney Kimmel Comprehensive Cancer Center at Johns Hopkins University; University of North Carolina; University of Southern California Epigenome Center; University of Texas MD Anderson Cancer Center; Van Andel Research Institute; Genome Data Analysis Centers: Broad Institute; Brown University:; Harvard Medical School; Institute for Systems Biology; Memorial Sloan Kettering Cancer Center; University of California Santa Cruz; University of Texas MD Anderson Cancer Center; Biospecimen Core Resource: International Genomics Consortium; Research Institute at Nationwide Children's Hospital; Tissue Source Sites: Analytic Biologic Services; Asan Medical Center; Asterand Bioscience; Barretos Cancer Hospital; BioreclamationIVT; Botkin Municipal Clinic; Chonnam National University Medical School; Christiana Care Health System; Cureline; Duke University; Emory University; Erasmus University; Indiana University School of Medicine; Institute of Oncology of Moldova; International Genomics Consortium; Invidumed; Israelitisches Krankenhaus Hamburg; Keimyung University School of Medicine; Memorial Sloan Kettering Cancer Center; National Cancer Center Goyang; Ontario Tumour Bank; Peter MacCallum Cancer Centre; Pusan National University Medical School; Ribeirão Preto Medical School; St. Joseph's Hospital &Medical Center; St. Petersburg Academic University; Tayside Tissue Bank; University of Dundee; University of Kansas Medical Center; University of Michigan; University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill; University of Pittsburgh School of Medicine; University of Texas MD Anderson Cancer Center; Disease Working Group: Duke University; Memorial Sloan Kettering Cancer Center; National Cancer Institute; University of Texas MD Anderson Cancer Center; Yonsei University College of Medicine; Data Coordination Center: CSRA Inc; Project Team: National Institutes of Health. Integrated genomic characterization of oesophageal carcinoma. *Nature* 2017; **541**: 169-175 [PMID: 28052061 DOI: 10.1038/nature20805]

19 **Bu D**, Luo H, Huo P, Wang Z, Zhang S, He Z, Wu Y, Zhao L, Liu J, Guo J, Fang S, Cao W, Yi L, Zhao Y, Kong L. KOBAS-i: intelligent prioritization and exploratory visualization of biological functions for gene enrichment analysis. *Nucleic Acids Res* 2021; **49**: W317-W325 [PMID: 34086934 DOI: 10.1093/nar/gkab447]

20 **Li L**, Lei Q, Zhang S, Kong L, Qin B. Screening and identification of key biomarkers in hepatocellular carcinoma: Evidence from bioinformatic analysis. *Oncol Rep* 2017; **38**: 2607-2618 [PMID: 28901457 DOI: 10.3892/or.2017.5946]

21 **Sun C**, Yuan Q, Wu D, Meng X, Wang B. Identification of core genes and outcome in gastric cancer using bioinformatics analysis. *Oncotarget* 2017; **8**: 70271-70280 [PMID: 29050278 DOI: 10.18632/oncotarget.20082]

22 **Zheng Y**, Zhao Y, Jiang J, Zou B, Dong L. Transmembrane Protein 100 Inhibits the Progression of Colorectal Cancer by Promoting the Ubiquitin/Proteasome Degradation of HIF-1α. *Front Oncol* 2022; **12**: 899385 [PMID: 35928881 DOI: 10.3389/fonc.2022.899385]

23 **Wang Y**, Ha M, Li M, Zhang L, Chen Y. Histone deacetylase 6-mediated downregulation of TMEM100 expedites the development and

progression of non-small cell lung cancer. *Hum Cell* 2022; **35**: 271-285 [PMID: 34687431 DOI: 10.1007/s13577-021-00635-8]

24 **Xu Y**, Yu X, Chen Q, Mao W. Neoadjuvant versus adjuvant treatment: which one is better for resectable esophageal squamous cell carcinoma? *World J Surg Oncol* 2012; **10**: 173 [PMID: 22920951 DOI: 10.1186/1477-7819-10-173]

25 **Liang H**, Fan JH, Qiao YL. Epidemiology, etiology, and prevention of esophageal squamous cell carcinoma in China. *Cancer Biol Med* 2017; **14**: 33-41 [PMID: 28443201 DOI: 10.20892/j.issn.2095-3941.2016.0093]

26 **Cohen JV**, Sullivan RJ. Developments in the Space of New MAPK Pathway Inhibitors for BRAF-Mutant Melanoma. *Clin Cancer Res* 2019; **25**: 5735-5742 [PMID: 30992297 DOI: 10.1158/1078-0432.CCR-18-0836]

27 **Ryan MB**, Finn AJ, Pedone KH, Thomas NE, Der CJ, Cox AD. ERK/MAPK Signaling Drives Overexpression of the Rac-GEF, PREX1, in BRAF- and NRAS-Mutant Melanoma. *Mol Cancer Res* 2016; **14**: 1009-1018 [PMID: 27418645 DOI: 10.1158/1541-7786.MCR-16-0184]

28 **Tesio M**, Tang Y, Müdder K, Saini M, von Paleske L, Macintyre E, Pasparakis M, Waisman A, Trumpp A. Hematopoietic stem cell quiescence and function are controlled by the CYLD-TRAF2-p38MAPK pathway. *J Exp Med* 2015; **212**: 525-538 [PMID: 25824820 DOI: 10.1084/jem.20141438]

29 **Vasilevskaya IA**, Selvakumaran M, Hierro LC, Goldstein SR, Winkler JD, O'Dwyer PJ. Inhibition of JNK Sensitizes Hypoxic Colon Cancer Cells to DNA-Damaging Agents. *Clin Cancer Res* 2015; **21**: 4143-4152 [PMID: 26023085 DOI: 10.1158/1078-0432.CCR-15-0352]

World Journal of Clinical Oncology

Submit a Manuscript: https://www.f6publishing.com

World J Clin Oncol 2024 April 24; 15(4): 566-575

DOI: 10.5306/wjco.v15.i4.566

ISSN 2218-4333 (online)

CASE REPORT

Low-grade myofibrosarcoma of the maxillary sinus: Two case reports

Anna Mydlak, Łukasz Ścibik, Monika Durzynska, Jakub Zwoliński, Karolina Buchajska, Olga Lenartowicz, Jakub Kucharz

Specialty type: Oncology

Provenance and peer review: Unsolicited article; Externally peer reviewed.

Peer-review model: Single blind

Peer-review report's scientific quality classification

Grade A (Excellent): 0
Grade B (Very good): 0
Grade C (Good): 0
Grade D (Fair): D
Grade E (Poor): 0

P-Reviewer: Yoshimoto S, Japan

Received: November 16, 2023
Peer-review started: November 16, 2023
First decision: December 31, 2023
Revised: January 20, 2024
Accepted: March 20, 2024
Article in press: March 20, 2024
Published online: April 24, 2024

Anna Mydlak, Jakub Zwoliński, Karolina Buchajska, Olga Lenartowicz, Department of Head and Neck Cancer, Maria Sklodowska-Curie National Research Institute of Oncology, Warsaw 02-781, Poland

Łukasz Ścibik, Department of Otolaryngology and Head and Neck Oncological Surgery, The 5th Military Clinical Hospital with Polyclinic, Krakow 30-901, Poland

Monika Durzynska, Department of Pathology, Maria Sklodowska-Curie National Research Institute of Oncology, Warsaw 02-781, Poland

Jakub Kucharz, Department of Genitourinary Oncology, Maria Sklodowska-Curie National Research Institute of Oncology, Warsaw 02-781, Poland

Corresponding author: Monika Durzynska, PhD, Researcher, Department of Pathology, Maria Sklodowska-Curie National Research Institute of Oncology, ul. Roentgena 5, Warsaw 02-781, Poland. niomscpib@gmail.com

Abstract

BACKGROUND

Low-grade myofibroblastic sarcoma (LGMS) is an extremely rare tumor characterized by the malignant proliferation of myofibroblasts. LGMS most commonly develops in adults, predominantly in males, in the head and neck region, oral cavity, especially on the tongue, mandible, and larynx. This article presents 2 cases of LGMS localized to the maxillary sinus and provides an overview of the available literature.

CASE SUMMARY

Two patients with LGMS located in the maxillary sinus underwent surgery at the Department of Head and Neck Surgery. Case 1: A 46-year-old patient was admitted to the clinic with suspected LGMS recurrence in the right maxillary sinus (rT4aN0M0), with symptoms of pain in the suborbital area, watering of the right eye, thick discharge from the right nostril, and augmented facial asymmetry. After open biopsy-confirmed LGMS, the patient underwent expanded maxillectomy of the right side with immediate palate reconstruction using a microvascular skin flap harvested surgically from the middle arm. The patient qualified for adjuvant radiotherapy for the postoperative bed, with an additional margin. Currently, the patient is under 1.5 years of observation with no evidence of disease. Case 2: A 45-year-old man was admitted to our clinic with facial

asymmetry, strabismus, exophthalmos, and visual impairment in the right eye. Six months earlier, the patient had undergone partial jaw resection at another hospital for fibromatosis. A contrast-enhanced computed tomography scan revealed a tumor mass in the postoperative log after an earlier procedure. An open biopsy confirmed low-grade fibrosarcoma (rT4aN0M0). The patient qualified for an extended total right maxillectomy with orbital excision and right hemimandibulectomy with immediate microvascular reconstruction using an anterolateral thigh flap. The patient subsequently underwent adjuvant radiotherapy to the postoperative area. After 9 months, recurrence occurred in the right mandibular arch below the irradiated area. The lesion infiltrated the base of the skull, which warranted the withdrawal of radiotherapy and salvage surgery. The patient qualified for palliative chemotherapy with a regimen of doxorubicin + dacarbazine + cyclophosphamide and palliative radiotherapy for bone metastases. The patient died 26 months after surgical treatment. The cases have been assessed and compared with cases in the literature.

CONCLUSION

No specific diagnostic criteria or treatment strategies have been developed for LGMS. The treatment used for LGMS is the same as that used for sinonasal cancer radical tumor excision; adjuvant radiotherapy or chemoradiotherapy should also be considered. They have low malignant potential but are highly invasive, tend to recur, and metastasize to distant sites. Patients should undergo regular follow-up examinations to detect recurrence or metastasis at an early stage. Patients should be treated and observed at the highest referral centers.

Key Words: Head and neck cancer; Paranasal sinuses; Maxillary sinus; Sarcoma; Low-grade myofibroblastic sarcoma; Case report

©The Author(s) 2024. Published by Baishideng Publishing Group Inc. All rights reserved.

Core Tip: Low-grade myofibroblastic sarcomas are tumors of low malignant potential; however, they are highly invasive and a high tendency to recur and metastasize to distant sites. Since only 55 cases of low-grade myofibroblastic sarcoma have been described, it is impossible to establish guidelines. As there are no specific diagnostic criteria, it is necessary to consider the occurrence of myofibroblastic sarcoma more often than reported in the literature.

Citation: Mydlak A, Ścibik Ł, Durzynska M, Zwoliński J, Buchajska K, Lenartowicz O, Kucharz J. Low-grade myofibrosarcoma of the maxillary sinus: Two case reports. *World J Clin Oncol* 2024; 15(4): 566-575
URL: https://www.wjgnet.com/2218-4333/full/v15/i4/566.htm
DOI: https://dx.doi.org/10.5306/wjco.v15.i4.566

INTRODUCTION

Low-grade myofibroblastic sarcoma (LGMS) is characterized by malignant proliferation of myofibroblasts. LGMS is extremely rare and most commonly presents on the tongue in the head and neck region. According to the literature, LGMS may also be present in the limbs, abdominal cavity, pelvis, and long bones and pelvis. Sarcomas are histologically atypical with infiltrating myoepithelial cells and morphological, immunochemical, and ultrastructural features of myofibroblast origin.

Myofibroblasts, also called modified fibroblasts, are myoepithelial cells or stellate cells of mesenchymal origin, discovered in 1971 during the healing of granulation tissue[1]. These cells have contractile properties, have characteristics of both fibroblasts and smooth muscle cells, and are present in almost every tissue[2]. In adults, myofibroblasts have also been discovered in the periodontium and around the seminiferous tubules in the testicle[3].

Myofibroblasts have an irregular, hyperchromatic, enlarged nucleus with moderate atypia in amphophilic cytoplasm [4]. They are characterized by the expression of α-Smooth muscle actin (SMA), vimentin and extra domain A of the fibronectin domain; however, they do not express smooth muscle markers Desmin and Smooth muscle myosin, differentiating them from other cells. These cells play a crucial role in physiological and pathological processes such as fibrotic diseases (lungs, kidney, intestine, and liver) and the etiopathogenesis of bronchial asthma. Myofibroblasts are particularly important during wound healing[5]. It is suspected that the transformation of fibroblasts to myofibroblasts occurs under the influence of transforming growth factor-B and extra domain A of fibronectin or the mesenchymal transformation of fibrocytes from bone marrow[1,6].

LGMS most frequently occurs in men and is extremely rare in children. It is highly malignant and characterized by metastasis to distant sites. To the best of our knowledge only 5 cases of maxillary sinus LGMS are available[2,7,8]. Patients rarely report symptoms, and the primary complaint is painless edema. Radiologically, LGMS can present a destructive growth pattern.

CASE PRESENTATION

Chief complaints

Case 1: A 46-year-old male previously treated at another hospital was admitted to the outpatient clinic of the Maria Sklodowska-Curie National Research Institute of the Oncology Department of Head and Neck Oncology. The patient presented with right-sided pain in the suborbital area, watering of the right eye, and thick discharge from the right nostril with augmented facial asymmetry.

Case 2: A 45-year-old male was admitted to Maria Sklodowska-Curie National Research Institute of Oncology presenting with strabismus, exophthalmos, and visual impairment.

History of present illness

Case 1: The patient had previously undergone surgery at another hospital for LGMS. The patient underwent resection of the maxilla using a lateral rhinotomy. A second operation was performed because of the positive surgical margins. Histopathological examination confirmed radical resection and the patient qualified for observation. Thirty months after the surgery, clinical examination confirmed an advanced tumor infiltrating the right nasal cavity, hard palate, and soft palate.

Case 2: Six months earlier, the patient underwent partial resection of the maxilla because of fibromatosis.

History of past illness

Case 1: Generally healthy, did not report chronic diseases, allergies, or medications taken regularly. At the age of 4 years, there was an electric burn on the index finger of the left hand and subsequent amputation.

Case 2: Overall healthy. He does not take medications regularly. Allergy to penicillin.

Personal and family history

Case 1: Professional driver by profession. No family history of malignancy.

Case 2: No family history of malignancy.

Imaging examinations

Case 1: Computed tomography (CT) (Figure 1) and magnetic resonance imaging (MRI) (Figure 2) of the head and neck region revealed extensive soft tissue masses in the right maxillary sinus, nasal cavity, nasopharynx, ethmoid cells, and frontal sinus. Infiltration and partial osteolysis were observed in the bone structures on the right side, including the sinus walls, hard palate, medial and suborbital bones, and pterygoid plates.

Case 2: CT, with contrast scan (Figure 3), revealed a tumor mass in the postoperative lobe after the first surgery.

Tumor infiltration was observed in the pterygopalatine and right temporal fossa. Infiltration also involved the lateral pterygoid and masseter muscle, the lateral wall of the nasal cavity and the oral cavity.

Soft tissue mass protruding from the tumor into the posterior orbit through the superior orbital fossa.

Tumor progression and rapid recurrence after primary surgery. The histopathological examination results were verified at the Maria Sklodowska-Curie National Research Institute of Oncology. After additional examinations and multispecialty consultation, the primary diagnosis was changed from fibromatosis to inflammatory myofibroblastic tumor.

Laboratory examinations

Case 1: Laboratory tests without deviations.

Case 2: Laboratory tests without any significant deviations.

Physical examination

Case 1: Facial asymmetry, highlighting of the right cheek. Eyeball movement was preserved, and the patient denied diplopia or any other deviation from the norm. On intraoral examination, an exophytic tumor of the hard palate reached the midline. Lymphadenopathy was not present during the physical examination.

Case 2: Facial asymmetry, swelling of the right cheek. Scars on the right cheek from previous surgery. Strabismus and exophthalmos of the right eye, significant visual impairment, preserved response to light.

During intraoral examination, a palpable tumor on the palate on the right side was observed. Palpable cervical bulb on the right in group 2.

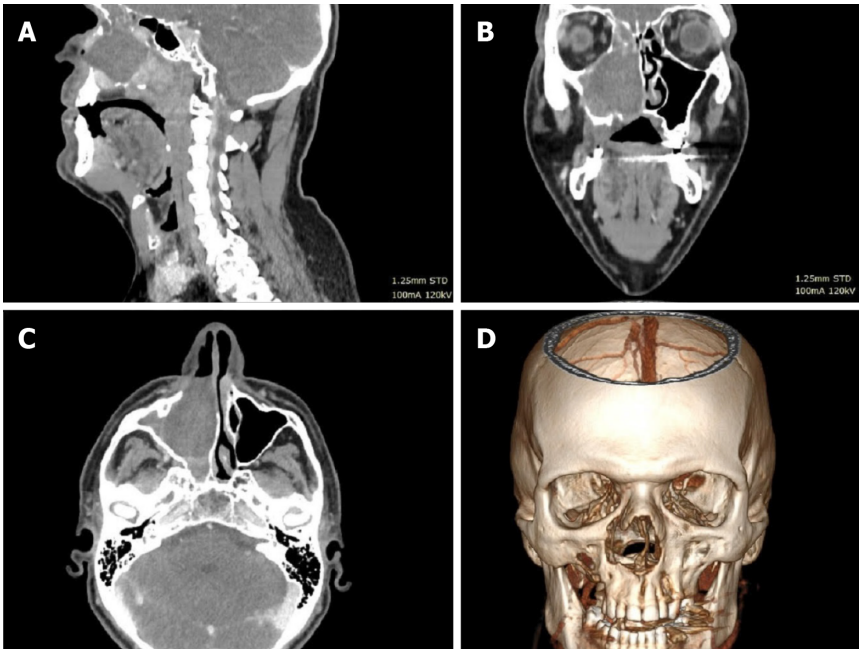


Figure 1 Case 1 computed tomography scan with contrast and 3D reconstruction. Solid contrast-enhancing tumor filling the maxillary sinus and eroding the bony plate is shown. A: Sagittal section; B: Coronal section; C: Axial section; D: 3D reconstruction.

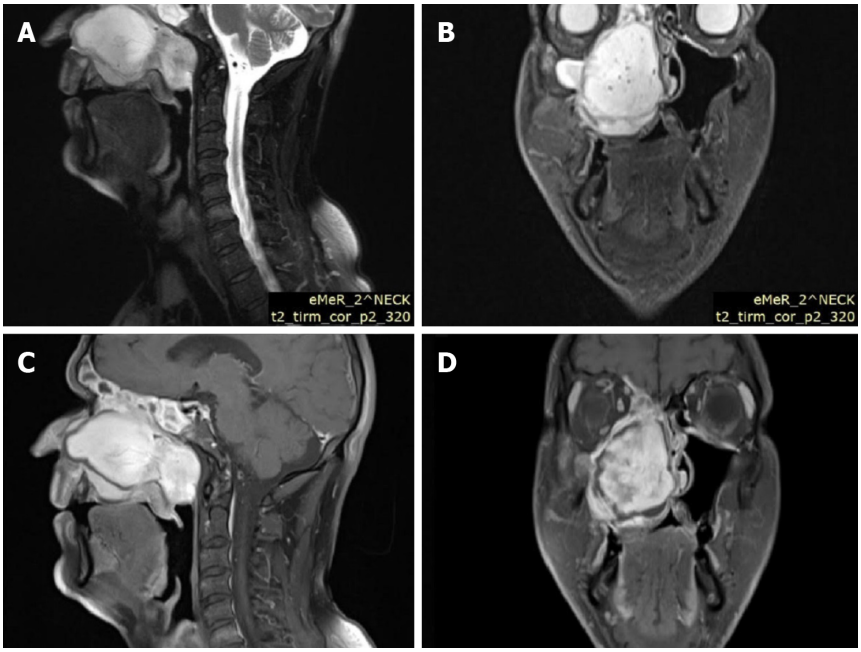


Figure 2 Case 1 T2 magnetic resonance imaging illustrating the extent of the tumor to the right maxilla sinus. A and C: Sagittal sections; B and D: Coronal sections.

FINAL DIAGNOSIS

Case 1

Histological examination confirmed the recurrence of LGMS (rpT4aN0M0) (8th Edition, American Joint Committee on Cancer) of the right maxilla, 8 cm in size. Neoplasms with spindle-cell proliferation and moderate cellular atypia.

Mitotic activity was low [four mitoses per 10 high power field (HPF)], without atypical mitosis. The collagenous stroma was partially myxoid and contained an increased number of thick-walled capillaries; no necrosis was observed. Bone destruction was also observed.

Immunohistochemistry staining performed: SMA (+, in parts of cell population), reaction type "tram truck", cytokeratin AE1 and AE3 (CKAE1/3) (-/+, insufficient focal reaction), Mucin 4 (MUC4) (-), CD34 (-), Desmin (-), SOX10 (-), S100 protein (-), Ki-67 protein (5%), hHf35 (-), Epithelial membrane antigen (EMA) (-) (-/+), Caldesmon (-/+, trace), H3K27me3

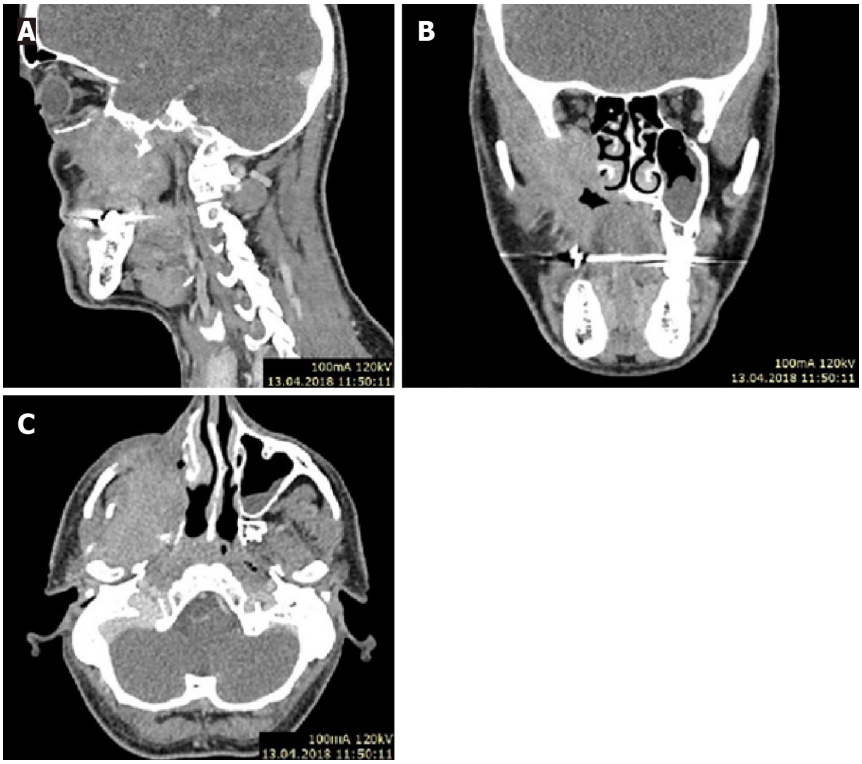


Figure 3 Case 2 computed tomography with contrast scan. Solid contrast-enhancing tumor filling the maxillary sinus is shown. A: Sagittal section; B: Coronal section; C: Axial section.

(+, expression prohibited), ALK (-), ROS1 (-), HMB45 (-), Melan-A (-), Myogenin (-), MyoD1 (-).

Case 2

Histopathological examination confirmed LGMS. The tumor was poorly demarcated, cream-gray in color, macroscopically without necrosis, and 8 cm in diameter with endophytic growth (rpT4aN0M0) (8th Edition, American Joint Committee on Cancer).

Microscopic examination revealed proliferation of spindle cells with moderate cellularity and focal moderate cellular atypia; mitotic activity was low (four mitoses per 10-HPF) without atypical mitosis. The collagen stroma was partially edematous without necrosis. Natural invasion was also observed.

Immunohistochemical staining performed: SMA (+), Desmin (-), CD34) (-), EMA (-), CKAE1/3 (-), Caldesmon (-), MUC1 (-), S100 protein (-), ALK1 (-), Signal transducer and activator of transcription 6 (+/-), B-creatinin (-).

TREATMENT

Case 1

Based on the physical, histopathological, and radiological examinations, the patient qualified for an expanded maxillectomy of the right side with immediate palate reconstruction using a microvascular skin flap harvested surgically from the middle arm. An intraoperative photograph was captured (Figure 4A) after buccal flap creation. The right lymph nodes were selectively resected for vascular anastomosis. Because infiltration was present within the tissues, exenteration was performed on the right side with a partial right-sided sphenoethmoidectomy (Figure 4B). Figure 5 shows the post-resection lodges. Fastened preparation of blocks. During the procedure, leakage of cerebrospinal fluid from the olfactory filament area and right sphenoid sinus was observed. Duraplasty was performed using the latae of the tensor fascia, a mucoperiosteal flap, and a topical fibrin sealant patch. The patient did not experience any complications peri- or postoperatively.

The patient qualified for adjuvant radiotherapy radiation therapy (IMRT) and cone beam CT for postoperative treatment, with additional margins. The patient received a fractional dose of 200 centiGray (cGy) for a total dose of 6600 cGy.

Case 2

Open biopsy confirmed recurrence of low-grade myofibrosarcoma. Based on clinical, histopathological, and radiological results, the patient qualified for expanded complete right-sided maxillectomy and right-sided hemimandibulectomy with immediate microvessel reconstruction using an anterolateral thigh flap and selective resection of the lymph nodes on the right side. Because of infiltration of the orbital tissues, right-sided exenteration was performed.

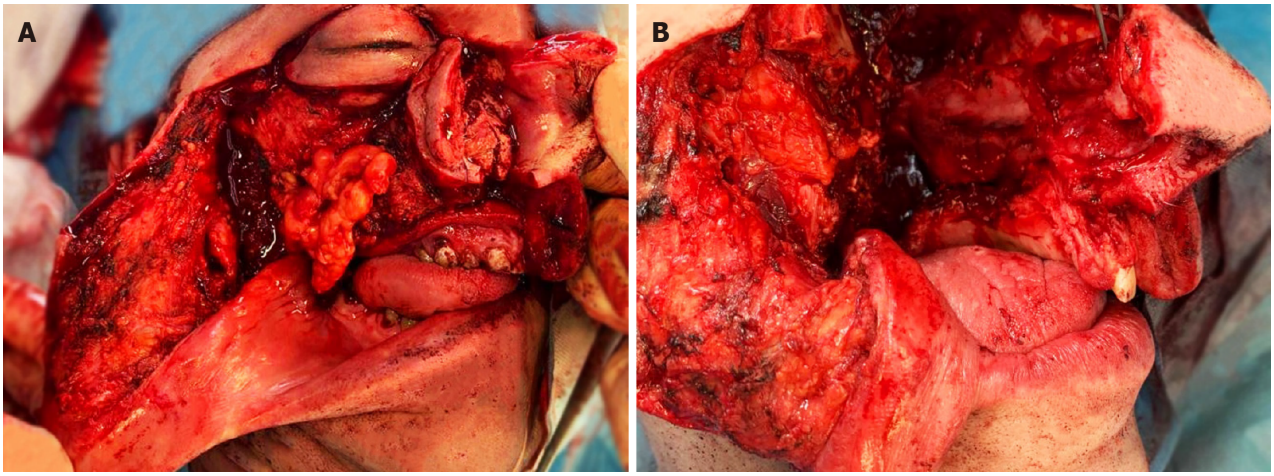


Figure 4 Case 1 intraoperative photo and post-resection lodge. A: Intraoperative photo; B: Post-resection lodge.

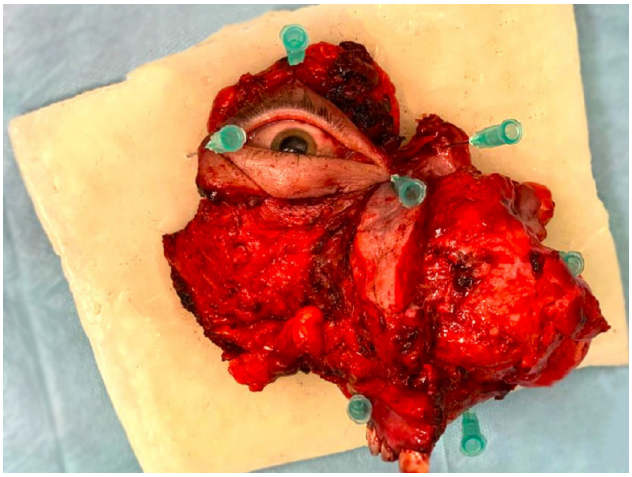


Figure 5 Case 1 fastened preparation in block.

The patient qualified for adjuvant radiation therapy (IMRT) of the postsurgical bed with a fraction dosage of 200 cGy to a total dose of 6600 cGy.

OUTCOME AND FOLLOW-UP

Case 1

Currently, the patient is under observation with no evidence of disease.

Case 2

After 9 months of observation, recurrence appeared in the right mandibular arch below the irradiated area. CT confirmed the progression in both the irradiated and the previously irradiated areas. The lesion is located at the base of the skull.

There were increasing postoperative risks, which justified refrainment from radiotherapy and salvage surgery.

The patient qualified for palliative chemotherapy with doxorubicin + dacarbazine + cyclophosphamide regimen. Due to pathological L1 and L5 fractures, metastases to L1 and L2, and metastasis to the right hip bone, the patient was eligible for Radiation Therapy [fractions of 3 Gray (Gy) to a total dose of 36 Gy] and second-line chemotherapy (gemcitabine + docetaxel). The patient died 26 months after surgical treatment.

A comparison of the immunohistochemical studies of Case 1 and Case 2 is shown in Table 1.

Table 1 Comparison of immunohistochemical results in Cases 1 and 2

Case	Vimentin	SMA	CK AE 1/3	Desmin	h-Caldesmon	CD 34	S100 protein	EMA	ALK 1
1	+	+	-/+	-	-/+ trace	-	-	-/+	-
2	+	+	-	-	-	-	-	-	-

+: Positive reaction; -: Negative reaction. ALK 1: Anaplastic lymphoma kinase 1; CD 34: Cluster of differentiation 34; CKAE 1/3: Cytokeratin AE1 and AE3; EMA: Epithelial membrane antigen; SMA: Smooth muscle actin.

DISCUSSION

LGMS

LGMS is a recently discovered and extremely rare malignant tumor. The first such case was diagnosed in the 1998s. In 2002, the World Health Organization made the LGMS a separate unit in the pathology and genetics of soft tissue and bone tumors[9]. Clinically, it manifests as a slow-growing and infiltrating tumor. LGMS is a low-grade malignant tumor with a high tendency for recurrence and distant metastases, even after several years[10,11].

LGMS most commonly develops in adults, predominantly in males, and in the head and neck. The tumor most often appears in the oral cavity, especially in the tongue, mandible, and larynx[6]. Other localizations include the limbs, abdominal cavity, pelvis, and long bones[12].

LGMS of the maxillary sinus is extremely rare, and only five cases have been described so far. Here, we present two more cases (Table 2)[2,7,8,13]. In cases of soft tissue sarcomas of the head and neck, MRI with contrast and/or CT with contrast should be performed (NCCN Guidelines version 2. 2022)[14]. Radiologic imaging typically shows a well-limited tumor with visible margins of destructive growth[6,10].

Histology

Histologically, the tumor is composed of spindle and stellate cells collected in clusters of different lengths, with a focal herringbone, spiral, or no pattern[13]. Cancerous cells are composed of a mild to moderate amount of pale eosinophilic cytoplasm and a spindle nucleus, which can be spiral or circular, and vesicles with cavities.

In most cases, focal atypia of the nucleus is observed; however, this is usually benign with enlarged hyperchromatic nuclei. Additionally, larger atypical cells can sometimes be observed[11].

Microscopic Figure 6A shows spindle cell infiltration, hypocellularity with mild atypia, and stromal collagen. Hypercellular proliferation and bundles of spindle cells are observed with hematoxylin and eosin staining (Figure 6B). Figure 7A shows focal expression of SMA and Figure 7B shows no expression of ALK.

Immunophenotype

Neoplastic cells in LGMS have a variable immunophenotype: Actin positive (+)/Desmin negative (-), Actin negative (-)/Desmin positive (+), and Actin positive (+)/Desmin (+) positive. In addition, tumor cells may stain positively for fibronectin. Focal expression of CD34 and Cluster of differentiation 99 has been reported, while S100 protein, epithelial markers, laminin, and h-Caldesmon are negative (-)[2,15].

Differential diagnosis

The differential diagnosis of LGMS includes both malignant and benign tumors such as nodular fasciitis, myofibroblastic tumors, fibromatosis, myofibroma, myopericytoma, monophasic synovial sarcoma, malignant peripheral nerve sheath tumors, spindle cell rhabdomyosarcoma, fibrosarcoma, leiomyosarcoma, and melanoma[5,6,16].

Procedure

The gold standard procedure in cases of sarcoma infiltrating bones is radical excision of the tumor[12,17]. In cases of positive margins, the radicalization procedure should be primarily considered. When radicalization is impossible, soft tissue margins are narrow and large. If tumors infiltrate the blood vessels or nerves, radiotherapy or chemoradiotherapy should be considered[12,18,19]. The LGMS head and neck recurrence rate is 25%-40% and is the highest when the tumor is in the nasal cavity or paranasal sinuses. A higher frequency of recurrence was observed in patients who underwent adjuvant radiation therapy. This is probably a result of the qualification of patients with unfavorable prognostic factors. The most important prognostic factor was the resection state. Positive margins, regional lymph node involvement, and age > 60 years[12].

The clinical cases presented above were characterized by characteristics specific to the described type of sarcoma, which enabled the identification of certain groups of tumors. As shown in Table 2, males are mostly affected (57%), which is also indicated in previous literature. The average age of the patients is 41 ± 17.2 years (females 45 ± 25.8 years, males 38 ± 10.6 years). The most common symptoms are nasal congestion, rhinorrhea, edema, and pain. Exophthalmos was present in two patients; however, visual impairment was present in one patient.

LGMSs are tumors of low malignancy; however, they are highly invasive, with a high tendency for recurrence and a high risk of distant metastases[6]. Several factors may contribute to this paradox of LGMS. Tumors with a low grade of malignancy may have a lower mitotic index, but this does not necessarily reflect their invasive potential or likelihood of

Table 2 Clinical features of reported cases of low-grade myofibrosarcomas of the maxillary

Ref.	Age	Sex	Size in cm	Side	Main symptoms	Necrosis	Mitotic rate, 10/10 HPF scale	Follow up in months	IHC	Results
Meng *et al*[7], 2007	33	F	6.5	Left	Nasal obstruction and leakage	Yes	10/10/HPF	12	Vimentin (+); SMA (+); Fibronectin (+); Calponin (+); Desmin (-); h-Caldesmon (-); Laminin (-); Type IV collagen (-); CD34 (-); CD68 (-); ALK1 (-)	Diagnostic testing of 1 yr
Meng *et al*[7], 2007	28	F	3	Left	Nasal obstruction and leakage	Yes	8/10 HPF	21	Vimentin (+); SMA (+); Fibronectin (+); Calponin (+); Desmin (-); h-Caldesmon (-); Laminin (-); Type IV collagen (-); CD34 (-); CD68 (-); ALK 1 (-)	Recurrent at 0.5 yr
Ghosh *et al*[2], 2019	35	M	No data	Left	Exophthalmos	No data	< 2/10 HPF	72	α-SMA (+); MIC-2 (+); Desmin (-); CD 34 (-); S100 protein (-); Cytokeratin (-); EMA (-); Calponin (-); Bcl-2 (-)	Recurrent at 6 yr
Bisceglia *et al* [13], 2001	24	M	4	Left	Pain, swelling of the midface	No data	1/10HPF	40	Vimentin (+); α-SMA (+); MSA (+); CD34 (-); Desmin (-); S100 protein (-); Cytokeratin (-)	Observation 3 yr
Gómez-Oliveira *et al*[8], 2015	75	F	No data	Left	Pain, swelling	Yes	No data	12	Vimentin (+); SMA (+); CD10 (+); Cytokeratin (+); h-Caldesmon (+); Desmin (-); CD34 (-); ALK (-); EMA (-); S100 protein (-)	After 1 yr metastasis-left femur
Current article	46	M	8	Right	Pain, swelling of the midface, nasal obstruction and leakage	No	4/10HPF	15	SMA (+) in some cells; tram truck type reaction; CK AE1/3 (-/+) focal weak reaction; MUC4 (-); CD34 (-); Desmin (-); SOX10 (-); S100 (-); Ki-67 5%; hHf35 (-); EMA (-/+) trace; Caldesmon (-/+) trace; H3K27me3 (+) preserved expression; ALK (-); ROS1 (-); HMB45 (-) Melan-A (-); Myogenin (-); MyoD1 (-)	Observation 1.5 yr
Current article	45	M	8	Right	Exophthalmos, strabismus, visual impairment	No	4/10HPF	26	SMA (+); Desmin (-); CD34 (-); EMA (-); CKAE1/3 -; Caldesmon (-); MUC1 (-); S100 (-); ALK1 (-); STAT6 (+/-); B-catenin (-)	Recurrent

α-SMA: α-Smooth muscle actin; ALK: Anaplastic lymphoma kinase; ALK1: Anaplastic lymphoma kinase 1; Bcl-2: B-cell lymphoma 2; CD34: Cluster of differentiation 34; CD68: Cluster of differentiation 68; CKAE1/3: Cytokeratin AE1 and AE3; EMA: Epithelial membrane antigen; F: Female; H3K27me3: Trimethylation of lysine 27 on histone H3; HMB45: Human melanoma black-45; HPF: High power field; M: Male; MIC-2: Monoclonal intestinal cancer-2; MSA: Muscle specific actin; MUC1: Mucin 1; MUC4: Mucin 4; MyoD1: Myogenic differentiation 1; ROS1: Receptor tyrosine kinase 1; SMA: Smooth muscle actin; SOX10: Sex determining region Y-box 10; STAT6: Signal transducer and activator of transcription 6.

metastasis. It is suspected that these tumors may show infiltrative growth patterns, making complete surgical removal difficult, and allowing residual microscopic disease left after surgery to cause recurrence.

Even within a specific histological subtype, tumors can be significantly heterogeneous in terms of biological behavior. Some cells may have more aggressive features. Tumor behavior is also influenced by genetic and molecular characteristics. Some low-grade tumors may contain genetic changes or mutations that contribute to their ability to recur or metastasize.

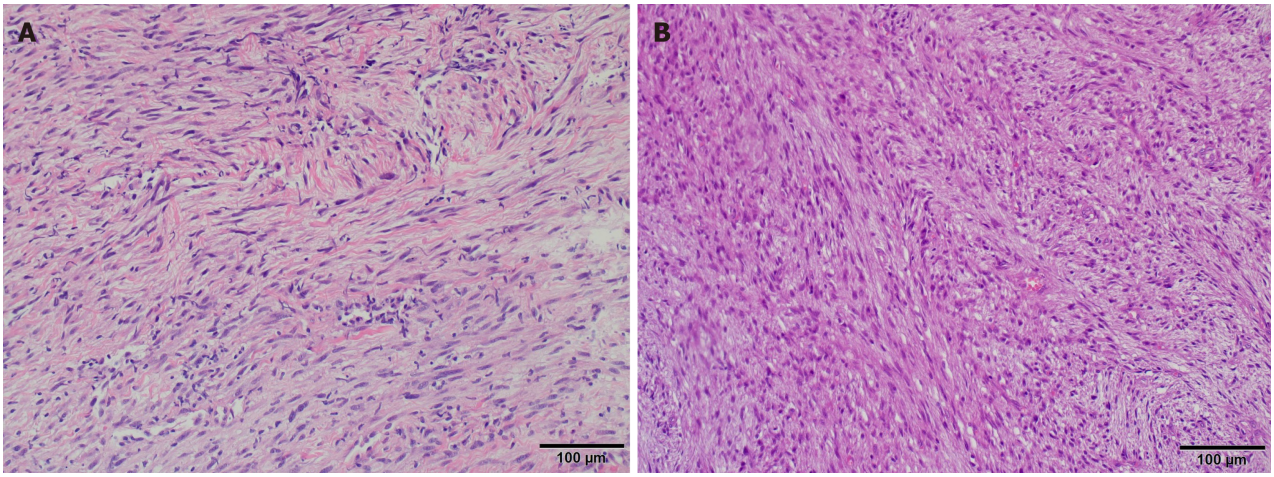


Figure 6 Hematoxylin and eosin staining. A: Spindle cell infiltration, hypocellular with mild atypia, stromal collagen; hematoxylin and eosin (H&E) 20 ×; B: Hypercellular proliferation, fascicles of spindle cells; H&E 20 ×.

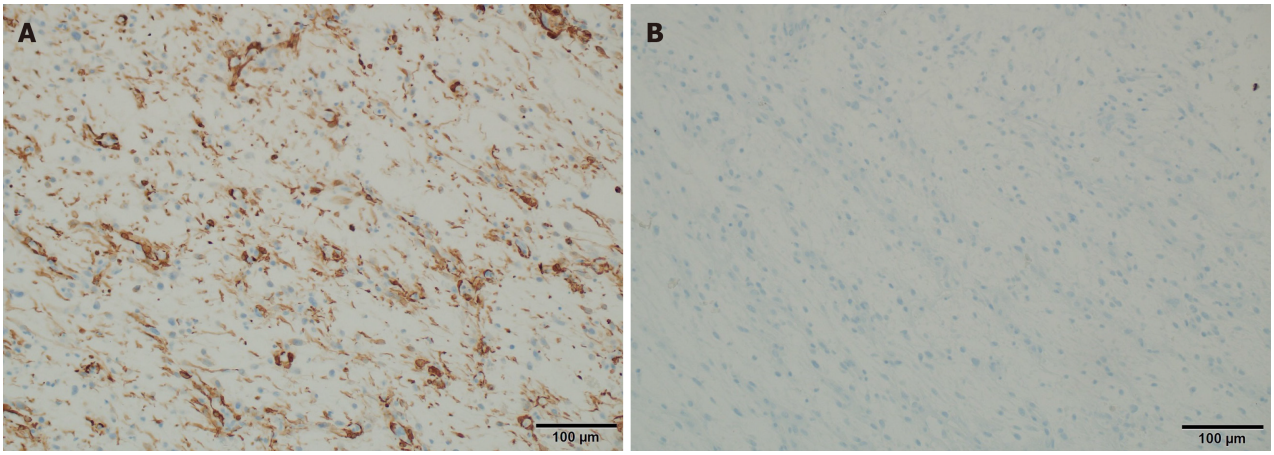


Figure 7 Focal expression of smooth muscle actin and no expression of anaplastic lymphoma kinase (magnification 20 ×). A: Focal expression of smooth muscle actin (magnification 20 ×); B: No expression of anaplastic lymphoma kinase (magnification 20 ×).

CONCLUSION

LGMSs are tumors of low malignant potential; however, they are highly invasive and have a high tendency to recur and metastasize to distant sites. A standard treatment strategy has not been developed yet for LGMS patients. Because of its low frequency of occurrence, it is impossible to establish guidelines. Therefore, the treatment used for LGMS is the same as that used for sino-nasal carcinoma.

It is important that LGMS patients be closely monitored by a multidisciplinary healthcare team to determine the most appropriate treatment plan and follow-up. Regular follow-up examinations are crucial to detect recurrence or metastasis at an early stage. Considering the lack of precise diagnostic criteria, LGMS occurs more often than the literature indicates and may include various clinicopathological forms.

FOOTNOTES

Author contributions: All authors made substantial contributions to the study design, data analysis and interpretation; All authors drafted the manuscript, critically revised it for important intellectual content, and read and approved the final version of the manuscript to be published.

Informed consent statement: Written informed consent was obtained from the patient to publish this paper.

Conflict-of-interest statement: The authors declare having no conflicts of interest.

CARE Checklist (2016) statement: The authors have read the CARE Checklist (2016), and the manuscript was prepared and revised according to the CARE Checklist (2016).

Open-Access: This article is an open-access article that was selected by an in-house editor and fully peer-reviewed by external reviewers. It is distributed in accordance with the Creative Commons Attribution Non-Commercial (CC BY-NC 4.0) license, which permits others to distribute, remix, adapt, build upon this work non-commercially, and license their derivative works on different terms, provided the original work is properly cited and the use is non-commercial. See: https://creativecommons.org/Licenses/by-nc/4.0/

Country/Territory of origin: Poland

ORCID number: Anna Mydlak 0000-0003-4029-8158; Łukasz Ścibik 0000-0002-1603-9407; Monika Durzynska 0000-0003-0858-8841; Jakub Zwoliński 0000-0001-9245-5552; Karolina Buchajska 0009-0009-3376-5388; Olga Lenartowicz 0009-0001-2809-928X; Jakub Kucharz 0000-0001-5388-8910.

S-Editor: Luo ML
L-Editor: Filipodia
P-Editor: Zhao YQ

REFERENCES

1 **Gabbiani G**, Ryan GB, Majne G. Presence of modified fibroblasts in granulation tissue and their possible role in wound contraction. *Experientia* 1971; **27**: 549-550 [PMID: 5132594 DOI: 10.1007/bf02147594]
2 **Ghosh A**, Bandopadhyay A, Sarkar R. Low-grade myofibroblastic sarcoma of maxillary sinus and buccal mucosa: Two rare cases and review of the literature. *Indian J Pathol Microbiol* 2019; **62**: 119-121 [PMID: 30706874 DOI: 10.4103/IJPM.IJPM_99_18]
3 **Eyden B**. The myofibroblast: an assessment of controversial issues and a definition useful in diagnosis and research. *Ultrastruct Pathol* 2001; **25**: 39-50 [PMID: 11297318 DOI: 10.1080/019131201300004672]
4 **Qiu JY**, Liu P, Shi C, Han B. Low-grade myofibroblastic sarcomas of the maxilla. *Oncol Lett* 2015; **9**: 619-625 [PMID: 25624890 DOI: 10.3892/ol.2014.2790]
5 **Fisher C**. Myofibrosarcoma. *Virchows Arch* 2004; **445**: 215-223 [PMID: 15173943 DOI: 10.1007/s00428-004-1038-9]
6 **Demarosi F**, Bay A, Moneghini L, Carrassi A. Low-grade myofibroblastic sarcoma of the oral cavity. *Oral Surg Oral Med Oral Pathol Oral Radiol Endod* 2009; **108**: 248-254 [PMID: 19615664 DOI: 10.1016/j.tripleo.2009.03.031]
7 **Meng GZ**, Zhang HY, Bu H, Yang GH, Zhang XL, Yang G. Myofibroblastic sarcoma of the nasal cavity and paranasal sinus: a clinicopathologic study of 6 cases and review of the literature. *Oral Surg Oral Med Oral Pathol Oral Radiol Endod* 2007; **104**: 530-539 [PMID: 17142072 DOI: 10.1016/j.tripleo.2006.08.021]
8 **Gómez-Oliveira G**, Arribas-García I, Serrano Alvarez-Buylla A, Sánchez-Burgos R, Martínez-Pérez F, Alvarez-Flores M. Low-grade myofibroblastic sarcoma. Two rare tumours in two rare locations. *Revista Española de Cirugía Oral y Maxilofacial* 2015; **37**: 108-112 [DOI: 10.1016/j.maxilo.2013.04.004]
9 **Fletcher CDM**, Unni KK, Mertens F. Pathology and genetics of tumours of soft tissue and bone. IARC Press; 2002. Accessed July 4, 2023. Available from: http://www.karger.com/Article/Pdf/78490
10 **Mentzel T**. Myofibroblastic sarcomas: a brief review of sarcomas showing a myofibroblastic line of differentiation and discussion of the differential diagnosis. *Curr Diag Pathol* 2001; **7**: 17-24 [DOI: 10.1054/cdip.2000.0057]
11 **Yamada T**, Yoshimura T, Kitamura N, Sasabe E, Ohno S, Yamamoto T. Low-grade myofibroblastic sarcoma of the palate. *Int J Oral Sci* 2012; **4**: 170-173 [PMID: 22935748 DOI: 10.1038/ijos.2012.49]
12 **Xu Y**, Xu G, Wang X, Mao M, Wu H, Baklaushev VP, Chekhonin VP, Peltzer K, Wang G, Zhang C. Is there a role for chemotherapy and radiation in the treatment of patients with low-grade myofibroblastic sarcoma? *Clin Transl Oncol* 2021; **23**: 344-352 [PMID: 32607812 DOI: 10.1007/s12094-020-02425-4]
13 **Bisceglia M**, Tricarico N, Minenna P, Magro G, Pasquinelli G. Myofibrosarcoma of the upper jawbones: a clinicopathologic and ultrastructural study of two cases. *Ultrastruct Pathol* 2001; **25**: 385-397 [PMID: 11758720 DOI: 10.1080/019131201317101261]
14 **von Mehren M**, Kane JM, Agulnik M, Bui MM, Carr-Ascher J, Choy E, Connelly M, Dry S, Ganjoo KN, Gonzalez RJ, Holder A, Homsi J, Keedy V, Kelly CM, Kim E, Liebner D, McCarter M, McGarry SV, Mesko NW, Meyer C, Pappo AS, Parkes AM, Petersen IA, Pollack SM, Poppe M, Riedel RF, Schuetze S, Shabason J, Sicklick JK, Spraker MB, Zimel M, Hang LE, Sundar H, Bergman MA. Soft Tissue Sarcoma, Version 2.2022, NCCN Clinical Practice Guidelines in Oncology. *J Natl Compr Canc Netw* 2022; **20**: 815-833 [PMID: 35830886 DOI: 10.6004/jnccn.2022.0035]
15 **Mikami Y**, Fujii S, Kohashi KI, Yamada Y, Moriyama M, Kawano S, Nakamura S, Oda Y, Kiyoshima T. Low-grade myofibroblastic sarcoma arising in the tip of the tongue with intravascular invasion: A case report. *Oncol Lett* 2018; **16**: 3889-3894 [PMID: 30128003 DOI: 10.3892/ol.2018.9115]
16 **Montgomery E**, Goldblum JR, Fisher C. Myofibrosarcoma: a clinicopathologic study. *Am J Surg Pathol* 2001; **25**: 219-228 [PMID: 11176071 DOI: 10.1097/00000478-200102000-00010]
17 **Giraldo-Roldan D**, Louredo BVR, Penafort PVM, Pontes HAR, Alves AP, Lima FCA, Fonseca TC, Abrahão AC, Romañach MJ, Fonseca FP, Delgado WA, Robinson L, Van Heerden WFP, de Almeida OP, Vargas PA. Low-Grade Myofibroblastic Sarcoma of the Oral and Maxillofacial Region: An International Clinicopathologic Study of 13 Cases and Literature Review. *Head Neck Pathol* 2023; **17**: 832-850 [PMID: 37540486 DOI: 10.1007/s12105-023-01577-3]
18 **Yu Y**, Xiao J, Wang L, Yang G. Low-Grade Myofibroblastic Sarcoma in the Mandibular Canal: A Case Report. *J Oral Maxillofac Surg* 2016; **74**: 1505.e1-1505.e5 [PMID: 27020841 DOI: 10.1016/j.joms.2016.02.025]
19 **Mamikunian G**, Ziegler A, Block A, Thorpe E. Risk Factors for Recurrence and the Role of Radiotherapy in Low-grade Myofibroblastic Sarcoma: A Systematic Review. *Am J Clin Oncol* 2023; **46**: 420-425 [PMID: 37358303 DOI: 10.1097/COC.0000000000001025]

Published by **Baishideng Publishing Group Inc**
7041 Koll Center Parkway, Suite 160, Pleasanton, CA 94566, USA
Telephone: +1-925-3991568
E-mail: office@baishideng.com
Help Desk: https://www.f6publishing.com/helpdesk
https://www.wjgnet.com

© 2024 Baishideng Publishing Group Inc. All rights reserved.